This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

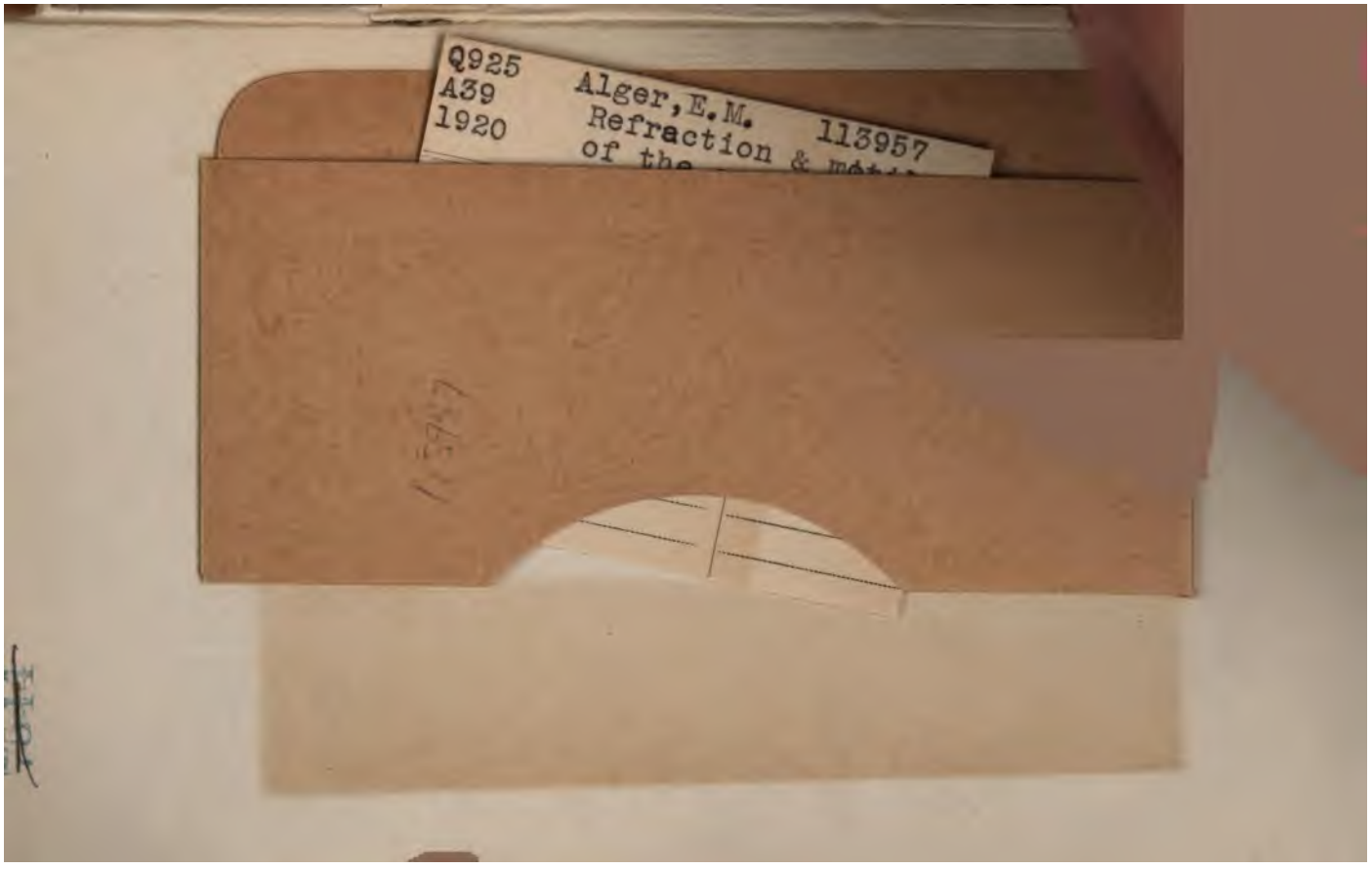
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

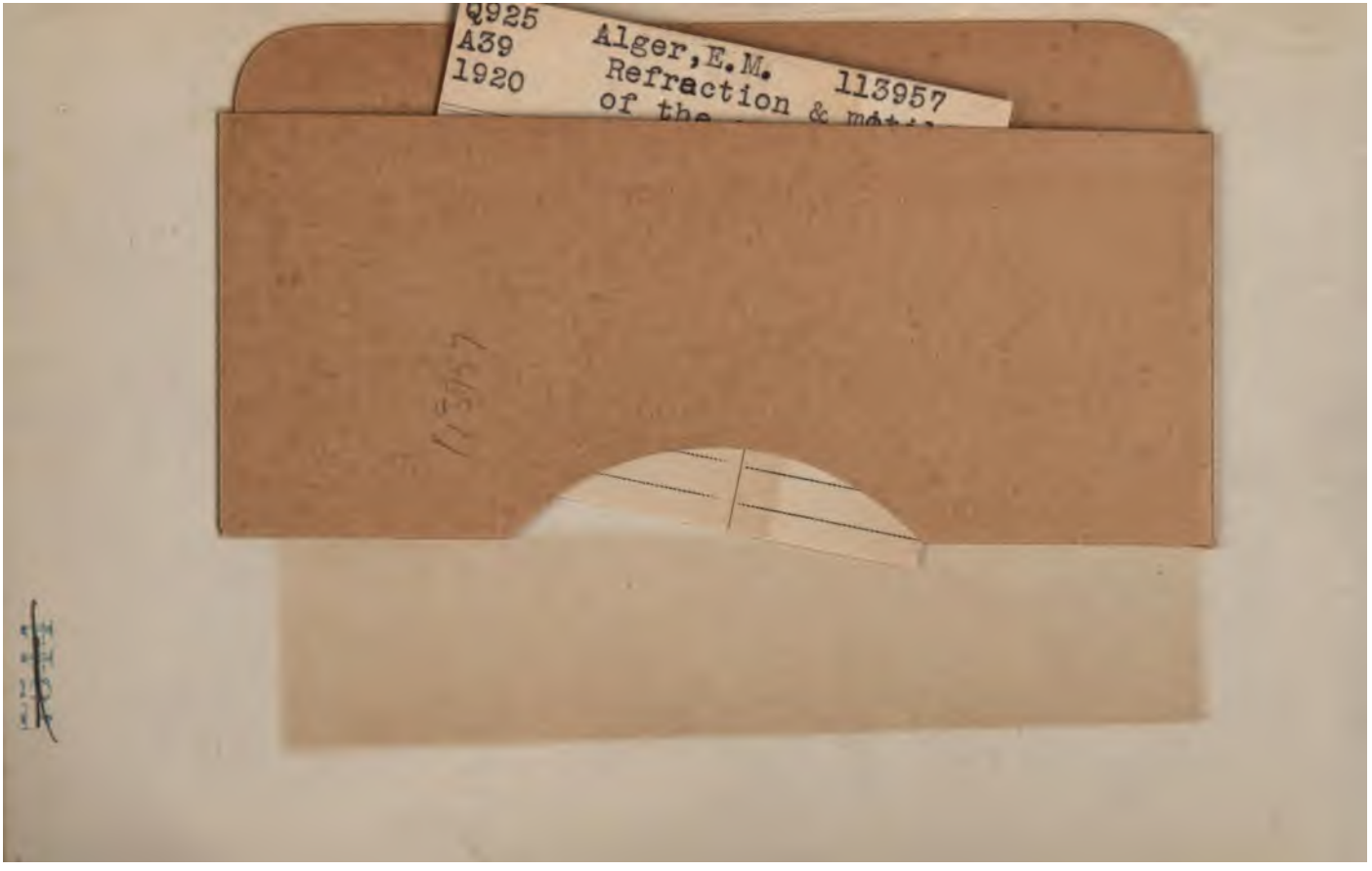

Q925
A39
1920
Alger, E.M.
Refraction &
of the
113957

This book is due on last date given below. ~~A fine of 5c will be charged for each day the book is kept overtime.~~

Date Due

9-1-22
12-6-23
11-23-25

MAR 3 0 1985


Q925
A39
1920
Alger, E.M.
Refraction & mét
of the
113957
113957

This book is due on last date given below. A fine of 5c will be charged for each day the book is kept overtime.

Date Due

9-9-22
12-6-23
11-23-25

MAR 3 0 1985

L. B. CAT. NO. 1137

REFRACTION

AND

MOTILITY OF THE EYE

WITH CHAPTERS ON COLOR BLINDNESS
AND THE FIELD OF VISION

DESIGNED FOR STUDENTS AND PRACTITIONERS

BY

ELLICE M. ALGER, M.D., F.A.C.S.

PROFESSOR OF OPHTHALMOLOGY AT THE NEW YORK POST-GRADUATE MEDICAL SCHOOL, ETC.

WITH ONE HUNDRED AND TWENTY-FIVE ILLUSTRATIONS

SECOND REVISED EDITION

PHILADELPHIA
F. A. DAVIS COMPANY, PUBLISHERS
ENGLISH DEPOT
STANLEY PHILLIPS, LONDON
1920

COPYRIGHT, 1910
COPYRIGHT, 1920
BY
F. A. DAVIS COMPANY

Copyright, Great Britain. All Rights Reserved.

PRESS OF
F. A. DAVIS COMPANY
PHILADELPHIA, U. S. A.

A39
1920

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION.

THIS little book has been reprinted a number of times without change since its first appearance, but the recent remarkable recrudescence of interest in Ophthalmology has made another edition desirable, with some changes and additions.

Prepared originally as a series of lectures to the writer's post-graduate students it included a number of topics not usually found in books on refraction. Every effort was made to avoid the theoretical without sacrificing the essential; to have each subject prepare for and lead up to the following one; to avoid the laying down of dogmatic rules, but to explain reasons so that the student should eventually rely on himself and be prepared to undertake the entire functional examination of the eye.

The common belief that Refraction is nearer an exact science than any other department of medicine has been a great misfortune to Ophthalmology. On this postulate men with equal training should arrive at exactly the same results. It leads many ophthalmologists to consider refraction as professional drudgery, as uninteresting as the measurement of the schematic eye, except for the fee involved; and is the chief basis for the lay belief that it is not essentially a department of medicine at all.

Refraction is more than a science. It is an art based on a science, and the pre-eminent scientist may notoriously be a very poor artist.

113957

Theoretically there are few eyes that could not be "glassed." But if the physician believes that glasses are a nuisance which, like drugs, should only be prescribed when clearly indicated; if he considers not the eyes alone but the whole patient and finally prescribes what he thinks that patient needs, whether it be simply ocular hygiene, or glasses, or an operation; if he then instead of washing his hands of the result like a mere scientist, watches it sympathetically and hopefully, he converts what might be drudgery into service and earns some of the proverbial joy of the artist.

E. M. A.

INTRODUCTION.

THE preparation of this work is the result of several years of post-graduate teaching, and while portions of it may be of interest to those who are already competent ophthalmologists, it is especially designed to meet what the writer conceives to be the needs of two individuals, the general practitioner and the embryo ophthalmologist.

Whatever may be our personal estimate of the permanent value of writings such as those of Gould, Stevens, Ranney and others, we must all admit that they have worked a great change in the popular idea, whether lay or professional, of the scope of ophthalmology. The physician has always been ready to admit the value of fundus examinations in occasional cases of nephritis, meningitis and the like, but these occasions were so rare that he has thought best to devote his attention to diagnostic methods of wider application. He has always been ready to admit the necessity of glasses to those who could not see but, as he had neither the time nor the skill to provide them, he neglected the subject entirely. But of recent years a great change has taken place. A few men have long taught, almost unheeded by the profession, that the relation between the eyes and other organs is so intimate, that defects in one often result in functional defects in the others. The laity first viewed the idea with incredulity, later with increased favor. Very possibly they will let their enthusiasm carry them too far, and lead them to expect too much, but at present there is a public demand so large and so profitable, that

it has attracted the attention of irregulars of all sorts as the advertising pages of every magazine will show.

The physician is being compelled to investigate that he may meet the inquiries of his own patients, and even if he has no time or desire to enter the special field himself, he must have an intelligent conception of the possible rôle of the eyes in a given case.

The limits of the field are not yet clearly defined: probably they will expand in some directions and contract in others, but they overlap more or less nearly every department of medicine. The pediatrist is beginning to understand that defective eyes are responsible for much of the mental hebetude of children, for truancy and dislike for the mental tasks which are normally attractive to the young, for headaches, habit spasms, and possibly for some epilepsies as well. The internist is coming to recognize that malfunction of the eyes may at times cause some of those vague conditions which it used to be the fashion to call vertigo, biliousness, and malaria and more recently uricacidemia, autotoxemia, and the like; for many cases of functional neurosis of the stomach, the heart, the intestines. The neurologist must admit the eyes as a factor of importance in many cases of headache, insomnia, and those persistent and discouraging states of mental and physical irritability or depression which he calls neurasthenia. The gynecologist is beginning to recognize that many of the headaches and nervous manifestations usually ascribed to the menopause are due rather to the simultaneous onset of presbyopia and are relievable by glasses.

But we shall never know the exact limits of the field, except by a vast amount of more or less experimental collaboration between general practitioners and specialists, and if we expect to secure this collaboration we must give

in return results based on work that is both honest and skillful. In the first respect I do not doubt we can meet the demand but no one who makes a practice of investigating the previous treatment of his new patients can avoid the conclusion that the general average of work is very far from what it should be.

The reason for this is the almost universal lack of systematic instruction. The embryo specialist has too often with the lapse of years become very rusty in his physics, anatomy, and physiology. When he begins his post-graduate work in one of the large cities he is invariably impatient of the preliminary drudgery which he ought to have mastered at home, and, fascinated by the variety of instruments and the facility with which others use them, he is apt to forget that the making of a good ophthalmologist requires much more than the possession of a complete office.

The man who neglects the fundamentals in his eagerness to work on patients, and to see and do operations, rarely acquires more than a smattering of his subject.

By mastering the principles at home, one subject at a time, with a few simple instruments and a schematic eye, the student when he finally comes to his post-graduate work will be surprised at the ease with which he takes it up. He not only derives many times more benefit from his instructors but actually saves much time.

There are two great classes of patients who consult the physician regarding their eyes: the first need glasses simply to improve their sight, while the second come to be relieved of headaches or reflex troubles of some kind. Though it requires a larger outfit, the task is in the first class often absurdly simple, and since the practitioner will certainly have more skill than the itinerant optician or department store clerk to whom most of these people now resort, he may

without hesitation attempt their correction. The relief of the second class often demands an exactness of correction which is apparently beyond the reach of many professed ophthalmologists, and certainly should not be attempted by the general practitioner if other help is available. Even if he makes no attempt to correct personally the errors he discovers, he can often throw light on a puzzling case and perhaps bring new hope to some miserable sufferer.

In conclusion the writer wishes to acknowledge his obligation to text-books such as those of Ganot, Foster, Fuchs and Ball, and to the special works of many others. It may seem an impossible task to harmonize the views of such diverse authorities as Gould, Stevens, Savage, Duane and Valk, but the writer can at least acknowledge his deep obligation to every one of them. From the last-named in particular he has derived through the personal contact of many years not only instruction and advice but the stimulating influence of an inquiring mind and a perennial enthusiasm.

E. M. A.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

INTRODUCTION iii

CHAPTER I.

OPTICS 1

LIGHT: Emission and wave theories. REFLECTION: Regular and irregular—Its laws—Mirrors, plane, concave and convex. REFRACTION: Its laws—Prisms, their action, strength and numbering—Lenses composed of infinite number of prisms—varieties—Convex spherical lens—action—axial ray—focus—nodal points—optic centre—secondary axes and foci—conjugate foci—images and their construction—real and virtual images—Concave spherical lenses—action, foci and images—Cylindrical lenses, convex and concave, action, axis, strength—Numbering of lenses—Metric and inch systems—Recognition—Centreing and measurement of lenses—Combinations.

CHAPTER II.

THE EMMETROPIC EYE 37

ANATOMY: Supporting, nutritional and sensory structures. REFRACTING MEDIA: Cornea, aqueous, lens and vitreous—Function of iris—The emmetropic eye—The standard or reduced eye—Formation of images—Optic axis—Visual angle—Distant vision—Near vision—Diffusion circles. ACCOMMODATION: Mechanism and effect—Far point and near point—Region and amplitude of accommodation—Effects of age. EXAMINATION OF THE PATIENT: Personal history—Eye history, general scope—Test cards for distant and near vision—Records—The trial case.

CHAPTER III.

OPHTHALMOSCOPY 62

THE AMETROPIC EYE: Varieties—Examination—Lateral illumination—Purkinje-Sanson reflexes. THE OPHTHALMOSCOPE: Construction and theory—Direct method—Opacities in the refracting media, their localization—The pupil and its reaction—The fundus oculi—The nerve head and its physiological and pathological variations—Retinal and choroidal vessels—The macula—Estimation of refraction with the ophthalmoscope—Em-

PAGE

metropia—Hyperopia—Myopia—Astigmatism—Differences of level in the fundus. INDIRECT METHOD: Its technique—Advantages and disadvantages.

CHAPTER IV.

RETINOSCOPY 88

RETINOSCOPY: Its value as a test and advantages—Requisites: relaxed accommodation in patient and keen vision in surgeon—The mirror—The light—The reflex or shadow—Its real motion—Its apparent motion—High hyperopia—Myopia—Emmetropia—Myopia of one dioptre—Rule for retinoscopy—Estimation of astigmatism of various types—Difficulties—Corneal and lenticular opacities—Spherical aberration—The scissors reflex. RETINOSCOPY WITHOUT A CYCLOPLEGIC not an exact but a useful test Rule.

CHAPTER V.

THE PUPIL—CYCLOPLEGICS—MIOTICS—STATIC REFRACTION ... 111

THE PUPIL: Its contraction and dilation—Various reactions—Anisocoria—The Argyll-Robertson pupil. CYCLOPLEGICS AND MYDRIATICS and their action—Indications for cycloplegia in refraction—Choice of a cycloplegic—Atropin and homatropin STATIC REFRACTION—Its meaning and best method of estimating—Use of the trial case—Final prescription as based on static refraction. MIOTICS: Their action and use—Ciliary tonics.

CHAPTER VI.

HYPEROPIA 127

HYPEROPIA: Definition—Refractive and axial—Vision in hyperopia—Manifest—Latent—Total—Facultative—Absolute hyperopia—Near vision—Symptoms, subjective and objective—Diagnosis—Treatment—Retinoscopy—Ophthalmoscopy—Keratometry—Trial case—Illustrative cases—Hyperopia simulating myopia—Complicating strabismus—Spasm of accommodation—When to use cycloplegics and when to avoid them—Final prescription for glasses—General rules.

CHAPTER VII.

MYOPIA 144

MYOPIA: Definition—Refractive and axial—Causes of myopia—The myopic a diseased eye—Anatomical changes in choriod and papilla—The myopic crescent—Symptoms of myopia—Region and amplitude as compared to those of emme-

PAGE

tropia and hyperopia—Advantages and disadvantages of myopia —Postponement of presbyopia—Progressive myopia—Lack of reflex symptoms and pain in pure myopia—Prognosis—Ciliary spasm and myopia—Diagnosis of myopia—Differentiation of benign from progressive myopia by the corneal radius—Treatment of myopia—Danger of over-correction—Advantages of cycloplegia—Retinoscopy—Ophthalmoscope unreliable in myopia—Subjective tests—Full or partial correction—Hygiene—Operative method in high myopia—Probable reduction of myopia by removal of lens.

CHAPTER VIII.

ASTIGMATISM 163

IRREGULAR ASTIGMATISM: Corneal and lenticular types —Their limited treatment. REGULAR ASTIGMATISM: Corneal and lenticular—Refraction—Causes—Vision in various types—Asthenopia and other symptoms—Estimation by retinoscopy, the ophthalmometer and trial case—Cycloplegia or not—The ophthalmometer or keratometer—Its advantages and disadvantages—Astigmatic charts. HYPEROPIC ASTIGMATISM: Simple and compound—Detection and correction both with and without cycloplegia. MYOPIC ASTIGMATISM: simple and compound and their correction. MIXED ASTIGMATISM.

CHAPTER IX.

PRESBYOPIA—ANISOMETROPIA—APHAKIA 194

PRESBYOPIA: What it means and what it depends on—Symptoms, subjective and objective—Treatment in emmetropia—In ametropia of various types. ANISOMETROPIA: Symptoms subjective and objective—When to treat and when to let alone. APHAKIA: Congenital and operative—The fitting of glasses after cataract extraction.

CHAPTER X.

BINOCULAR VISION 206

BINOCULAR SINGLE VISION: Its physiology—The eyeball and its possible movements—Primary position—Convergence—Divergence—Rotation—Torsion—The extrinsic muscles and their action singly and together—Their nerve supply—Basal centres —Fusion centres for co-ordination—Cortical centres for voluntary rotation—Tests of binocular vision—Diplopia, homonymous, crossed and vertical.

CHAPTER XI.

PAGE

NORMAL MOTILITY 219

POSITION OF REST at far and near points—Prism tests—Maddox rod—Duane's parallax test—Stevens' lens and Hardy's cone tests—Torsion equilibrium—Maddox rods and Maddox double prism—Relation of convergence and accommodation—Metre angle—Cover test—Graefe equilibrium test. FUSION POWERS: Requisites for fusion—Prism convergence—Divergence—Sursumvergence—Deorsumvergence—Torsion power—Stevens' clinoscope—Maddox rods—Relation of fusion powers. VOLUNTARY MOTIONS: Rotations—Linear measurement—Use of perimeter and Stevens' tropometer.

CHAPTER XII.

HETEROPHORIA 242

ORTHOPHORIA: Meaning and rarity. HETEROPHORIA: Varieties and nomenclature—Causes, congenital and acquired—Symptoms, subjective and objective—Treatment—Refraction—Increase of fusion power or nerve stimulus—Increase of muscle power—The stereoscope and prism exercises—Prisms for constant use—Operation a last resort—Partial tenotomy—Complete tenotomy—Shortening an ocular muscle—Advancement—Indications for and choice of operation. ESOPHORIA: Its varieties, diagnosis and treatment. EXOPHORIA—HYPERPHORIA—CYCLOPHORIA and the various conjugate imbalances.

CHAPTER XIII.

HETEROTROPIA—STRABISMUS—SQUINT 270

STRABISMUS: Primary and secondary deviations—Diagnosis from paralytic squint—Measurement,—linear,—by perimeter—Amblyopia in squint, congenital and acquired—Apparent squint—Varieties of squint—Etiology, congenital and acquired—Refraction an important factor—Lack of fusion power—Organic changes in muscles—Treatment of patients who are not amblyopic—Refraction—Education of fusion powers—Worth's amblyoscope and the stereoscope—Operation the last resort—Choice of operation—Results, happy and unhappy—Test of cure—Treatment of amblyopic cases—Cosmetic effect only—Refraction of good eye—Operation on bad eye—Choice of operation.

CHAPTER XIV.

OCULAR PARALYSIS 296

MOTOR PARALYSES: Primary and secondary deviations—Diplopia—False orientation—Limited motion—Vertigo—Contrac-

PAGE

tures—Varieties of paralysis—Etiologic factors—Localization of lesion—Localization by diplopia—Theoretical effect of various single paralyses—Practical method—Means of excluding or identifying paralysis of obliques—Rule for identifying straight muscles involved—The perimeter and tropometer in paralyses—complicated cases—Causal treatment—Local treatment by pads and prisms—Operation in old paralyses. FUSION PARALYSES: Of convergence and divergence—Symptoms—Diagnosis—Treatment. CONJUGATE PARALYSES to right and left and up and down—Symptoms—Diagnosis—Treatment.

CHAPTER XV.

COLOR-BLINDNESS 319

COLORS: Spectral and pigmentary—Primary and secondary. COLOR-SENSATIONS: Young, Helmholz and Hering theories. COLOR-BLINDNESS: Congenital and acquired—Significance of latter varieties—Tests—Spectroscope—Lantern tests—Wool tests—Rules—Quantitative testing.

CHAPTER XVI.

FIELD OF VISION 333

Central and peripheral vision—Projection and orientation—Confrontation test—Application in cataract—Perimeter test—Perimeter charts—Fields for white and the color fields—Scotomata of various types—Diagnostic value of color fields—Characteristic fields in glaucoma—Atrophy—Retinitis pigmentosa—Retrobulbar neuritis—Chorioiditis—Neurasthenia—Hysteria—Binocular defects in brain lesions—Course of optic nerve—Effect of interruption at various points on field and pupil—Hemianopsia and its significance—Homonymous—Nasal—Temporal.

CHAPTER XVII.

THE RELATION OF FUNCTIONAL EYE DISEASES TO GENERAL MEDICINE 354

EYE-STRAIN: Its definition—Objective symptoms—Subjective symptoms—Ocular headaches—Migraine—Epilepsy—Choreiform movements—Neurasthenia—Functional disturbances of metabolism—Complicating the menopause—Spinal resultants—Spasmodic torticollis—Differential diagnosis—Treatment.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Page

Service Maintenance 367

Purpose of tests—Control gear—Equipment tests—Engineers' tests—Pilotman's tests—Signalmen's tests—Guards' tests—Examinations tests—Eyesight tests—Colour tests—Examinations—Test of trains.

Index 371

REFRACTION AND MOTILITY OF THE EYE.

CHAPTER I.

OPTICS.

LIGHT may be defined as that form of energy which, by its stimulation of the retina, excites the sensation of vision. Every luminous body emits light. The older corpuscular or emission theory of light taught that infinitesimal particles were given off by such bodies which traveled with infinite velocity. The more modern undulatory theory presupposes an agitation of the luminiferous ether which travels in all directions from its source in the form of oscillations or waves.

On the emission theory the particles were supposed to be in actual motion, like bullets discharged from a gun, while on the undulatory theory there is no actual motion of the particles themselves, but only a state of disturbance which manifests itself by a series of waves with transverse vibrations like those caused by striking a stretched wire. In the illustration (Fig. 1) the straight lines show the direction in which the rays of light travel from a luminous body, while the curved lines show the manner of progress. These waves may have different heights and lengths, and produce varying sensations in proportion to these, but always travel in straight lines, so long as the medium is of a constant density.

A *ray* of light may be defined as the smallest conceivable portion of light. Rays of light starting from their source and proceeding in all directions must necessarily be more or less divergent, but it is evident that rays coming in the same general direction from a source infinitely distant will diverge so little that they may be considered as parallel, and for our purposes rays from a source twenty feet distant may be considered practically parallel. A *pencil* of light consists of a number of rays practically

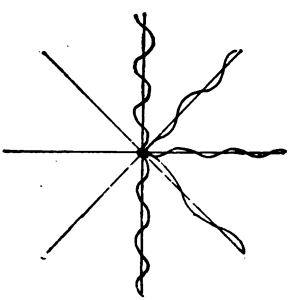


FIG. 1.

parallel to a central ray, while a *beam* of light is simply a larger collection of parallel rays. Though rays of light always travel in straight lines while in a homogeneous medium, they cease to do so when the medium changes, and undergo *reflection, refraction, absorption* and *dispersion,* the amount of each depending on the nature of the new medium.

When rays of light are *absorbed,* they cease for the time to exist as light, but are transformed into heat, or may be given off again in the form of fluorescence or of phosphorescence. Absorption of light is generally associated with reflection. Appreciation of color is due to the absorption

by the object viewed of all the light except those rays which, when reflected or transmitted, excite in the retina the sensation of some definite color. Thus, a red glass absorbs all the light except the red rays.

The *dispersion* of light does not concern us especially. It is sufficient to say that it is by the scattered rays of light that non-luminous objects are visible, and it is due to the reflection of rays from very irregular surfaces.

Reflection is inseparable from refraction. If an object were so absolutely transparent that all rays of light passed through it, it would be invisible. Plate glass is perhaps the nearest approach to perfect transparency, and yet many rays are reflected from the most perfect of plates.

When a ray of light impinges on a surface, the angle which it makes with a perpendicular to this surface is the angle of incidence, while the angle it makes in passing away is the angle of reflection.

The angles of incidence and reflection are always equal, and the incident and reflected rays are always in a plane perpendicular to the reflecting surface. The two laws may be demonstrated by the apparatus represented in Fig. 2. It consists of a graduated circle in a vertical plane. Two brass slides move around the circumference, on one of which is a ground glass screen, *P*, and on the other an opaque screen, *N*, with a small central opening. Fixed to the latter is a small mirror, which can be adjusted, but is always in a plane perpendicular to the plane of the graduated circle. At the centre of the circle a small plane mirror is placed horizontally, *O*.

A pencil of sunlight is reflected by the mirror through the aperture *N* so as to fall upon the mirror *O*, whence it is reflected and caught on the screen *P*, which is moved to the necessary position. The number of degrees

in the arc *AN* will be found equal to those in *AP*. Therefore, the angle of incidence, *AON*, must be equal the angle of reflection, *AOP*, and since the plane of the circle is perpendicular to the plane of the mirror *O* by construction, the plane of the rays must also be perpendicular to it. This can be proven to be true for any other position of *N*, which causes a corresponding change in the

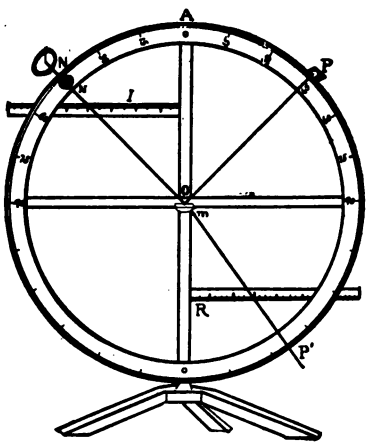


FIG. 2.

position of *P*. If the source of light, *N*, is moved to *A* perpendicular to *O*, the screen, *P*, would have to be moved to the same spot to intercept the reflection. Consequently, when light is reflected back to its source, its path must be exactly perpendicular to the reflecting surface at the point of reflection.

Fig. 3 shows two rays of light from a common source reflected from points *C* and *D* of a plane surface. The angles *aCA* and *a'CA*, being the angles of incidence and

reflection of one ray, must be equal. Similarly *aDB* and *a"DB* must be equal. Then the angles *aCA* and *aDB* of incidence, must have the same relation to each other as the angles of reflection which are their exact equivalents. Therefore, rays from a common source after reflection from a plane surface are equally divergent after reflection. By

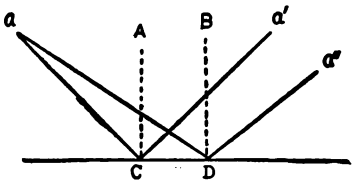


FIG. 3.

supposing that rays from *a'* and *a"* are convergent, we can show that they are equally convergent after reflection, and the case is easier still if we suppose parallel rays, since the angles would all be equal.

Let *MN* represent a plane mirror on which rays of light from the object, *AB*, are reflected to the eye. Rays

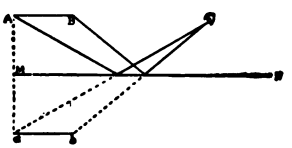


FIG. 4.

from *A* appear to come from *a*, while rays from *B* appear to come from *b*. Therefore, the object, *AB*, appears to be situated at *ab*, behind the mirror, and it can easily be proven to be as far behind *MN* as the object actually is in front of it. Such an image is called a virtual one.

Since the distance of objects from the eye is estimated with the aid of experience by the angle which rays coming

from them to the eye make with each other, which is unchanged by plane mirrors (see "Visual Angle"), the apparent distance of *AB* from the eye is equal to the sum of the incident and reflected rays. The case is very different, however, if the reflecting surface is a rough one. If we substitute in Fig. 4 a lamp for the object and a printed page for the mirror the rays, striking the page undergo the *irregular reflection* or dispersion alluded to before. We get no image of the lamp but the page becomes itself a source of light from which rays emanate and enter the eye as though they came from *MN*. The page remains visible so long as light falls upon it no matter what change is made in the position of the lamp. On this principle we illuminate the fundus of the eye by a mirror and its details become visible, and since the illuminated area acts as a source of light we can estimate the refraction by tracing the course of the emergent rays, disregarding entirely the course of the entering ones.

The appearance of images in a mirror of objects which we are accustomed to consider as having a right and left side is changed. For instance, in the reflection of a person in a plane mirror the right side of the body is reflected in the right side of the mirror, but as the image appears to face the observer, a motion of the right hand will appear in the mirror like a corresponding motion of the left hand on the part of the reflection. The same thing occurs in the reflection of letters on a page or test card. This is known as *lateral inversion.*

Reflections from CONCAVE MIRRORS are based on exactly the same laws of the equality of the angles of incidence and reflection (Fig. 5).

If *MN* represents such a concave mirror, with parallel rays of light impinging on it, and *C* the centre of curvature,

the ray, *CF*, passing through the centre of curvature must be perpendicular to *MN* and will be reflected back from *F*, the vertex or middle of the mirror. *CF* is then the *principal axis* of the mirror, while any other rays passing through *C* must also be perpendicular to the mirror at the point of intersection and constitute *secondary axes*. Rays parallel to the principal axis after reflection will intersect the principal axis at *O*, the angles of incidence and reflection being equal. The other parallel rays will intersect the principal axis at the same point which is known as the *focus* of the mirror, and its distance from *F* as the *focal*

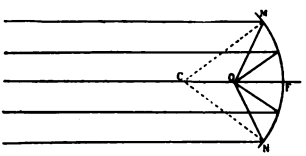


FIG. 5.

length. The focal length of weak concave mirrors is approximately half the radius of the curvature.

Rays of light from infinity are parallel and after reflection will all pass through the focus, and, conversely, rays emanating from its focus will after reflection emerge parallel. As the source of rays approaches the mirror, the rays become more divergent and come to a focus nearer and nearer to the centre of curvature; when the rays emanate from the centre of curvature, being perpendicular, they are all reflected back to their source. When the light is between *C* and *O*, the rays cut the principal axis further and further from the mirror, till it reaches *O*, when they become parallel, and as the light is carried still nearer the mirror, the rays become divergent and their focus a virtual one formed behind the mirror by projection of the rays.

Hitherto it has been supposed that the luminous object placed in front of a mirror was simply a point, but if the object is larger we can imagine it as composed of a number of points, each on a secondary axis, and by locating the focus of each we should determine the position of the *image* of the object.

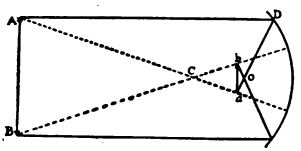


FIG. 6.

The reflection of AB in a concave mirror is constructed thus. A ray, AD, parallel to the principal axis of the mirror, is reflected so as to pass through the principal focus, and the point where it meets the secondary axis, drawn from A, through the centre of curvature, C, will be the point where the image of A is formed, namely, a. In a similar way we locate the image of B at b, then all the imaginary points between A and B will be reflected so as to fall between a and b.

This image may be seen in two ways, either by placing the eye at ab, or it may be intercepted on a screen at the same place; therefore the image is real, inverted, smaller and placed between the centre of curvature and the principal focus. If we place the object at ab between the centre of curvature and the focus, the image will be at AB, larger, inverted and real. If the object is placed at the focus, no image is formed, since the rays after reflection will be parallel to the principal axis.

If the object is at AB (Fig. 7) within the focus, the reflection of A will occur at D and that of B at E. Conse-

quently, the only place where the secondary axes, CA and CB, can intersect these lines is behind the mirror at a and b, which represent the extremities of the image. This image is then *virtual* in that it cannot be projected on a screen, it is larger than the object and is erect.

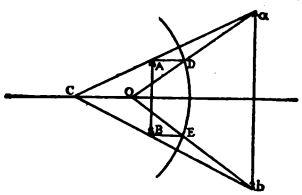


FIG. 7.

If the mirror be a convex one, the rays are divergent, no matter how near or how far AB is from the mirror. Consequently, the only points where these rays could intersect the secondary axes, AC and BC, is at the two points behind the mirror, which determine the position of the

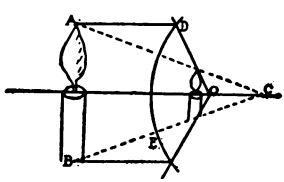


FIG. 8.

image. Consequently, the reflection in a convex mirror is always erect, small and virtual.

Refraction.—When rays of light pass from one medium to another of different density, they are refracted or bent.

A very good illustration of refraction is the apparent bending of a cane thrust obliquely into a pool of water.

Let *A*, *B* and *C* represent three silver coins, so arranged on the bottom of an empty pail, that the light from the candle reflected from *B* comes to the eye of the observer and makes it visible. The other coins are invisible, because one (*A*) receives no light from the candle and the other (*C*) is hidden behind the edge of the pail. But if the pail be filled with water all three coins at once become visible. If the sides of the pail be considered as perpendicular, we see at once that the rays from the candle passing from the air into a denser medium have been

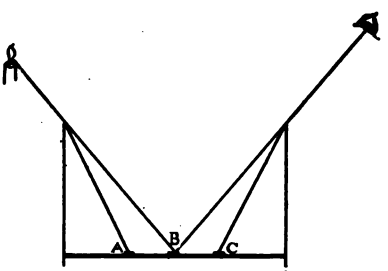


FIG. 9.

refracted or bent toward the perpendicular so as to illuminate the coin, *A*. On the other side of the pail we see that the rays reflected from the coin, *C*, when they pass from the the water into a medium of lesser density, have become bent from the perpendicular so as to reach the eye of the observer. We shall find this true in the case of other media than air and water, and the greater the difference in their density, the greater the refraction, and the law of refraction can be stated thus. *When a ray of light passes from one medium to another of different density in a direction perpendicular to the surfaces, it is not refracted; when its course is not perpendicular, it is bent toward the*

perpendicular in the denser medium and away from it in the lighter medium. The amount of refraction between two media is always the same and in the same plane, as can be demonstrated by a modification of the apparatus used in showing the law of reflection. (See Fig. 2.)

The plane mirror in the centre of the graduated circle is replaced by a semi-cylindrical glass vessel of water at the exact centre of the circle. The pencil of light from *N* is refracted on passing into the water at *O*, but passes out without refraction, because its direction is perpendicular to the curved bottom of the glass vessel. The screen, *P*, is moved along the arc till it intercepts the pencil at *P'*.

A line, *I*, at right angles to *AO*, meeting the incident ray is known as the sine of the angle of incidence *AON*, while a similar line, *R*, is the sine of the angle of refraction, *ROP'*. The length of these sines can be read off on two graduated rules movable so as to be always horizontal, and while these lengths will vary with the size of the angles, they always maintain an exact proportion. For instance, a ray passing from air into water, the sine of the angle of incidence will be to the sine of the angle of refraction, as 4 is to 3, while if the ray were traveling in the reverse direction, the proportion would be 3 to 4. This is known as the *index of refraction* and varies between different media. That of air to glass is 3/2 or 1.5.

When a luminous ray passes from one medium into another of less density, as from water into air, the angle of incidence is always less than the angle of refraction. It therefore follows that there must be one angle of incidence of such value that the emergent ray would be exactly parallel to the surface at *OR* and rays, as from *P*, making a greater angle would not emerge at all, but be reflected at the surface toward *Q* (Fig. 10). This angle beyond which total

reflection occurs is known as the *critical angle,* and as there is no loss of light from absorption or transmission, the reflection is the most brilliant possible, and therefore this

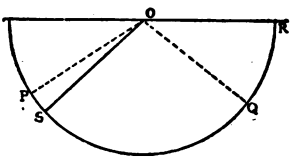


FIG. 10.

method is frequently used in optical instruments. The critical angle from water to air is 48° 35′, and that from glass to air 41° 48′.

When a ray of light passing through the air impinges on a medium with greater density but with two surfaces, the same rule holds good.

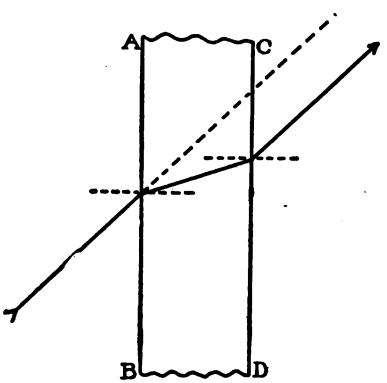


FIG. 11.

Let *ABCD* represent a section of plate glass with parallel sides. A ray of light striking perpendicularly will

pass through without refraction, while if it strikes obliquely it is bent toward the perpendicular when it enters the glass, and again from the perpendicular when it leaves, and since the surfaces of the glass are parallel, the ray passes on in a course exactly parallel to its former one. When the glass is a thin one, the amount of displacement is so slight that it is commonly ignored.

If, however, the sides of the glass are not parallel, but approach each other, we have what is called a *Prism,* the angle of the sides being known as the angle of the prism.

Let *AB* and *BC* represent the sides of a prism of glass,

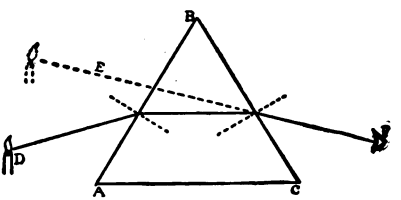


FIG. 12.

AC being the base of the prism and *B* the apex. The angle *ABC* is known as the *refracting angle* of the prism. A ray of light from a candle, *D,* impinging on the side *AB,* is refracted toward the perpendicular, and when it passes through the side *BC* into a lighter medium is again refracted, this time away from the perpendicular. If the ray enters perpendicular to either surface of the prism, the refraction all takes place at the other and is the greatest possible. If the ray passes in such a direction that its course is parallel to the base, the angles of incidence and emergence are equal and the total refraction is the least possible. The light from the candle D is bent, so as to come to the observer at *F* and appears to him to come from *E. A prism therefore bends rays of light toward its base*

and causes an apparent displacement of the object toward the apex.

The refracting power of a prism is directly in proportion to the refracting angle of the prism. The total deviation is measured by the angle formed by the direction of the incident and emergent rays, and in prisms of ten degrees is equal to half the angle of the prism, but in stronger prisms the angle of deviation increases.

Prisms whose principal section is an isosceles right angled triangle afford a good example of *total reflection.*

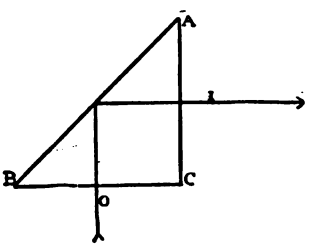


FIG. 13.

In such a prism, *ABC,* a ray of light, *O,* which enters perpendicular without refraction and makes with the face, *AB,* an angle equal to *B,* or 45°. But, since the critical angle for glass is 41°45′, it cannot emerge, but undergoes total reflection and emerges in the direction *I,* perpendicular to *AC.*

In order that any ray refracted by the first face of a prism may emerge from the second, the refractive angle of the prism must be less than twice the critical angle of the prism substance. In glass, therefore, whose critical angle is 41°48′, objects cannot be seen through a prism greater than 82°96′, or less than a right angle.

Prisms were formerly numbered in degrees according to the refracting angle made at the intersection of their

surfaces, but, as two prisms with exactly the same refracting angle might be of dissimilar strength owing to a difference of density in the glass, two other methods have been proposed by which the number of the prism depends on its power of deflecting the rays of light.

METHOD OF DENNETT.—If we take a circle of any diameter and mark off on its circumference a distance exactly equal to its radius of curvature, this will always represent an angle of 57.295 degrees and is called the arc of the radian. A prism base down at the centre of curvature which will deflect a ray of light downward exactly $^1/_{100}$ part of the arc of the radian is called a *centrad,* designated by a small triangle, base up ▽. The centrad then causes the deflection of rays of light .57295° or approximately half a degree.

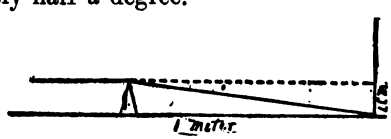


FIG. 14.

THE PRENTICE METHOD adopts as the standard the prism dioptre which causes the deviation of light 1 centimetre for each metre of distance from the prism, the abbreviation being *PD,* or graphically △. This is a very convenient method for use in the consulting room. For instance, a prism of 5 △ strength would deflect rays of light 5 cm. at one metre, 10 cm. at two metres and 30 cm. at six metres, which is the usual working distance.

For practical purposes it makes no difference which scale is used in one's trial case, since the three systems are almost exactly equivalent up to 20°, while the centrad and prism dioptre, which are almost universally used, do not vary materially up to 35° or 40°.

NEUTRALIZING PRISMS.—To find the strength of an unknown prism one should look through it at a line at any convenient distance, thus:

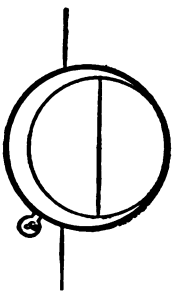


FIG. 15.

Since prisms cause an apparent displacement of objects toward their apices, the edge of the glass on the right must be the apex of the prism. If, then, we place over this prism others of known strength, with the base of one over the apex of the other till the line looked at is again continuous, the two prisms must be of exactly equal strength; or we can view through the prism a series of

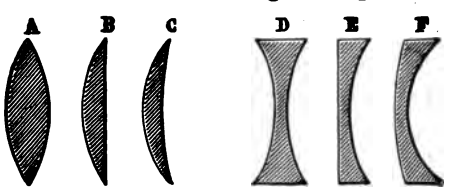


FIG. 16.

parallel lines one centimetre apart and one metre distant. Each space of displacement of the first strong line indicates one prism dioptre. Such a "prismometre scale" can be calculated for any convenient distance.

Lenses.—A lens is a portion of transparent substance having one or both surfaces curved. Lenses are commonly

considered as being made of glass, but it is not necessarily so. A bead of perspiration, for instance, forms a diminutive, but powerful, lens for collecting the sun's rays.

SPHERICAL LENSES are so called because one or both surfaces are curved like sections of a sphere and may be either convex or concave.

Every convex lens may be considered as being made up of an infinite number of prisms with their bases toward the centre of the lens.

Consider in Fig. 17 such a lens in which each half has three of its component prisms indicated with an infinite number of imaginary prisms occupying the intervening intervals.

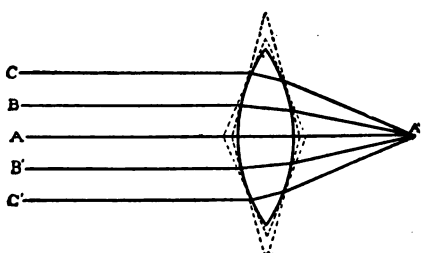


FIG. 17.

The ray of light from A striking perpendicularly on both surfaces of the lens passes through without refraction to A'. The rays from B and B', parallel to A, impinge on the first prism of which the sides are almost parallel and are bent toward the bases of the prisms or the centre of the lens and are again bent slightly on passing out on the other side so that both unite with the original ray at A'.

The rays C and C' impinge on prisms which are further from the centre and consequently stronger, and the refraction is greater and the rays join the others at A'.

In a convex spherical lens then a ray of light *AA'* which is perpendicular to both surfaces is called the *axial ray* and passes through without refraction, while rays parallel to the axial ray are bent more and more strongly toward the axial ray, as they are more and more distant from it, till they all come together at a point on the axial ray, called the *focus* of the lens.

In very thick lenses the rays of light which pass through the periphery are refracted much more than the central ones so that they come to a focus inside the actual focus. This is known as spherical aberration, but in the thin lenses used in ophthalmology it is so slight as to be negligible.

When an object is viewed through a convex spherical lens as the lens is moved in one direction the object appears to move in the opposite. The lens being made up of prisms with their bases toward the centre, all objects except those seen through the exact centre seem displaced toward the edge of the glass, and the prismatic action being progressively stronger, the displacement becomes greater and greater as the object is seen through the periphery. The stronger the lens, the more rapid is the "against" motion of an object viewed through it.

If we suppose a convex lens of considerable thickness, the ray which strikes both surfaces perpendicularly passes through without refraction. This ray, *AF*, is the axial ray and its path the *principal axis*, and the point on the principal axis where the parallel rays come together is the *principal focus F*. Other rays which strike one surface obliquely if they enter and emerge from points whose tangents are parallel to each other, undergo exactly the same displacements as in passing obliquely through a window glass. They are refracted toward the perpendicular

on entering, and away from it on emerging, and pass on in a course exactly parallel to the first one. There are two points on the axial ray so situated that oblique rays directed toward one will appear to come from the other after lateral

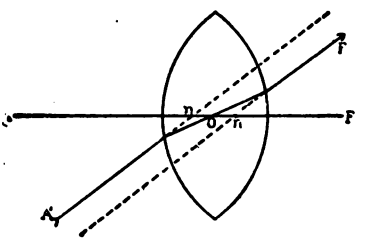


FIG. 18.

displacement. These points, *nn*, are known as *nodal points* of the lens; the paths of the rays directed toward the nodal points are known as the *secondary axes, A'F';* and the point where the secondary axes cut the principal axis is the *optical centre* of the lens, *O*. Every lens has two nodal points and an optical centre, but in the thin lenses of ophthalmology the nodal points are practically coincident

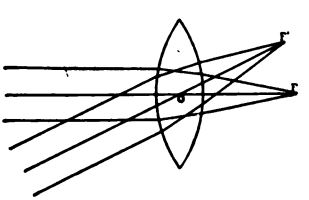


FIG. 19.

and constitute the optical centre, so that it is practically true that all rays that pass through the optical centre, aside from the principal axis, constitute secondary axes and are not refracted, while all rays parallel to a secondary axis

come to a focus on it after emergence, such foci being called *secondary foci* (Fig. 19).

The distance between the optic centre of a lens and its focus, is the *focal length* of the lens and is the chief means of indicating its strength. If a given lens brings parallel rays of light to a focus at a given point, a candle placed at that point, *C*, will send out rays which, passing through, emerge parallel. If the candle is brought nearer the lens, the rays must emerge divergent, while if the candle is carried beyond the focus of the lens, the rays will emerge convergent and come to a focus on the principal axis.

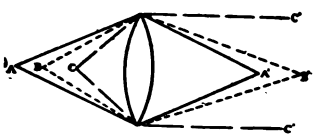


FIG. 20.

These two foci *A* and *A'*, *B* and *B'*, are called *conjugate foci* from the fact that rays emerging from one will invariably come to a focus at the other, and as one conjugate focus approaches the lens on one side, the other recedes toward infinity. When one conjugate focus is just twice the focal length away from the optical centre, its fellow will be an exactly equal distance away on the other side.

This applies not only to the principal axis, but also to the secondary axis, each focus of which has its conjugate. This enables us to understand the construction of images.

Images From Convex Lenses.—Let *AB* represent a candle at any convenient distance from the lens. Rays from the point *A* passing through the optical centre continue without refraction, while other rays from the same point passing through other parts of the lens intersect the axial ray at *A'*, which is the conjugate focus of *A*. In the

same way the conjugate focus of B is at B'. The infinite number of focal points on the candle between A and B have their corresponding conjugates between A' and B' and an image of the candle is formed there which is real in the sense that it will be visible if a screen be placed at that

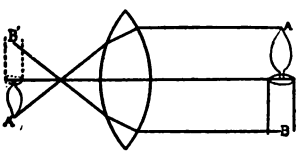


FIG. 21.

point. It is also inverted and much smaller than the original. If the candle is approached toward the lens, the image formed on the other side recedes, at the same time growing larger, but it is still inverted and real. But when the candle is placed so that it is within the principal focus of the lens, the rays of light becoming more and more divergent form no focus.

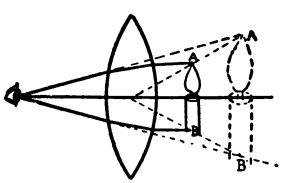


FIG. 22.

If AB represent the object, rays from A through the optic centre are unrefracted, but the other rays from A through the periphery of the lens are not refracted enough to intersect the axial ray AC and are divergent, the only meeting place being by their projection backward to A'. Rays from B are also divergent and only meet at B'. The image $A'B'$ then is on the same side of the lens as the object,

is larger than the object and is erect. Such an image which is formed by the prolongation backward of the divergent rays is called a *virtual image* and cannot be projected on a screen, but is visible to the eye when looking through the lens.

The relative sizes of images and objects is in proportion to their distance from the optical centre of the lens.

CONCAVE LENSES may be considered as being made up of an infinite number of prisms with their bases outward. The ray of light, *AFA'*, which passes perpendicularly

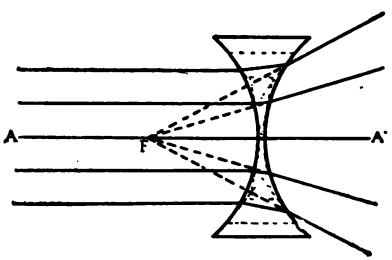


FIG. 23.

through the optical centre of the lens, is the axial ray and is unrefracted, while all rays parallel to the axial ray are bent outward increasingly as they are nearer to the periphery of the lens. Since parallel rays are divergent after refraction through a concave lens, they do not meet to form a positive or real focus, but by being projected backward toward their source as in Fig. 23, they form an imaginary or negative or virtual focus, *F*.

Conjugate foci are formed by concave lenses by projection backward so that they are always virtual and on the same side of the lens. The secondary axes are those formed by rays passing through the optic centre without being perpendicular or normal to the lens. They pass through as

in convex lenses with a slight lateral displacement which is commonly disregarded, while rays parallel to the secondary axes emerge divergent. The conjugate foci on the secondary axes, as on the principal axis, are on the same side of the lens and are virtual.

Images formed by concave lenses.—If AB represents an object at any given distance from a concave lens, C being the optic centre, all rays from A, except those passing through C, are refracted and emerge divergent, and, if projected, form a virtual focus at A'. Rays from B undergo

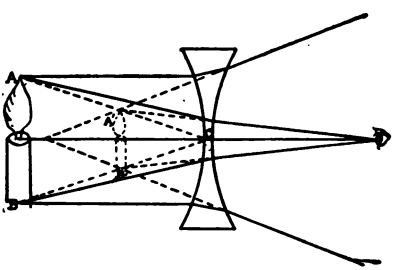


FIG. 24.

a corresponding change and form a virtual conjugate focus at B', while rays from the intermediate points between A and B form foci between A' and B'. Therefore the object AB forms an image at $A'B'$, which is a virtual image and cannot be projected on a screen and is always on the same side as the object, erect and smaller. Such an image can be seen by the eye as in the figure. It must be remembered that all the rays from AB, no matter what part of the lens they strike, form the virtual foci at A' and B' but that most of these are so divergent as to entirely miss the eye which is conscious of only the ones near the centre of the lens. Rays from A, which reach the eye after refraction,

appear to come from A', and those from B appear to come from B'. Therefore, the observer looking through a concave glass sees an image which is always erect and smaller than the object, and the further the object, the smaller the image. A concave glass is, then, always a minifying glass.

Since a concave lens is made up of prisms with the base out, when the lens is moved from side to side, all objects seen through it are apparently displaced toward the centre of the lens, and, therefore, appear to move in the same direction as the lens, and the stronger the lens the greater the motion.

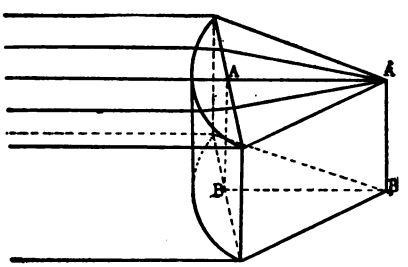


FIG. 25.

CYLINDRICAL LENSES, usually called cylinders (abbreviation, cyl.), are sections cut from a cylinder parallel with its axis, and are either convex or concave.

The figure represents a convex cylinder about the axis, AB, which is vertical. A ray of light which strikes perpendicularly so as to pass through the axis, A, is not refracted, but passes on through A'. All other rays which are parallel to AA' in the vertical plane also pass through without refraction and pass, still parallel, through the line $A'B'$. All the rays parallel to AA' in the horizontal meridian are refracted toward AA' and come to a focus at A'. Similarly all the parallel rays in the infinite number

of horizontal planes between A and B are refracted toward their own axial ray and come to a focus at corresponding points on $A'B'$. Evidently then a convex cylinder refracts only rays of light in the meridian at right angles to its own axial plane, and its focus, instead of being a point as in a spherical lens, is a line parallel to its axis. If the rays come from a point of light at an infinite distance, the rays passing through the vertical plane would be parallel and the line $A'B'$ would exactly equal in length AB, and the distance from the optical centre of any horizontal section, say that of A and A', would be the focal length of the cylinder; if the light approached, the rays of light would be divergent; those in the plane of the axis would emerge unchanged, while those at right angles to the axial plane would be less and less convergent. Consequently, the image line $A'B'$ would tend to become longer and more distant, till it approached infinity, but still a real image.

When the point of light is at a distance equal to the focal length of the lens, the rays in the axial plane would be very divergent, while those at right angles would emerge parallel after refraction; consequently no image would be formed. When the light is approached within the focal length of the cylinder, rays of light would be divergent in both planes and the focal line would be formed by projection. The image then would be a line on the same side as the object, in other words a virtual instead of a real one.

Any object looked at through a convex cylinder is unchanged in the diameter corresponding to the axis of the cylinder and magnified in the meridian at right angles. For instance, if a small circle be viewed through a cylinder with the axis vertical, its vertical diameter appears unchanged, while its horizontal one is increased, making it appear oval. A convex cylinder may be said to consist of

prisms with their bases toward the axial plane and increasing in strength toward the periphery. Consequently, if in viewing a fixed object through it, the cylinder be moved up and down in the line of its axis where there is no refraction, the object seems stationary, while if the cylinder be moved from side to side, the object is projected toward the apices of the prism and appears to move in the opposite direction to the movement of the cylinder, and the stronger the cylinder the more rapid the motion.

Furthermore, if a line be viewed through the cylinder

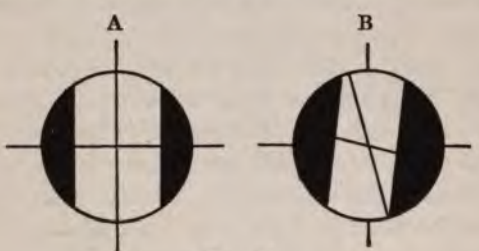


FIG. 26.

held in such a position that the line coincides in direction with the axis of the cylinder, the portion of the line seen through the cylinder will appear continuous with that seen outside the cylinder, as will a line at right angles with the first line.

But if the cylinder be rotated slightly wheel-fashion to the right, the upper portion of the vertical line above the centre appears displaced toward the thinner edge of the cylinder through which it is seen, while the lower half of the line appears displaced in the direction of the other edge, through which it is visible.

When crossed lines at right angles are viewed as in the above figure, the horizontal line also appears displaced

toward the thinnest part of the cylinder. In all these displacement tests with convex lenses, whether spherical or cylindrical, they should be held reasonably close to the eye, since otherwise, if they are strong and the object viewed is distant, the rays will cross before reaching the eye forming at their junction an aërial image which moves in the opposite direction.

A CONCAVE CYLINDER is one which is thickest on the edges and thinnest at the centre, and may be considered as made up of prisms with their bases outward.

Rays of light from a point of light at infinity, when they coincide with the axis of the cylinder, are not refracted, while those in all the planes at right angles to the axis emerge divergent. Their focus as in the concave spherical lens is found by projecting them back to their point of junction. The focus of the concave cylinder is a negative one, and no matter how close the light is brought to the lens, the rays emerge divergent, and the image formed is a virtual one. When seen through such a lens, an object appears to have its size unchanged in the diameter corresponding to the axis, while the diameter at right angles seems smaller. A circle viewed through a concave cylinder with the axis vertical appears oval, because its transverse diameter is lessened. When an object is viewed through a concave cylinder moved in the direction of its axis, the object remains stationary, but if the cylinder is moved from side to side at right angles to the axis, since it is composed of hypothetical prisms with the bases out, the object is displaced toward the centre and seems to move in the same direction in which the cylinder is moving, the rapidity indicating the strength of the cylinder.

If two lines crossing each other at right angles are viewed through a concave cylinder held in such a way that

one of the lines coincides with the axis of the cylinder, the position of both lines seen through the glass is continuous with the portions outside the glass. If now the cylinder be rotated slightly wheel-fashion to the right, the upper half of the line is displaced toward the axis of the glass and appears carried to the right, while the lower half is also displaced toward the axis and is carried to the left an equal amount. Consequently, the portion of line seen through the glass seems to rotate on its centre as a pivot in the same direction in which the cylinder is being rotated. For the same reason the line at right angles to the axis tends to keep its extremities in line with the thinnest edge of the glass and appears to rotate in the opposite direction, the amount of torsion being in direct proportion to the strength of the lens.

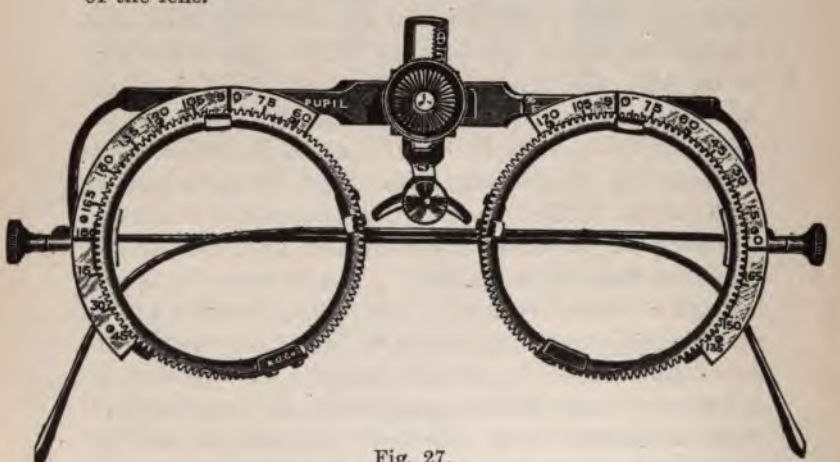


Fig. 27.

The cylinders used in the trial case commonly have the axis indicated by a mark at each end and many have the edges ground parallel to the axis as shown in Fig. 26. The

position of the cylinder before the eye is described by its relation to the horizontal and vertical planes of the head. For this purpose the cells in the trial frame are graduated in degrees, beginning at the (observer's) right of each cell. A cylinder whose axis was horizontal would be recorded as being at the axis, 0, or more commonly 180. A vertical axis would be axis 90, while all the intermediate positions possible can likewise be indicated in degrees.

Less commonly trial frames are numbered from the vertical meridian which is marked *O* and the degrees marked up to 90 on both sides.

Cylinder axis vertical is equivalent to axis 90 on the other scale, and, if the axis is inclined inward or outward, it is indicated 15° nasal or temporal, as the case may be.

NUMBERING OF LENSES.—Lenses are numbered according to their focal lengths and it was formerly the custom to express this distance in inches. For instance, a convex lens which would bring parallel rays of light to a focus at 1 inch from its optic centre was the standard of comparison and called an inch lens. A lens which had a focal length of two inches, being only half as strong as the standard, was numbered ½. A four-inch lens was expressed as having ¼ the power of the unit and so on, the denominator of the fraction indicating the focal length of the lens in inches. The disadvantages of the system were first that the inch varies materially in different countries, and second, the inconvenience of expressing combinations most commonly used, as for instance, + 1/60 + 1/72. The inch system is seldom employed now, being replaced by the *Metric System.*

The *dioptre* which is the *metric* unit indicates a lens of such strength as to bring parallel rays of light to a focus at a metre (100 cm.), 39.37 inches, commonly

considered 40 inches. A 2 D. lens is just twice as strong and has a focal length of 50 centimetres, or 20 inches. A 10 D. lens would be ten times as strong and would have a focal length of approximately 10 centimeters (4 inches), and so on. The fractions of a dioptre which it is often necessary to use, are expressed decimally. Thus a + .25 D. lens would be one quarter as strong as the 1 D. and would have the focal point 400 cm. or about 160 inches distant.

To change from the inch system to the dioptric, divide the unit 40 by the focal length of the lens in inches. For instance a 20-inch lens would be equivalent to $40 \div 20 =$ 2 D. A 13-inch would equal $40 \div 13 = 3$ D. almost.

A concave lens of 1 dioptre (written — 1 D.) is a lens having a negative focal length of 1 metre.

A convex cylinder of 1 D. strength brings parallel rays of light to a focus on a line 1 meter distant, while a concave cylinder of the same strength causes parallel rays of light to diverge as though they came from a line 1 meter behind the lens.

To Find the Optical Centre of Spherical Lenses. —The most convenient way is to draw on a sheet of paper two lines crossing each other at right angles and to view them through the lens (Fig. 26). When the lens is in such a position that the portions of the crossed lines visible through the lens are continuous with the extraneous portions, the optical centre of the lens will be opposite the apparent intersection of the lines. When the cross is opposite any other point of the lens, one or both of the lines will appear displaced toward the thin part of the lens.

Recognition and Measurement of Lenses.—If the crossed lines be viewed through a given lens which is moved from side to side and up and down, if the centre of the

cross appears to move in the opposite direction to the motion of the lens in all directions, the lens is a convex one and its strength can be ascertained by placing over it concave glasses of known strength from the trial case till the two neutralize each other, when the cross will appear as through a plane glass—without motion. Thus, if a lens is exactly neutralized by a — 2 D. in all meridians, it must have a strength of exactly + 2 D. If the cross appears to move in the same direction as the lens, it must be a concave one of the same strength as the plus lens which neutralizes it.

If the centre of the cross moves against the lens in one meridian and apparently has no motion in the other, the glass must be a simple convex cylinder, and if the lens be rotated wheel-fashion, till the lines seen through the lens are continuous with the parts outside, the axis of the cylinder will correspond to the direction of the line which undergoes lateral displacement on moving the glass, and the —glass from the trial case which will exactly neutralize this displacement is the measure of the strength of the cylinder. Thus, if through a given lens the cross lines appear stationary when the lens is moved up and down, and to move against when the lens is moved from side to side, we rotate the lens till the vertical line appears continuous with the part outside the lens which will correspond with the axis, and disregarding the other meridian entirely since we know it to be plane, we find the lens of known strength which will stop the lateral motion of the line. If this be stopped by a — 2, the cylinder must have a strength of + 2 in this meridian.

If the cross appears to move against the lens in both meridians, the lens is evidently convex in both. If rotation of the glass causes no torsion of the lines as in Fig. 26, the

lens is a convex sphere and is readily neutralized. If torsion of the lines does take place, we must have a cylinder in combination with a sphere, in which case we determine the axis of the cylinder as before and neutralize that and the meridian at right angles separately. If the lateral motion of the vertical line is stopped by a — 3 and the up and down motion of the horizontal line by a — 2, the glass in question must have a strength of + 2 + 1 cyl. axis 90 or vertical.

Concave sphero-cylindrical glasses may be measured in the same way except that the motion of the lines is with the lens and they are neutralized by + lenses.

Occasionally glasses are met with in which the motion is against in one meridian and with in the other. The axes of the glass are to be found and each one neutralized in exactly the same way. Thus, if the vertical axis is neutralized by a — 3 and the horizontal by a + 2, we have a combination of a + 3 cylinder with a — 2 cylinder with axes at right angles to each other.

Since the strength of a lens, the index of refraction being known, depends on the curvature of its surfaces, mechanical means of estimating this curve and the lens power have been devised (Fig. 28). In instruments of this type the two outside pins are immovable and are placed firmly on the lens, while the central one is pressed up in proportion to the convexity, or allowed to project by the concavity, the strength being automatically recorded on the dial as convex or concave. Both sides must be measured and added together to get the total strength of the lens. For instance:—

0 and + 2 would indicate a planoconvex of + 2 D.; + 3 + 3 would indicate a double convex of + 6 D.; — 2 + 5 would indicate a convexconcave of + 3 D.

In combinations of spheres and cylinders one is always on one surface and the other on the reverse. In measuring the cylindrical side of the lens, rotate the lens measure on its central pin as an axis, till the dial indicates the maximum amount when the axis will be at right angles to

FIG. 28.

the position of the pins, and if tried in the same meridian the dial will register 0.

COMBINATION OF LENSES.—The sign of combination is ⌒.

COMBINING SPHERES.—Any number of spherical lenses placed with their surfaces touching and their optical centres over each other will be equivalent to a single lens of a strength equal to their sum. Thus, + 2 D. ⌒ + 3 D. ⌒ + 1 D. = + 6 D.; or — 5 D. ⌒ — 2 D. = — 7 D.

If a plus lens be placed over a minus of equal strength, the refraction will be nothing, since one will exactly

neutralize the other. Thus, + 2 D. ⌒ — 2 D. = 0, but + 4 D. ⌒ — 2 D. = + 2 D., since the minus glass only neutralizes half the stronger plus one.

COMBINING CYLINDRICAL LENSES.—Any number of cylindrical lenses placed together with their axes in the same meridian will be equal to a cylinder of the strength of their sum. Thus, + 3 cyl ax. 90 ⌒ + 2 cyl. ax. 90 = + 5 cyl. ax. 90, or — 5 cyl. ax. 180 ⌒ — 2 cyl. ax. 180 = — 7 cyl. ax. 180, or — 4 cyl. ax. 180 + 2 cyl. ax. 180 = — 2 cyl. ax. 180.

Two cylinders of the same strength and denomination with axes at right angles to each other are equal to a sphere of the same strength. Thus, + 2 ax. 90 ⌒ + 2 ax. 180 = + 2 sph., since the + 2 ax. 90 will converge all the rays into a vertical line, while the + 2 ax. 180 will converge all the rays in the line to a central point.

Conversely, any sphere may be considered as being made up of two cylinders of equal value with their axes at right angles.

Two cylinders of different strength, but of the same denomination, with axes at right angles, will be equivalent to a sphere and a cylinder. For instance, + 2 ax. 90 ⌒ + 1 ax. 180 = + 1 sph. + 1 ax. 90.

This can be shown by a convenient diagram (Fig. 29).

The + 2 ax. 90 as shown above is equal to 2 lenses of + 1 ax. 90 each. If we combine one of these with the + 1 ax. 180, we shall have a sphere of + 1 D. and have the other + 1 ax. 90 left; hence the combination may be written + 1 + 1 ax. 90. In the same way + 5 ax. 90 + 3 ax. 180 = + 3 sph. ⌒ + 2 ax. 90, since + 5 ax. 90 is the equivalent of + 3 ax. 90 ⌒ + 2 ax. 90 and the + 3 ax. 90 ⌒ + 3 ax. 180 = + 3 sph. and we have + 2 ax. 90 left.

The same sort of diagram may be used to estimate

other combinations of cylinders and sphero-cylinders. For example, + 4 ax. 45 + 2 ax. 135.

The + 4 ax. 45 is equivalent to two lenses of + 2 ax. 45, one of which combines with the + 2 ax. 135 to form a + 2 sph. leaving still + 2 ax. 45. Therefore, the combination is equal to + 2 sph. ⊃ + 2 ax. 45.

Example: + 2 sph. — 2 ax. 180? The + 2 sph. is the equivalent of + 2 ax. 90 + 2 ax. 180, the last half of which is neutralized by the — 2 ax. 180, leaving the simplest form of the combination as + 2 ax. 90.

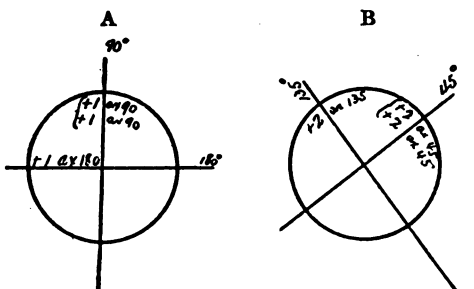


FIG. 29.

Example: + 1 sph. ⊃ — 1 ax. 180? The + 1 sph. is equivalent to + 1 ax. 90 + 1 ax. 180. The + 1 ax. 180 is neutralized by — 1 ax. 180 leaving + 1 ax. 90.

Example: + 3 sph. ⊃ — 2 ax. 180? The + 3 sph. = + 3 ax. 90 ⊃ + 3 ax. 180, the last being partly neutralized by — 2 ax. 180, leaving + 3 ax. 90 ⊃ + 1 ax. 180, which is equal to + 1 sph. + 2 ax. 90.

CROSSED CYLINDERS are glasses having a plus cylinder at one and a minus cylinder at the opposite axis. They are seldom ordered, since it is very much easier both in the fitting and making of lenses to use sphero-cylinders which shall be exactly equivalent.

Example: + 3 ax. 90 ⌒ — 3 ax. 180? To secure the + 3 in the axis 90, we use a + 3 sph. and with a — cylinder at the ax. 180 so strong as not only to neutralize the sphere at that meridian, but to have a — 3 left. Evidently this can be accomplished by combining in this form + 3 sph. ⌒ — 6 ax. 180, or the same thing is accomplished by — 3 sph. ⌒ + 6 ax. 90. These two formulæ are equivalent to each other, but the first is rather preferable as being lighter in weight.

THE TORIC LENS is a meniscus (Fig. 16F), in which the concave side (a — 6 D.) is placed next the eye, while the anterior surface is made enough stronger or weaker to give the combination the required strength. Thus a — 6 combined with a + 8 would be in effect a + 2 D. Cylindrical corrections can be incorporated with either surface. Toric lenses can be measured by the same methods as flat lenses. Their chief advantage is that in whatever direction the eye is moved it looks nearly perpendicularly through the lens and so avoids a distortion that is unavoidable in flat lenses and which increases with their strength and with the obliquity of the gaze through them. For this reason they are sometimes called *"Periscopic."*

"Punktal" and *"Katral"* lenses are refinements of the same idea.

CHAPTER II.

THE EMMETROPIC OR IDEAL EYE.

No attempt will be made in a book of this character to deal exhaustively with the anatomy of the eye, with which the student is assumed to be already familiar. At the same time it may be well to review briefly the essential factors.

The human eye consists of several tissues or groups of tissue, each of which has a distinct function to perform. Outside is the **Sclera** (Fig. 30), a tough, fibrous envelope which gives form to the eye and by affording a stable attachment to the muscles, makes the motion of the eyeball in various directions possible. The sclera has two openings: a large one anteriorly, into which the cornea is inserted, and a small one posteriorly through which the optic nerve enters the eye.

Lining the sclera is the **Chorioid** (Fig. 30), which is for all essential purposes the nutritional layer of the eye. It is, therefore, composed chiefly of several layers of blood vessels, the larger ones being next the sclera and the smaller ones and capillaries next the retina and vitreous, which it is designed to nourish in part. The chorioid is also pierced by a posterior opening, corresponding to the entrance of the optic nerve, but does not extend quite as far forward as the sclera, terminating in an indentated anterior border called the *ora serrata,* where it is intimately associated with the ciliary body and iris. The chorioid also has an inner layer of dense brown pigment, which performs the function of absorbing light and preventing the internal reflection of rays of light.

Running forward from the ora serrata toward the cornea is the *ciliary body,* triangular in its cross section, and terminating anteriorly just behind the cornea in about seventy ciliary processes, with depressions between them. The part of the ciliary body next the sclera is composed of the longitudinal and circular fibres of the ciliary muscle, while the ciliary processes lying on the muscle are very vascular and are the principal sources of the aqueous humor.

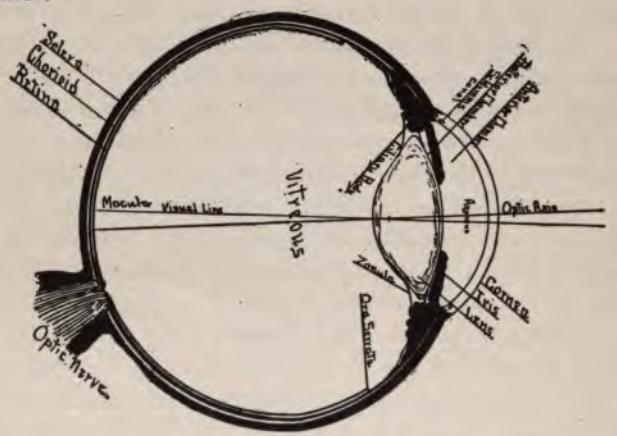


FIG. 30.

Lining the chorioid is the **Retina,** which may be considered as the expansion of the optic nerve and is, therefore, the essential organ of sight. In the living subject it is a thin, transparent membrane of a purplish red color. After death it rapidly becomes opaque, and as its visual purple bleaches out, it appears as a very delicate white membrane. It extends forward in all directions within the chorioid, as far as the ora serrata, and excepting at the head of the optic nerve and the ora serrata, simply

lies upon the chorioid without being attached to it. The retina does not really end at the ora serrata, but is continued in a simpler form over the ciliary body and the posterior surface of the iris. There are two points that are particularly noteworthy in the retina: one is the small white disk which lies somewhat to the inner side of the

FIG. 31.

posterior pole of the eye and marks the head of the optic nerve from which the retinal vessels emanate, and the second point of interest lies near the posterior pole of the eye. It is distinguished by its faint yellow color, whence the name *macula lutea*. At its centre is a slight depression which is the most sensitive portion of the retina and is called the *fovea centralis*.

The retina will be considered as to some of its points of interest in other chapters. Images of objects are thrown upon it, and it is its function to change the vibrations of the luminiferous ether into nerve stimuli which shall be intelligible to the brain. Just how this takes place, we do not know, but it is certain that under the action of light the visual purple undergoes chemical changes by which it is decolorized. It is very probable that other chemical changes take place which have so far escaped discovery.

If the eye consisted only of the tissues already spoken of, vision would exist, but it would consist only of the perception of light as a glow. Useful vision requires the focussing of light and the formation of images on the retina, which is only possible through the aid of refracting media which we shall now consider.

The **Cornea** (see Fig. 30) is set into the anterior opening in the sclera, of which it may virtually be considered a transparent portion, since the microscope shows that the tissues of one pass over into the other imperceptibly. The cornea is perfectly transparent, except in disease and old age, is slightly elliptical in shape and somewhat thinner in the centre than at the periphery. Its radius of curvature is 7.5 mm. approximately, which is very much less than that of the sclera. Consequently, the cornea projects forward notably. In addition to the scleral tissue present in the cornea, there is an anterior portion representing the continuation of the conjunctiva, and a posterior which belongs to the ciliary body and iris. The cornea acts as a convex collecting lens by the aid of the aqueous.

The **Crystalline Lens** (Fig. 30) lies within the circle formed by the ciliary processes, but in such a way that its border is distant half a millimeter from the apices of those

processes. It is suspended by a ligament, or *zonula ciliaris*, which together with the lens divides the eyeball into two cavities: a larger posterior containing the vitreous humor, and a smaller anterior containing aqueous.

The lens is transparent and colorless, and has somewhat the appearance of a biconvex lens, the posterior surface of which is very much more curved than the anterior. The lens is enclosed in a transparent capsule and is composed of concentric layers of varying density, those at the centre having a regularly increasing density and refracting power. The optical function of the lens consists in bringing the rays of light that are already convergent from passing through the cornea still further together, till they focus on the retina.

The **Aqueous** (Fig. 30) is a transparent, thin fluid, probably secreted by the iris and ciliary body which lies between the cornea and the lens. It has practically the same density as water, and its function is one of nutrition as well as refraction. A moment's consideration will show that the cornea has one convex surface and one concave, which would practically neutralize each other as do the sides of a watch crystal; but the presence of the aqueous serves to nullify the action of the posterior surface to a large degree, and the cornea and aqueous act together as a powerful convex lens.

The **Vitreous Humor** (Fig. 30) fills the posterior part of the eye. It is a transparent, jelly-like substance, inclosed in the meshes of an equally transparent reticulum. The vitreous is surrounded by a structureless, transparent membrane, called the *hyaloid* membrane; it presents a fossa for contact with the posterior surface of the lens and is in contact with the retina. It has a still further convergent action on rays of light.

The **Iris.**—The cornea and lens, with the vitreous and aqueous acting together, have an action on rays of light like that of a very powerful convex lens, and we have seen that in powerful lenses the peripheral rays of light are refracted so that they come to a focus sooner than the central rays, constituting the so-called spherical aberration which is a source of confusion, and that if these peripheral rays be excluded, the image is much more distinct. As in the camera or microscope, the image formed through a pin-hole aperture is just as distinct if the light is bright enough, and it is the function of the iris to regulate the amount of illumination and cut off the peripheral rays.

The iris is a disk-shaped membrane with a central opening, the pupil. It springs peripherally from the anterior portions of the ciliary body, from which point it stretches over the lens, its pupillary border resting on the anterior capsule upon which it slides during the movements of the pupil. The iris consists essentially of numerous blood vessels running in a radial direction from the periphery to the pupillary border, which are enclosed in a thick adventitia and surrounded by loosely arranged cells which fill up the space between them.

On the posterior surface of the iris is a continuation of the retinal pigment layer which makes the iris absolutely impervious to light except that admitted through the pupil. The posterior surface also contains numerous elastic fibres which run radially from the ciliary border to the pupil, and by the contraction of which the pupils dilates. The natural position of rest of the iris, then, is with the pupil semi-dilated. At the pupillary margin is the thin flat band of muscular tissue which causes the pupil to contract, called the *sphincter iridis.*

The **Refracting Media** of the eye have their characteristic density and refraction index as given in the table below from Foster:—

Water	1.3333
Aqueous	1.3366
Vitreous	1.3394
Lens Periphery	1.39
Lens Nucleus	1.43
Cornea	1.3333

Rays of light, in reaching the retina, traverse in succession the following surfaces and media: the anterior surface of the cornea; its substance; its posterior surface; the aqueous humor; the anterior surface of the lens; its substance; the posterior surface of the lens; and the vitreous humor; so that we have, including the air, four surfaces and four media.

The air as one of the media is not to be overlooked, for the difference in density between it and the cornea is a powerful element in the refraction of rays, and if we substitute water for it by placing the eye beneath the surface, its refracting power is much reduced.

This constitutes a rather complicated system which, for purposes of study, may be simplified somewhat. For instance, the cornea is not absolutely homogeneous in its structure and its anterior surface is not absolutely parallel with the posterior one; but if we consider them as parallel and the substance nearly homogeneous and having the same refracting power as the aqueous, it is evident that the cornea may, without serious error, be considered as consisting of one surface, the anterior, separating two widely differing media—the external air and the aqueous.

In the same way, without fear of serious error, we may disregard the varying refraction of the concentric layers of

the lens and consider it as a homogeneous substance bounded by an anterior and a posterior surface.

We have, therefore, to deal with three surfaces and three media:

First, the anterior surface of the cornea, where rays of light passing from the thin air into the denser and practically homogeneous medium afforded by the corneal substance and the aqueous, are very powerfully refracted.

Second, the convex anterior surface of the lens, where the rays pass from the aqueous into the more refractive lens.

Third, the posterior surface of the lens where the rays pass into the less refractive vitreous.

The surface of the cornea and the two surfaces of the lens are all approximately centred on a line which passes perpendicularly through the centre of the cornea, the centre of the lens and the centre of the fundus or back part of the eye.

This imaginary line is called the *optic axis* (Fig. 32). Some authorities insist that it passes through the fovea posteriorly, while others argue that it passes a little above and to the nasal side, but we shall find later that the position of the fovea varies somewhat in different eyes. It has, however, been shown mathematically that a complex optical system of no matter how many surfaces and media, if centred on one axis, may be treated as though it consisted of their equivalent in a single surface.

Such an eye in which the refracting media are replaced by one refracting surface of such a strength that parallel rays are brought to a focus on the retina is called the "Reduced Eye" (Fig. 32). Its refracting surface must necessarily have a sharper curve or a higher index of refraction than the human cornea.

The *cardinal points* of such an eye are as follows: the *principal point P,* where the imaginary surface cuts the optic axis, the *nodal point N,* the *posterior principal focus,* which would fall on the retina and the *anterior principal focus,* where parallel rays emerging from the eye would cut the optic axis.

By aid of this simplified or reduced eye we are enabled to trace out the paths of light and study the formation of images on the retina.

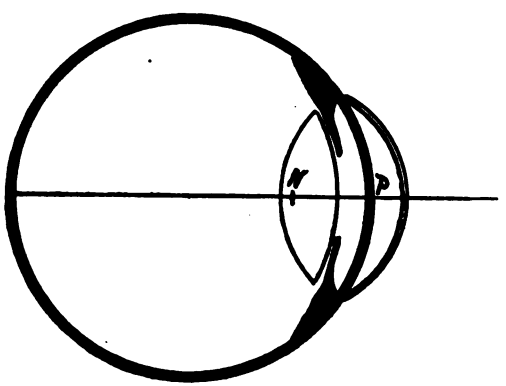


FIG. 32.

Let Fig. 33 represent an eye in which, while the cornea and lens are shown, all refraction takes place at the surface, indicated by the line passing through the optic axis at *P,* representing an imaginary medium which shall be the equivalent of those actually present. Then *P* will be the anterior principal point and N the nodal point. The formation of the retinal image is exactly like that thrown on a screen by any convex lens. Rays of light from the

point A pass through the nodal point unrefracted to A', where they are joined by the other rays from A which have passed through other portions and have been refracted. A and A' are therefore conjugate foci, as are B and B'. The points between A and B have their corresponding conjugates between A' and B', and therefore $A'B'$ constitutes the image of AB formed on the retina which is evidently a real image and inverted. Hence, supposing the eye to be in an optical condition, in which a distinct image of the arrow is formed on the retina, we can find the position of the tip of the

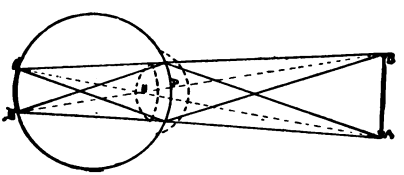


FIG. 33.

arrow on the retina by drawing a straight line from the tip of the object through the nodal point, while the image of the notch of the arrow and of the intermediate points is found in the same way by drawing straight lines through the nodal point.

Visual Angle.—The visual angle is the angle formed by lines drawn from the extremities of the object of regard through the nodal point of the eye, or the angle which the object subtends at the nodal point of the eye (Fig. 34).

Evidently, if the object is nearer the eye, the visual angle is greater, and if further away, it is smaller.

The size of retinal images corresponds to the visual angles at which they are seen. Therefore, objects having the same visual angle will have equal retinal images and appear the same size.

This is modified somewhat as the result of experience. For instance, a row of telegraph poles appears to diminish in size as their distance increases, because their visual angle becomes less, but we know them by experience to be of similar size, which leads our judgment to rectify the erroneous impression of our vision.

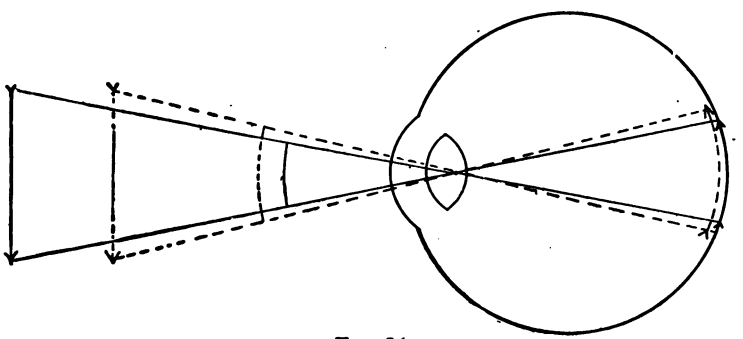


FIG. 34.

MINIMUM VISUAL ANGLE.—This is the smallest angle at which objects can be seen and identified, and is also spoken of as the *limiting angle* of vision. This varies considerably in different individuals. Those who are young and with strong nerve perception, can see objects under a smaller visual angle, or in other words, when the object is at a greater distance. Naturally, too, the visual angle will vary somewhat in the same individual under different conditions of illumination, atmosphere and retinal fatigue. It is necessary to have some fixed standard by which we can measure the visual acuity of patients, so as to know whether it is above or below the normal, and to be able to inform ourselves later whether it has increased or grown less. Such a standard is afforded by the average visual

acuity of the emmetropic eye. It has been found experimentally that all objects which subtend a visual angle of five minutes are distinctly visible to the normal eye, while if the angle is less than this, they become indistinct. Based on this, we have a series of test letters and objects of such size that at stated distances they subtend angles of five minutes vertically and horizontally. The ordinary test card is a good example. It contains at the top a letter or figure so large that at a distance of two hundred feet, or 61 metres, it subtends an angle of five minutes. A second,

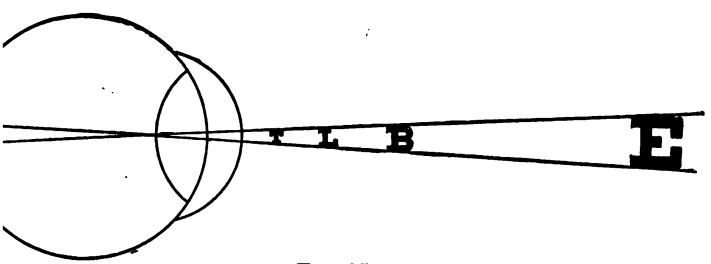


FIG. 35.

somewhat smaller, series subtends the same angle at one hundred feet (thirty metres); another at seventy feet (twenty-one metres), and so on down to a series of very small letters at ten feet (three metres). Evidently, these all subtend the same angle and, consequently, the eye which can distinguish the small letters at ten feet, can distinguish equally well the larger ones at two hundred, and *vice versa*.

Accommodation.—We have seen that rays of light coming from a source so distant that they are practically parallel, are so bent by the ideal or emmetropic eye as to come to a focus exactly on the retina and forming a distinct image, make distant vision possible. Evidently, if the rays come from a source close at hand, they will be

divergent and will be caught by the retina before they come to a focus.

Let us consider for a moment with a simple convex lens and a screen the effect of such rays when intercepted away from their focus. (Fig. 36). Rays of light from a point after passing through such a lens, are collected in the shape of a cone of light, and if the screen be placed exactly where the rays cross at the apex of the cone, a point is formed on the screen which is the exact image of the original source of light. If the screen is moved toward

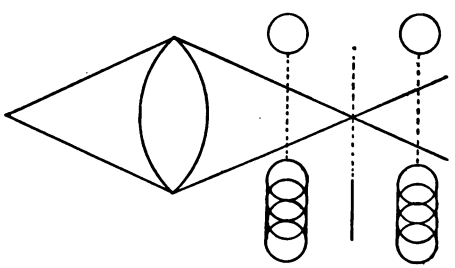


FIG. 36.

the lens, the appearance on it is that of a circle of light formed at the place where the screen truncates the cone, and the circle becomes larger and less distinct the further from the focal point it is formed. The same thing takes place, if the screen be moved in the opposite direction beyond the focal point, where the rays after crossing have become divergent. Exactly the same thing takes place in the human eye, when rays enter which would come to a focus behind the retina, and a circle formed on the retina instead of a point.

If the rays come from two distinct, separate points, the image formed consists of two circles which may overlap.

each other and give the impression of an indistinct oval. In the same way a line may be considered as composed of a number of points, each of which under these circumstances appears as a circle, the final result being of a broad band with oval ends and indistinct outline. Every visible object is made up of imaginary points, which must have their conjugates focus exactly on the retina to form a distinct image of the whole object, and if part or all of these points give the impression of circles, distinct vision is impossible. These circles are called *diffusion circles* and are formed on the retina in every one of the various anomalies of refraction, and it is to prevent their formation or to relieve the eye of the task of preventing them, that we prescribe glasses.

In the photographic camera these diffusion circles may be obviated in three ways: by changing the distances between the lens and the ground glass by moving one or both; by moving the object further away from the camera; or by increasing the strength of the lens. In the living eye some of the lower animals can increase their refractive power by pushing the lens backward and forward at will; but man has choice only between the last two alternatives and increases his refraction by increasing automatically the strength of his refracting media, and when this fails in old age, resorts to pushing the object away from his eyes. This change in refraction takes place chiefly in the crystalline lens through a physiological process of accommodation, to understand which it may be best to review briefly the anatomy of the tissues.

In the first place, the lens is composed of tissue which is elastic and tends to assume a spherical shape, when unrestrained. When the eye is at rest, however, many experiments show that the lens is very much flattened, especially its anterior surface, and this is supposed to be

VISUAL ...

due to the tension of the fibres of the zonula which spring from the ciliary processes and chorioid, pass forward on the inner surface of the ciliary body and split into two layers, one of which becomes continuous with the anterior capsule of the lens and the other with the posterior one. When these fibres are tense, the lens becomes oval in its cross section, and when they are relaxed, the cross section is a circle. This relaxation is effected by the ciliary body

FIG. 37.

or muscle, which is an annular tissue attached all the way round just behind the junction of the cornea and sclera and with longitudinal fibres running back to inosculate with the chorioid at the ora serrata.

When the ciliary muscle contracts, the longitudinal fibres pull the chorioidal tissue toward the fixed point of the muscle at the corneal margin, and in doing so, also pull forward and relax the fibres of the zonula which are interwoven with the muscular tissues. The main factor, however, is probably the annular portion of the muscle which has

a sphincter-like action, and in contracting the size of the ring produces a complete relaxation of the zonula. It is for this reason that individuals who have to use the accommodation unduly have a hypertrophy of the ciliary muscle and especially its circular fibres.

As the surface of the lens assumes a more curved shape, there is necessarily produced a corresponding diminution in its equatorial diameter, the equator constantly receding toward the axis of the eye and keeping a fixed distance from its ciliary muscle as it contracts.

The increase in curvature affects both surfaces, but especially the anterior, which advances, while the posterior does not materially change its position in the fossa patelliformis. By this central forward-bulging of the lens the iris is pushed forward in the centre, while it recedes slightly on the periphery, and at the same time there is a contraction of the pupil.

In order to measure the increase in power of the lens in the act of accommodation, we must determine two points. One of these is the so-called *far point*, for which the eye is focused when completely relaxed, which in the emmetropic eye is infinity; and the other the *near point*, or the nearest point at which distinct vision is possible by exerting the entire accommodation.

The far point is determined by testing at a distance of twenty feet with the trial card, in which case the emmetropic eye would have a vision of 20/20. The near point is determined by bringing fine type closer and closer to the eye, till distinct vision ceases. The distance between the near and far points is the *region* of accommodation, while the *amplitude*, or range, or power, of accommodation is the difference between the refraction of the eye at the far and near points in dioptres.

For instance, in the emmetropic eye which is adapted to parallel rays, if the object of regard be moved up to a distance of one meter, it can be seen by the interposition of a lens of 1 D., or by accommodating an equivalent amount. The object at ten inches or a quarter of a metre could be seen by aid of a 4 D. glass or by accommodating, and if the object cannot be brought nearer to the eye without blurring, it is evident that the near point is at ten inches while the amplitude or amount of accommodation is 4 D. If the near point of the eye were at five or four or two inches, the amplitude would be 8 D. or 10 D. or 20 D., respectively.

The power of accommodation is temporarily abrogated by the use of atropin, and also varies greatly with the age of the individual. It is greatest in extreme youth and diminishes regularly with age, until it disappears in old age altogether. This loss of power is the result of a physiological diminution of the elasticity of the lens substance which comes with age. No matter how powerful the action of the ciliary muscle, it can only permit the lens to assume the shape caused by its internal elasticity, and as it becomes hardened and inelastic, it fails to respond and remains constantly flat, causing the near point to recede. The state of the accommodation at different ages is well shown in the following diagram from Donders, which, however, shows only average measurements from which there are many and wide variations (Fig. 38), as shown by Duane.

Thus, at ten years the emmetrope has a near point of 7.1 cm. equal to 2¾ inches, and the accommodation is equal to a lens of 14 D. At 20 his near point has receded to 10 cm. or four inches and his power is 10 D., while at 45 his near point is nine inches and his power has fallen to 4.50 D. After that he has difficulty in reading fine type

without holding it further and further from his eyes and soon has to bring his near point up by wearing reading glasses.

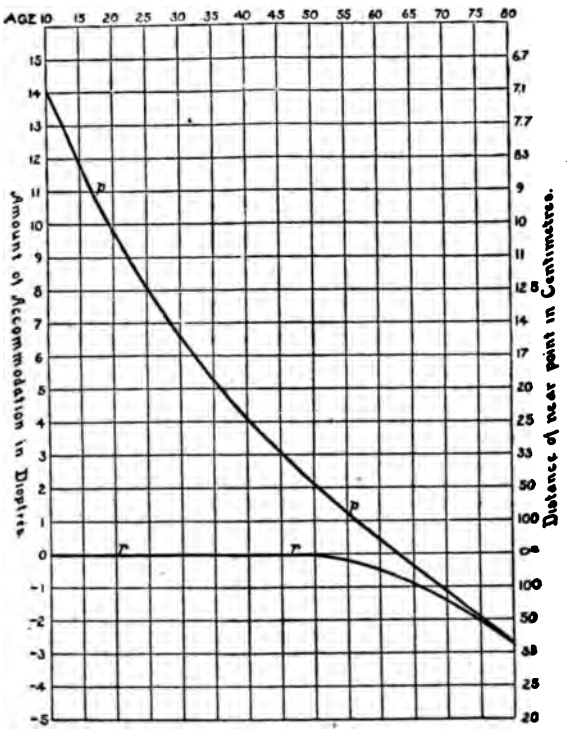


FIG. 38.

THE EXAMINATION of even a normal eye includes the testing of a number of different functions, and it is advisable for the student to get the habit of making the examination in a regular and orderly manner, making a careful permanent record of the facts as ascertained. This record

will be very much more valuable, if it contains a history of the patient, not only the eye history and present eye symptoms, but the family and personal medical history, making special note of diseases which may affect the integrity of the eyes, and also of many functional troubles which at times result from ocular imperfections. A very convenient way of keeping such records is by means of a card index, or better still, a loose leaf system, the history being recorded on one side at such length as seems desirable, while on the other side is the examination record. The *family history* should include illness and eye diseases which might be hereditary, especial note being made of conditions like migraine, epilepsy, neurasthenia, which might be either dependent on eye conditions or indicate a hereditary nervous instability and so make otherwise unimportant ocular defects an overburden.

The *personal history* should include data of age, occupation, whether taxing to the eyes or not, of habits which may affect the eyes such as the use of alcohol, tobacco and drugs, of all severe illnesses which might have left diseased eye conditions, and especially of recent ill health which might cause a temporary ocular insufficiency. The nervous diseases, such as neurasthenia, hysteria, epilepsy, locomotor ataxia, neuralgia, should be recorded, and especial attention paid to headache, its frequency and severity, whether it is hereditary like migraine with nausea and scintillating scotomata, whether it occurs daily or only occasionally, whether it appears to be caused by use of the eyes and relieved by their disuse, whether near or distant vision is the most trying and whether it is a frontal or an occipital. Inquiry should be made as to digestion, circulation, etc., particularly as regards functional disorders.

The data regarding the eyes themselves should include

all the symptoms of which the patient is aware, such as pain, photophobia, failure of vision, whether for near or far, the existence of scotomata, diplopia, and also a record of the objective peculiarities, such as inflammation, malformation of the lids, inequality of the pupils, strabismus, etc.

The physician then proceeds to record the following facts:—

1. The distant vision in each eye, with and without glasses, indicating whether a cycloplegic was used or not.

2. Ophthalmoscopic examination, including reaction of the pupils, both singly and consensually, the transparency of the various media, the conditions of the fundus and an estimate of the refraction. The use of suitable rubber stamps will facilitate these records.

3. Retinoscopic examination of refraction.

4. Ophthalmometric measurement of corneal curve and radius of curvature.

5. Near vision: measurement both of visual acuity and amplitude of accommodation, whether normal and sufficient for needs or not.

6. Motility of the eyes. Relative position of the optic axes in state of rest. Involuntary or fusion power. Voluntary or rotatory capacity.

7. The field of vision. Peripheral retinal sensitiveness.

8. Color sensation.

We have seen that the average eye can perceive clearly objects which subtend a visual angle of at least five minutes and our test cards for estimating the visual acuity are based on this fact. They generally contain, as shown in the illustrations, a series of letters of different sizes, which subtend this angle at different distances varying from two

hundred feet or sixty-one metres for the largest down to eight feet or 2.5 metres for the smallest. These test types are generally black on a white background, but sometimes the background is cream-colored, which is softer to the eye. Cards are made also in which the letters only are white,

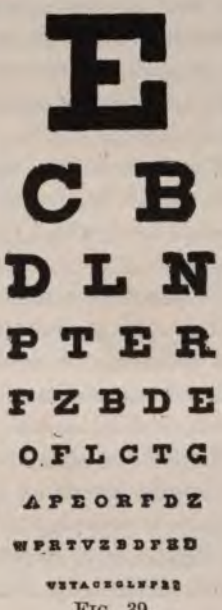


FIG. 39.

while the background is black. For normal eyes the visual acuity is usually slightly greater when tested on the first variety, but eyes which are tired and strained or inflamed, with some photophobia, will frequently appear to much better advantage with cards which do not reflect so much light.

There are many test objects more scientific and accurate than letters and numbers, some of which can be dis-

tinguished at considerably greater distances than others of the same size, but in the consultation room the letters have proven far more convenient and time saving than any so far suggested.

For children cards have been devised with kindergarten objects of a size corresponding to the ordinary charts, while for illiterates numerals or the letter **E** with the prongs pointing in different directions are made, the patient being expected to indicate by gestures the direction in which they point.

The selection of test cards is a matter of individual choice, but the office should be provided with several to avoid the memorizing into which patients, especially children, unwittingly fall.

Tests of distant vision should preferably be made at a distance of twenty feet or more, but when this cannot be readily obtained, the space can be doubled by having the patient read the letters from a mirror across the room as they are reflected from a card beside him, when the apparent distance is equal to the sum of both incident and reflected rays. Owing to the lateral inversion, a special card with letters reversed laterally is provided. These tests can be made by a good day light, but it is generally much better to have the test cards artificially illuminated, as much greater uniformity is secured in this way. Each eye should be tested separately, the other being screened, but not closed, and as the patient always sees better with one eye when he is also using the other, it is often better to use, instead of a screen or disc, a strong convex lens. The patient is then using both eyes, but all that he sees distinctly is seen with the eye which is being tested.

Each letter on the cards has marked over it in both feet and metres the distance at which it should be read,

and the record of acuity will consist of a fraction, the numerator of which is the distance at which the patient sat from the card, and the denominator the size of the smallest row of letters correctly read. These fractions being records of actual conditions are better left unreduced. If the patient reads only part of a line, the number of letters missed should be indicated by asterisk or question mark for each. If at the usual distance the patient can see no letters on the card, he must be allowed to approach till he can read, and the distance now becomes the numerator of the fraction on record. Patients, who are incapable of perceiving letters, may be tested as to their ability to count fingers at a maximum distance, which is carefully noted. Eyes not even capable of distinguishing form in fingers, may be tested by their ability to perceive light from a candle or a mirror.

It is advisable for the student to get into a regular and unvarying method of procedure both in the examinations and recording of the results, as he is thus very much less likely to overlook facts or make mistakes. The abbreviations R. E. or O. D. (oculus dexter) are used for right eye, and L. E. or O. S. (oculus sinister) for left eye.

Vision O. D. 20/20; O. S. 20/200 means that the patient was seated at a distance of twenty feet from the card and with the right eye he saw the letters which he should see at that distance, while with the other eye for some reason he could only see the letters which should have been visible at 200 feet. The same record expressed in metres would have been:—

R. E. 6/6 or VI/VI;

L. E. 6/60 or VI/LX.

The visual acuity with appropriate glasses is also part of the record, as follows:—

For instance, a patient who accepted a certain glass with or without improvement, would have his vision recorded thus:—

R. E. 20/70 ? ? + 2 ⊂ + 1 ax. 90 = 20/30

L. E. 20/200 — 2 ax. 1.80 = 20/30.

To determine the near point, we employ small cards on which are printed letters of various sizes, ranging from very small up to moderately large letters. The first cards for this purpose, devised by Jaeger, were entirely empirical being printed from type of various sizes found in every printing office. Later on, Snellen introduced test type on the same principle as his large wall types, each letter subtending a visual angle of five minutes at a given distance. Above each series of letters is printed the distance at which it should be normally visible, from twenty-five centimetres (ten inches) up to two hundred centimetres.

The patient should be seated with a good light falling on the card from a source over his shoulder. With each eye separately he then picks out the finest type which he can see distinctly and approaches the card toward the eye till the letters begin to appear hazy. The distance between this point and the eye is carefully measured in the metric or the inch system, and the record entered as follows:—

Near V. = 0.5 D. at 25 cm.,

or less scientifically, but approximately:—

No. 1 Jaeger at ten inches.

Very often, as we shall see in the chapter on "Presbyopia," the patient cannot read fine print without glasses, when we record the glass selected, the size of type it enabled the eye to perceive and the nearest and farthest point at which vision was distinct. For instance,

with 2.50 sph. No. 1 Jaeger 10-15 inches

or Snellens .50 D. 25-37 cm.

When patients are illiterate the same purpose is subserved by the hair optometer (Fig. 40), which consists of a small frame across which are stretched several hairs or fine threads. The patient approaches the instrument to the eyes till the strands cease to be distinct, when the distance is carefully measured by a tape attached to a hook on the handle.

The use of the trial case will be taken up more fully in chapters dealing with various forms of ametropia, but a description of the contents of the trial case and its purpose may not be amiss. Each case contains a series of convex

FIG. 40.

and of concave spheres running from .25 D. up to 20 D. by varying graduations, and of convex and concave cylinders from .25 D. to 5 D. As a rule, the more minute the subdivisions of the dioptres from .25 to 3, the more useful the case. In the convex glasses, for instance, whether spherical or cylindrical, one is constantly making use of fractions of the first dioptre, while the stronger lenses are less frequently called for, and the strongest only occasionally.

To a less extent the same thing is true of the concave lenses. Each case also contains a set of prisms, varying in strength from ½ △ to 20 △, as well as a series of colored and smoked plain glasses and perforated disks, whose use will be more fully explained later on. Especially important is the trial frame, which should be light, but not flimsy, capable of adjustment to suit various types of features and of being firmly held in this position.

CHAPTER III.

OBJECTIVE EXAMINATION OF THE EYE—OPHTHALMOSCOPY.

We have seen that the emmetropic eye is one in which parallel rays of light come to a focus on the retina when the ciliary muscle is completely relaxed, that it is capable of seeing distinctly all objects, whatever their distance, which subtend a visual angle of five minutes, and that it has a definite average power of accommodation depending on the age of the individual.

The absolutely emmetropic eye is one of the rarest things in nature. It is to be distinguished from the far-sighted or *hyperopic* eye by which parallel rays are not refracted strongly enough and consequently come to a focus behind the retina; the nearsighted or *myopic* eye by which parallel rays are too strongly refracted and come to a focus in front of the retina; and the *astigmatic* eye in which the refraction in different meridians varies so that either one or both fail to focus on the retina because of over- or under-refraction. In one individual the vision may be very much below normal, while another may preserve the keenness of his vision by the use of his accommodation, in which case he is likely to suffer from his over-exertion.

In either case it is the object of the refractionist to discover the direction of the rays which do focus on the retina, and the lens, or combination of lenses, by aid of which he shall be able to focus parallel rays on his retina. In other words, we try to make the individual emmetropic by aid of glasses and so either improve his vision or relieve the strain on his ciliary muscle, or both, and in case his vision is not improved, to discover the cause: whether the disturbance be due to changes in the refracting media or to lessened perception on the part of the deeper structures.

In making this examination, too much stress cannot be laid on the value of system in our method, lest we carelessly overlook some important fact. After examining the condition of the lids and conjunctiva, we begin the inspection of the refracting media by the method of:

OBLIQUE ILLUMINATION consists in the concentration of light on the cornea by a very strong convex lens.

From May "On the Eye." Courtesy of Wm. Wood & Co.

FIG. 41.

A light is placed to one side and somewhat in front of the patient, and its rays are concentrated by a 13 to 15 D. lens into a cone of light whose apex is thrown on the cornea. This is sometimes called "focal illumination," since the point at the focus of the lens appears with great sharpness, especially if the examination be conducted in a darkened room. By this method we can recognize even very small opacities of the cornea which intercept the light and at once become visible. It is also well at times to test the sensitive-

ness of the cornea to the touch, with a bit of cotton, for the anesthesia which is suggestive of hysteria or glaucoma. Throwing the cone of light on the deeper portions of the eye, we note the anterior chamber, particularly its depth, and then pass to the iris, observing whether its radiations are distinct and its color like its fellow. Throwing the cone of light off and again on the pupil, we notice whether the iris reacts to light and whether sharply or sluggishly, also when it dilates, whether the pupil is free, round and central, or whether it is irregular from adhesions. We also

Fig. 42.

note any tendency of the iris to shake like the edge of a drapery, as abnormal and suggestive of a dislocated lens, and then investigate to see whether illumination of one eye causes a consensual contraction of the pupil in the other. Furthermore we test the reaction of the pupil to accommodation and convergence, and, lastly, note whether the pupil is a clear black or not. Even with the dilated pupil we can see very little of the lens by lateral illumination, unless there are opacities present. When it is perfectly transparent, we can demonstrate its presence by the presence of the Purkinje-Sanson reflexes.

If in a dark room a candle be placed before and somewhat to one side of the eye, a reflection may be seen from the three refracting surfaces of the eye. The one on the

cornea is large and easily seen, being an upright image of the candle flame which, when the candle is moved, moves in the same direction. The one formed on the anterior surface of the lens is upright and larger than the preceding one, but so very faint as to be seen with great difficulty. The one formed on the posterior concave surface of the lens is the one on which we rely. It is very bright, but very small and inverted, and seems to move in the opposite direction to any movement of the candle. If it is absent, either the lens is wanting or so lacking in transparency that it can readily be recognized by other methods.

In examining the interior of the eye, it is advantageous, though not necessary, to have the pupil widely dilated.

The Ophthalmoscope.—The ancients very early observed that the eyes of many animals glowed in the dark "like coals of fire," and it was long known that the human eye, when placed under water, emitted light in the same way; hence it was supposed that the eye was the source of light till it was demonstrated that death makes no change in the phenomenon. Later it was shown that almost any eye in which the pupil is dilated becomes luminous under proper conditions and that the eye is not the source of light, but merely reflects the light it receives, the red color being due to the blood-vessels in the chorioid. The eyes of most wild animals are highly hyperopic, or weak in their refractive power, and hence emit rays of light which are widely divergent, and to the observer who can put himself in the path of any of these rays, the pupils appear luminous. When the normal human eye is placed beneath the water, the refraction of the cornea and aqueous are practically nullified, and rays of light from a candle after entering the eye, come out widely divergent, making the pupil appear luminous; but if the water be removed without changing

the position of the light or the eye, the latter ceases to be luminous, because the rays now come out parallel, and if the observer places himself in their path, his head cuts off the source of light. In the albino, whose eye is lacking in pigment, light can enter the eye through the sclera and chorioid, and consequently it appears luminous, whatever the position of the observer. Evidently, to view the fundus of the normal eye, the eye of the observer must be in a direct line with the light without cutting it off or being dazzled by it. This problem was partly solved by an ancient observer who looked through a hollow tube held in the flame of a candle. Helmholtz, only sixty years ago, established the theory of the ophthalmoscope and made the first practical instrument which has passed through many stages up to the perfected instruments of to-day. Essentially the ophthalmoscope, of whatever pattern, consists of a mirror which reflects light directly into the patient's eye, while the observer places himself in the path of those rays by gazing through a small hole in the centre of the mirror.

This is sufficient for observing the fundus of the emmetropic eye, but when the eyes of either observer or observed are ametropic, a series of lenses placed behind the mirror gives us all the essentials of the refracting ophthalmoscope of to-day. Perhaps the most popular ophthalmoscope, in America at least, is the Loring or one of its modifications, which is shown in the illustration. In it the mirror is slightly concave so as to concentrate the light, and the lateral edges are cut away so that the mirror may be tilted to either side, which is a great help in directing the rays from a lamp beside the patient's head into his eyes. Behind the sight-hole in the mirror is arranged a revolving disc containing an aperture and lenses ranging from + 7 D. to — 8 D., which can be brought in turn behind the hole in

the mirror. In case of need there is over the disc a movable quadrant containing a + .50 and a + 16 D. and a — .50 and a — 16 D., any one of which can be used in conjunction with any lens in the disc. It is thus possible to proceed by half dioptres all the way from + 23 to — 24 D.

The other ophthalmoscopes in use differ from the Loring type chiefly in their method of changing the

FIG. 43.

strength of the lenses behind the mirror. Any one of them made by responsible parties will be satisfactory.

The source of light is a matter of choice. It may be oil or gas, or electric light. If the electric bulbs are used, they must be of frosted or ground glass. These may be laid on the patient's pillow in bedside work. Several ophthalmoscopes are available in which the light comes from a tiny electric lamp, activated from a dry cell in the handle. They are very easy to use and are especially

adapted to bedside work in the hospital, where ordinary means of illumination are not convenient without making the patient sit up. When the patient can sit up in bed, a thorough examination can be made by aid of a candle.

FIG. 43*a*.

The ophthalmoscopic examination should be made in a dark room, the patient being seated on a comfortable chair, and the lamp should be about on a level with the patient's eye and on a plane considerably back of it, so that light from it may be thrown into the eye without unnecessary maneuvers. The observer should be seated beside the patient and facing him in such a way that their eyes are about on a level and near enough to approach his eye very close to his patient's. Almost necessarily the surgeon must use his right eye in examining the right eye, and his left in examining the left, since otherwise his nose will come in contact with the patient's and he will not get close enough to examine satisfactorily.

THE DIRECT METHOD.—Placing the ophthalmoscope before his eye and looking through a + 6 or + 7 lens, the physician should first throw the light into the eye from a distance of twelve or fifteen inches and gradually approach his head to that of the patient. In this way he not only has the advantage of the condensation of light from the concave mirror, but when he approaches to the proper distance, sees all the details magnified by a convex lens. Turning the mirror to one side so as to throw the pupil in the shadow and then exposing it to the bright light suddenly, he should note whether it reacts properly to the

light stimulus. The light reflected from the retina returns to the observer's eye, so that the whole pupil seems illuminated by a brilliant glow which, if perfectly clear, indicates that the refractive media are transparent. He should note whether the pupil is round, or whether its edge is adherent at any point to the lens, causing it to expand and contract unevenly, or whether any spots of pigment on

FIG. 44.

the lens near the margin indicate previous adhesions. If there are spots of this kind or opacities in the cornea, lens or vitreous, they will interfere with the return of light to the eye of the observer and will appear as black spots or masses against the red background. Then, while watching these closely, the patient is directed to move his gaze up or down, and the surgeon notes carefully their position relative to the margin of the pupil and can tell quite accurately on which of the refractive media they are situated.

Suppose, for instance, an opacity that when the patient

looks straight ahead appears like a black point in the centre of the pupil. When the eye turns upward, it moves wheel-fashion round a centre of rotation, and objects in front of the pupillary plane will seem to move upward while those behind will have a corresponding motion downward. If the opacity is in the cornea, it will appear to

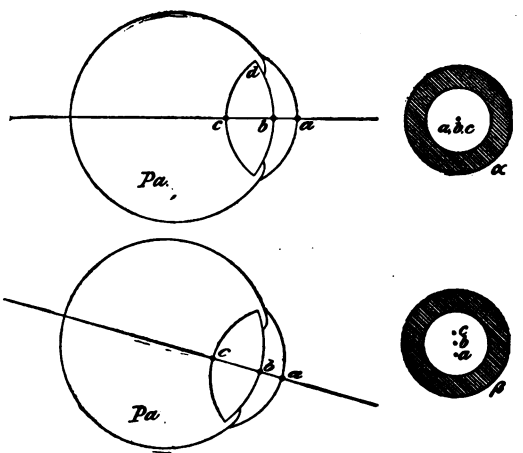


FIG. 45.

move in the direction in which the eye is turning toward the margin of the pupil and will finally pass out of the illuminated pupil in front of the iris. If it is in the anterior chamber, it will move in the same direction, but being nearer the pupil, will not move so fast nor so far.

If on the anterior surface of the lens, which is practically in the same plane as the iris, the opacities will maintain the same relative position in the pupil, whichever way the eye may move. If they are in the substance of the lens or on its posterior surface, which are in planes behind the iris, they are, as it were, behind the hub of the wheel,

and, when viewed from the front, seem to move in the opposite direction to the motion of the eye. If the opacities are in the vitreous, they move down when the eye moves up, and *vice versa,* and their motion is apparently more rapid, as they are further from the iris and nearer to the posterior pole of the eye. The result is the same when the patient keeps his eye quiet and the observer moves from one position to the other.

Opacities can also be localized by their relation to the corneal reflex. An imaginary line drawn from the sight hole of the ophthalmoscope through the light reflex seen on the cornea, must be perpendicular to its surface and so pass through its centre of curvature, which we know to be in the back part of the lens. An opacity which always appears very close to the light reflex when viewed from several directions must be near this centre of curvature. If it invariably seems nearer the centre of the cornea than the reflex it must be proportionately further forward, while if it seems invariably outside the reflex it must be further back.

It is not intended in a work of this kind to consider the various causes of opacity in the refracting media, but having ascertained that there are no opacities to obstruct a view of the fundus, the student should—looking now through the aperture—approach his eye to that of the patient, being careful meanwhile not to lose sight of the reflex. When the light from the ophthalmoscopic mirror is thrown on a screen or on the patient's forehead or cheek, it forms an oblong of condensed light, in the centre of which will be seen a dark spot which corresponds to the aperture in the mirror. If the ophthalmoscope be moved in such a way that the dark spot coincides with the pupil of the patient and approaches as closely as possible, a good view of the fundus will be obtained if both eyes be emme-

tropic and with accommodation relaxed. The beam of light thrown into the patient's eye is reflected from the retina, and if the eye be emmetropic and completely relaxed, emerges in parallel rays. A central bundle of these rays passes through the aperture in the mirror and entering the eye of the observer should come to a focus exactly on his retina, giving a clear picture of the fundus. But here a difficulty confronts the beginner, for conscious that he is looking at an object very close to his own eye, he insensibly accommodates and the rays focus before reaching his retina, and he sees indistinctly. The ability to relax his own accommodation is the basis of all successful work with the ophthalmoscope, and if the student will exercise patience and try to imagine that he is looking at an object far from him, at the same time learning to keep both eyes open, he will gradually learn to relax his ciliary muscle. He should use every opportunity to examine eyes with dilated pupils and can help himself very much by practicing with an artificial eye. Till he does learn to relax, he can get a clear view of the fundus only by turning in front of the aperture concave lenses of three or four dioptres, which will overcome the effect of his accommodation.

It simplifies matters greatly to have the patient fix his gaze on some object directly in front and on the same level, lest he keep his eye roving from one object to another, and with the eyes in this position the light from the mirror should fall on the important structures at the back of the eyeball. If the observer does not catch sight of the nerve head at once, he can readily find it by following up the course of one of the blood vessels. In this direct method of examination the image formed in the eye of the observer is real, erect and magnified, the size of the image depending on (1) the refraction of surgeon and patient, (2) the dis-

tance between their eyes, and (3) if a glass be necessary, the distance of the glass from the eye of the patient. Calculated from emmetropic eyes without lenses, the magnification approximates fifteen diameters.

It cannot be emphasized too strongly that the student should employ every possible opportunity to examine the normal fundus, not only that he may acquire the proper facility in the use of the ophthalmoscope, but that he may familiarize himself with the numerous variations which are still within the limits of the normal, and to this end he should, to begin with at least, employ a routine method of examination which may be very profitably supplemented by attempts at drawing what he sees. This not with the idea of acquiring skill in producing fundus pictures, but of cultivating the powers of accurate observation.

The most striking feature of the fundus is the *disc,* or nerve head, or papilla, where the optic nerve and the retinal vessels enter the eye through the sclera. This is situated somewhat to the nasal side of the posterior pole and comes easily into view when the patient is looking straight before him. This opening in the sclera is not a complete one, since the inner layers of the sclera pass directly over it, forming a septum which is pierced by a number of openings for the transmission of bundles of nerve fibres, and is hence called the *lamina cribrosa.* In piercing the lamina, the fibres of the nerve lose their sheaths and become almost transparent. Hence the color of the nerve head is the glistening white of the sclera, modified by the grayish translucent fibres of the nerve, and in the centre the openings in the lamina can often be seen as small gray dots, in the midst of the lighter lamina (Fig. 46, *A*).

Commonly the head of the nerve is perfectly flat so as to lie in the same plane as the retina, but very often the

fibres of the optic nerve begin to separate before reaching the level of the retina, so that a *funnel-shaped* depression is produced, from which the central vessels of the nerve emerge. This is the normal vascular funnel which may be quite extensive without being pathological, and is called the physiological excavation. (Fig. 46, *B.*) It is not to be confounded with the saucer-shaped excavation in atrophy (*C*) of the nerve or the bowl-shaped excavation in glaucoma (*D*).

A B C D

FIG. 46.

The optic nerve is not always circular in shape, but may be oval with its long diameter in either direction, and the border is formed by a delicate rim, over which the vessels run as they pass out of the excavation. Sometimes, but not always, there is running entirely around the nerve head a narrow band of white corresponding to the edge of the scleral funnel which has not been covered by chorioid. This is called the scleral ring, and at times just outside this is a ring, partial or complete, of black pigment from the chorioid, which is called the chorioidal or pigment ring.

The retinal blood vessels arise from the deepest part of the excavation and are distributed to various parts of the retina, giving off numerous branches. While there is a general uniformity in their course, there are many normal variations. As a rule there is a central artery of the retina which almost immediately on emerging from the nerve head divides into two branches, one of which runs upward and the other downward, each of these dividing near the margin of the disc into a nasal and a temporal branch. These four arteries divide and subdivide, and so supply the retina, and each is accompanied by a vein, the arrangement of veins corresponding very closely to that of the arteries. Occasionally the branching of arteries takes place in the nerve substance itself, and we have two or even four arteries instead of one, but their general distribution is unchanged. At times there is seen a small artery springing from the temporal edge of the disc and running outward. This is a branch of the ciliary artery and is known as the cilio-retinal. The arteries are to be distinguished from veins by being somewhat narrower, straighter, and in the larger vessels having a central white stripe or reflex. The smaller vessels can not be distinguished. It is to be noticed that the region of the macula to the temporal side of the disc is not traversed by any visible vessels, but is evidently richly supplied by capillaries from all the vessels which arch about it (See Fig. 31).

Pulsation can often be observed in the larger vessels, where they make sharp bends. A venous pulse is physiological and can be produced by increasing the intraocular tension by pressing with the finger. Arterial pulsation is pathological.

Though we can see the retinal vessels plainly, the retina itself is transparent and invisible except that we

can sometimes see radiating from the nerve head a fine grayish glistening reticulation of nerve fibres which is soon lost in the retina. Occasionally some of these nerve fibres retain their sheaths which are opaque and appear glistening white against the red fundus. This is regularly seen in the rabbit's eye.

The rich red glow which characterizes the fundus outside the nerve head is due to the blood circulation in the numerous capillaries of the chorioid, though, as a rule, no individual vessel in the chorioid can be distinguished, since they are covered by a layer of pigment epithelium which obscures them. The amount of pigment present depends largely on the complexion of the individual. In the highly pigmented individual the spaces between the chorioidal vessels are so packed with pigment that the vessels themselves stand out by contrast as bright red striæ running everywhere and anastomosing with each other. In the albino, on the other hand, where pigment is entirely wanting, the chorioidal vessels are distinctly visible on a very pale background. The retinal vessels can be traced running over them, while the chorioidal ones are broader and deeper down, without reflexes, and by their anastomoses form a dense network.

The macula lutea, or yellow spot, is situated to the outer side of the nerve head and at a distance of about three diameters of the nerve head. The best way to see it with the ophthalmoscope is to find the outer edge of the nerve and then sweep a horizontal path with the light from the mirror till the macula is seen. This is much easier if the lamp be moved away from the patient's head at the same time, or the patient may be directed to look at the observer's ear with his other eye, during which maneuvre his macula ought to be presented directly to view. It is the most

difficult part of the fundus to see distinctly because of a central corneal reflex, which long embarrasses the inexperienced observer. The macula lies in a region of great vascularity and is itself especially vascular, since it is a deeper red than the surrounding fundus. Surrounding the macula there is often a small circular ring of light, evidently a reflex, and occasionally a delicate stippling of the eye ground of the macula can be distinguished.

In every examination of the fundus, spots and areas of light are reflected from portions whose shape is suitable, and are recognized as reflexes by their peculiar glistening appearance and by their changing their shape and position with the movements of the ophthalmoscopic mirror.

The observer, having discovered no opacities in the media and having examined the eye ground, the blood vessels, the nerve head and especially the macula without finding any abnormalities, is now ready to estimate the refraction of the eye. He must bear in mind, however, that this, while a good rough test for considerable errors, is not a reliable means of estimating small ones, especially the low degrees of astigmatism which are so important from the clinical standpoint. To secure even approximately trustworthy results, the accommodation of both observer and patient must be relaxed. The best way to secure this relaxation on the part of the patient is to have him gaze at some distant object on a level with and directly in front, which has the additional advantage of keeping his eyes quiet. If allowed to fix some object near at hand, he is very apt to accommodate in proportion to its propinquity. A cycloplegic must be used, if necessary.

The rays of light reflected from the concave mirror enter the eye convergent and cross before reaching the retina, but it must be remembered that the direction of the

entering rays is of no importance. The illuminated area of the retina, by diffused reflection, serves as a new source of light and therefore the direction of the emergent rays alone has to be taken into account.

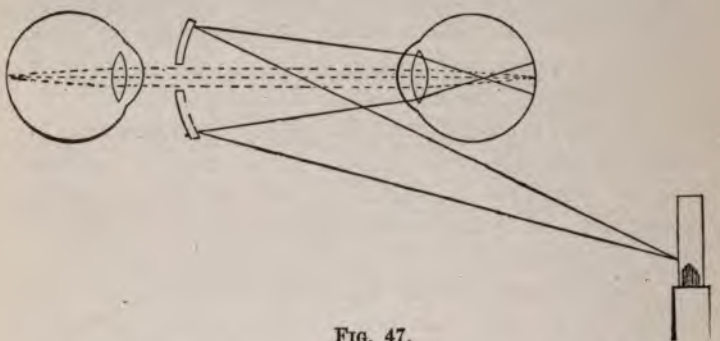


FIG. 47.

If the eye of the patient be emmetropic, the rays which come back to the observer through the aperture in his mirror must be parallel and consequently come to a focus on his retina, and he sees the fundus of the patient's eye distinctly. If, without removing the ophthalmoscope, he turns a + 1 D. lens into the aperture, the parallel rays from the patient's eye are brought to a focus in front of the retina of the physician, and he can no longer see distinctly. If, however, he turns on a — 1 D. glass, the focus is behind his retina and he can still see distinctly by accommodating 1 D. If he uses a — 2 or 3 or 4 D. glass, he can still see by using a stronger accommodation till he reaches its limit, when objects for the first time become indistinct.

Evidently, then, an eye whose fundus is distinctly visible through the aperture and becomes indistinct through the weakest convex lens, must emit parallel rays and be emmetropic.

Now suppose that the patient has a hyperopic eye in which rays of light are not refracted strongly; the rays reflected from the mirror into this eye evidently emerge divergent, and passing through the aperture tend to come to a focus behind the retina of the physician, but he exerts his accommodation enough to bring them to a focus on his retina and gets a distinct picture. If he now turns on a + 1 D. lens, it enables him to see distinctly without accommodating so much, and a + 2 D. enables him to

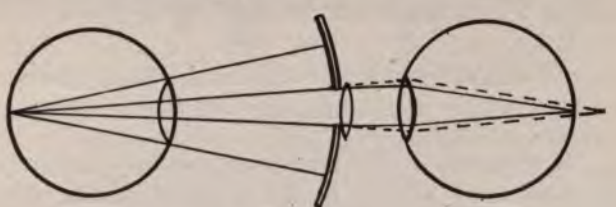


Fig. 48.

relax still further. When, however, he turns on a + 3, he can no longer see distinctly. Evidently the + 2 lens made the rays parallel and enabled him to see only by relaxing completely, while + 3 makes them convergent and brings them to a focus in front of his retina. Just as evidently it follows that the + 2 lens would enable the patient to bring parallel rays to a focus and hence is the measure of his hyperopia.

Now suppose the patient to be a myope of 3 D., from whose eye convergent rays are given off. The rays from his eye passing through the aperture in the mirror are convergent and come to a focus in front of the physician's retina, forming no distinct image. A plus glass makes them only more convergent and less distinct. A — 1 D., however, makes details somewhat plainer, and with a — 3 D.

the rays have become parallel and he gets a clear picture of the fundus. By turning on stronger concave lenses he makes the rays divergent and still sees the fundus, but only by straining his accommodation. Evidently, a — 3 D. lens made the rays parallel and is the measure of the patient's myopia.

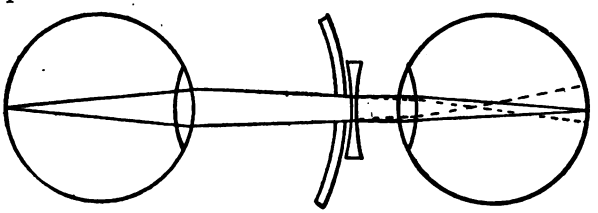


FIG. 49.

In every one of these cases it is plain that the emergent rays were made parallel by the strongest plus or weakest minus glass with which the fundus can be seen plainly, since any different glass allows the observer to use his accommodation and so is a source of error.

The macula is the portion of the retina on which rays must focus to secure distinct vision, and therefore it is theoretically the spot where we should estimate the refraction; but the various light reflexes make the macula very difficult to see plainly and a bright light on it is so dazzling to the patient that in practice we examine a spot on the same plane, but between it and the disc, and take as our test of distinct vision the ability to see clearly the velvety appearance of the retinal surface or one of the minute blood vessels which run from the disc toward the macula. If we take as our object the large vessels, their calibre is so great that their surface is in a plane far anterior to the retina, and they are visible long before and after the smaller ones are blurred; while if we take the

disc, it may have such a deep excavation that its surface is far behind the retinal plane. The observer, if not emmetropic himself, must be made so by glasses or must make a corresponding correction of his ophthalmoscopic finding. For instance, if he is a hyperope of 2 D. and sees the details of the fundus best with a + 4 D. lens, it is evident that 2 D. served to correct his own error and that the patient's hyperopia instead of 4 D. is only half that amount. If the observer is myopic 2 D. he must either wear a — 2 D. lens or add 2 D. to his estimate of his patient's error.

While the beginner will find it very difficult to relax his accommodation, and for a long time will be obliged to allow a margin for error due to it, ophthalmoscopy is a fairly reliable method of estimating simple hyperopia and myopia, but when it comes to astigmatism, especially of low degree, the possibility of error becomes an actual probability. We have seen how, for practical purposes, we can consider all the refracting media of the standard eye as equivalent to a single convex spherical lens which again may be considered as composed of two convex cylinders with their axes at right angles to each other. Now, if we draw on a sheet of white paper two lines equally black, crossing each other at right angles, and regard them through a strong convex cylinder, held at its focal distance, the line which corresponds to the axis of the cylinder at once appears very much blacker and plainer than the other which is absolutely unchanged. Then, if the second cylinder is placed over the first with its axis at right angles, the other line corresponding to the axis of the second glass is brought out. Evidently each line is refracted through the cylinder whose axis corresponds to its direction.

Now, suppose an eye whose media are equivalent to a

lens composed of two unequal cylinders, the one with its axis horizontal, or 180, emits parallel rays, while the vertical one, or 90, is weaker and so emits divergent rays. If near the macula of this eye we could find a vertical vessel crossing a horizontal at right angles, it is evident the vertical one depends on the cylinder whose axis is at 90 for its distinctness, while the other is seen by the one at 180.

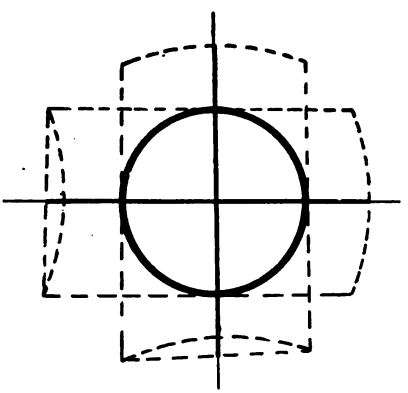


FIG. 50.

When the physician looks through the aperture of his ophthalmoscope, he is able to see the horizontal line, since rays from it emerging parallel focus exactly on his retina. Rays from the vertical line, emerging somewhat divergent, come to a focus behind his retina, and the line is not so distinct; and if he accommodates to see the latter he at once loses the former, since they focus on different planes. If he turns a + 1 D., the horizontal line (focussing in front of his retina) is blurred, so that plainly in the axis of 180 the eye is emmetropic. The vertical line is visible with a + 2 D. and blurs with anything stronger, so it is plain that

the patient is hyperopic 2 D. in the axis 90 and that if he wears in front of his eye a convex cylinder of a 2 D. with the axis at 90, both meridians will be equal in their refraction and both emmetropic.

Evidently the process has been to find the strongest plus or weakest minus glass with which each of the two vessels can be seen, and the difference between them represents the amount of astigmatism. Unfortunately, we can seldom find two vessels crossing near the macula and we are obliged to take for our horizontal one of the fine vessels running from the disc toward the macula, while for the vertical we can view the extreme outer edge of the disc itself or some small vertical vessel on some other part of the field. Neither is the astigmatism always vertical or horizontal and the procedure practically is about as follows:—

If, in looking through the aperture, the fundus is plainly visible, but anything stronger than a + 2 causes the vessels running at the axis 45 to blur, while vessels at right angles or 135 are blurred by any lens stronger than + 4; evidently this patient can be made emmetropic by use of a + 2 cylinder axis 45 combined with a + 4 axis 135, which is equivalent to + 2 sph. + 2 axis 135.

In compound myopic astigmatism nothing can be distinctly seen through the aperture, but as minus lenses are turned on, one meridian clears before the other. Suppose that with a — 2 the vessels running at an axis of 75 appear distinct, while those at 165 are only clear when — 4 has been reached; evidently emmetropia can be produced only by combining — 2 ax. 75 with — 4 ax. 165 or — 2 sph. — 2 ax. 165. Or one meridian may be hyperopic, while the one at right angles is myopic.

By aid of the ophthalmoscope we can appreciate differ-

ences of level in the fundus and measure them with considerable accuracy. For instance, if the refraction of the retina is emmetropic, while a small vessel on the disc can be seen with a + 3 D., it is evident that it must be nearer the cornea, and it has been estimated that a difference of level of one-third of a millimetre causes a refractive difference of about 1 D. Similarly we can measure by the refraction the depth of the excavation or the height of an exudation, and determine from time to time whether it is increasing or not.

THE INDIRECT METHOD.—Unfortunately there are many eyes which cannot be successfully examined by the direct method. For instance, in cases of high astigmatism, while each meridian can be measured separately, it is often impossible to get any view of the fundus as a whole, owing to the great distortion. Many times it is possible to get a good idea of the fundus by the indirect method, though it has too many possibilities of error to be of value in estimating the refraction. This method requires much practice before any facility is acquired and is very commonly neglected in America, but will amply repay effort enough to master it.

The observer, when throwing the light of his ophthalmoscope into a highly myopic eye to detect opacities in the media, has probably been greatly surprised to see distinctly vessels or the optic nerve. The explanation is this:—

Just as the rays of light from a candle, after passing a convex lens, form an inverted image in front of the lens which may be caught on a screen (see Fig. 21), so the rays from the highly myopic eye, emerging convergent, form an inverted image in the air in front of the eye, which the observer looking through the aperture of his ophthalmoscope can see clearly. By the aid of a strong

convex lens we can make any eye myopic and so get an inverted aërial image in front of the auxiliary lens.

The lamp is arranged as for the examination with the erect image, and the observer, sitting at a short arm's length from the patient, holds with his thumb and forefinger a large convex lens of about 15 D. in front of the patient's eye. The results are best when the lens is distant from the pupil about its focal length, or about two and a half

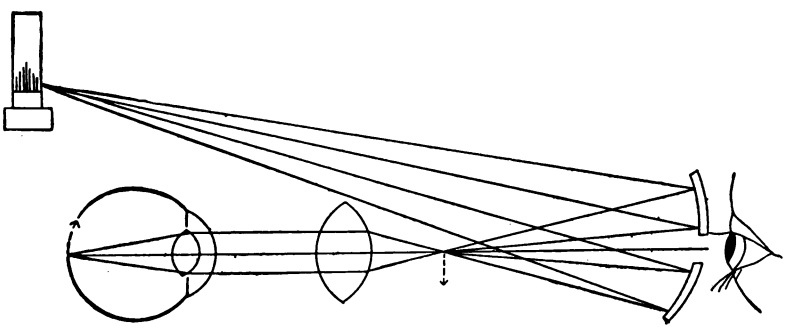


FIG. 51.

inches, and it must be held perfectly still. Both indications are met by resting the little finger on the patient's forehead and at the same time, if necessary, the patient's upper lid can be slightly raised by the ring finger without moving the position of the lens. The patient, if under atropin, should be directed to look at the student's forehead as this brings the disc and macula directly in view. When not under atropin, he should look past one's ear into the distance, lest he contract his pupil in accommodating. The light from the mirror is then thrown through the lens into the eye, and on emerging forms an aërial image of the fundus between the observer and the lens, which he can see by moving his head backward and forward in the path

of light till it comes in view. This image is within a few inches of the eye and therefore seen only by accommodating. Hence it is much easier to see it by turning on a + 3 or + 4 lens, or, if one is sitting near enough to require it, a + 7.

FIG. 52.

This method shows a much larger portion of the fundus at a time than the direct, and consequently each portion of the field is magnified less. The stronger the auxiliary lens, the more extensive the field, while it is also somewhat dependent on the refraction of the eye, being larger than normal in myopia and smaller in hyperopia.

While the direct method enlarges the image from 12-16-20 diameters, according to the refraction present, the indirect with a 15 D. lens magnifies from 2-4-8 diameters.

It will be noticed at once that in moving the auxiliary lens from side to side, the fundus seems to move in the same direction, so that to get a view of the temporal side the lens is moved slightly toward the temple, or to look below the disc, the lens is moved slightly down.

By showing more of the fundus at one time and being less disturbed by errors of refraction, the indirect method may give a much better general idea of the conditions present than the direct, and should be much more generally employed than it is.

The refraction can also be measured by the indirect method, but as accuracy depends on the absolute absence of accommodation on the part of the physician, the method has fallen into disuse.

Inequalities in the eye ground are determined by moving the convex lens in front of the eye from side to side without losing sight of the disc. If the nerve be excavated, the edge will move in front of the floor in the direction in which the lens is moving. If the head of the nerve projects, its summit will move backward and forward with the movements of the lens.

The lenses which are furnished with the ophthalmoscope for use in this method are generally too small to be of much use, since the larger the lens the more emergent rays it collects and the more extensive the view. Also the presence of scratches on the lens is very objectionable, not so much because they obstruct the light as because they attract the observer's eye, and he insensibly looks at them and overlooks the aërial image between him and the lens. Consequently a large lens, protected by a very wide rim of hard rubber or metal, makes a most satisfactory lens, which can be laid down without the glass coming in contact with any surface.

CHAPTER IV.

RETINOSCOPY.

THERE has been considerable dispute as to the terms "Retinoscopy" and "Skiascopy," some preferring one and some the other on etymological grounds, but the two are used as equivalent terms and refer to the estimation of the refraction of the eye from a careful study of the shape and movements of a beam of light thrown from a mirror and reflected from the retina (retinoscopy) or of the so-called shadow which borders the reflex (skiascopy). When thoroughly mastered, it is by far the most generally reliable and accurate of the objective tests, since it measures not the refraction of one medium but of all, requires the simplest apparatus, and, moreover, is equally useful in young children, in the stupid and illiterate, the nystagmic and amblyopic.

The one essential to the exact estimation of the refraction of any eye with transparent media is the absence of its accommodation, which can be secured by the use of a cycloplegic like atropin or homatropin.

Retinoscopy should be done in an absolutely dark room, the light from a lamp being reflected into the eye to be examined, from a plane mirror, while the movements of the reflex are studied by the physician through a central aperture in the mirror. An electric retinoscope on the same principle as the electric ophthalmoscope, but with a plane mirror, may be used. The position of the light may be adjusted according to the preference of the observer, some having it placed on the level of and slightly behind the eye to be examined, while others place it a few inches over the patient's head. My preference is for the last, but the two chief requisites are that it shall be so placed that the light may be reflected from the mirror into the eye with as

little tilting of the mirror as possible, and that no light shall reach the eye except that from the mirror, since the reflex or illumination of the retina will be much more distinct against a dark background. The closer the light is to the mirror the greater the intensity of illumination, but aside from this the distance of the light from the

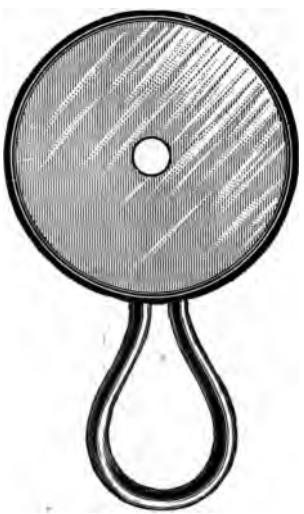


FIG. 53.

mirror is of no great importance, the only important distance being that between the eyes of the observer and observed. Neither is special apparatus for modifying or condensing the light necessary, the only requisites being that the light be bright enough to illuminate the retina and yet not so bright as to dazzle the patient. This can be secured with an ordinary candle, if necessary, or regulated as desired by the ordinary Argand gas burner or frosted incandescent bulb. If one always places the light on the

side and very close, an asbestos chimney is advantageous to modify the heat, and some of them are made with an iris diaphragm to modify the light if desired. These have a certain advantage in that they do not light up the whole dark room as does the uncovered light.

The choice of a mirror is much more important. While the work was originally done with a concave mirror,

FIG. 54.

it is now the custom to use a plane one, and for fear of confusion the theory of the plane mirror only will be considered.

The essentials of a good mirror are the glass, in which all are about equally good, and the aperture, in which many are defective. The aperture is made to see through, and if it consists simply of a small area in which the silver is scraped from the mirror, it collects dirt and moisture, which are difficult to remove because of the metal backing,

and are a constant source of indistinctness and annoyance. Therefore the hole should be drilled smoothly clear through the glass. Moreover half the mirrors sold have apertures entirely too small for practical use. One can see much more distinctly through the larger apertures. The refraction of the physician is of no importance, except that he must be able to see distinctly, either with or without glasses, the movements of the reflex. If he has a refractive error for which he cannot compensate, and especially if he is presbyopic, he should wear a glass which gives him sharp vision at the chosen distance. This may advantageously be fastened to the back of the retinoscope. Many a physician who has abandoned retinoscopy in disgust has done so because of an imperfect instrument or defective vision.

If we place a convex lens at its focal distance from a screen and with a mirror throw a beam of light so that it falls on one edge of the lens, and move the mirror so that the beam of light moves across the lens to the other edge, we shall see if we look behind the lens that the illumination moves in the same direction as the rotation of the mirror. Exactly the same thing occurs if we move the lens nearer or farther from the screen, except that being out of focus the illuminated area is larger and dimmer than before. Evidently, then, it makes no difference in the *actual* motion of the reflex whether the focus be in front or behind the screen; whether the eye be emmetropic, myopic or hyperopic. But if we watch the illuminated area *through* the lens, there is a decided difference, as the reflex moves with the mirror when the lens is within its focal length of the screen, and against when the lens is further away. Evidently the path of the ingoing rays may be disregarded while the emergent ones are the ones to be studied.

It is assumed that the patient's accommodation has

been abolished by a cycloplegic and that the room is absolutely dark except for the light over the patient's head. In examining the right eye, the physician should be seated at a distance of one metre, should preferably place the mirror in front of his own right eye, and *vice versa*. In order that the rays emerging from the patient's eye may be as nearly macular as possible, he should be directed to look at the physician's forehead or ear or at some distant object beyond the edge of the mirror.

Now let us study for a moment the path of the rays of light and the movements of the reflex in the emmetropic eye.

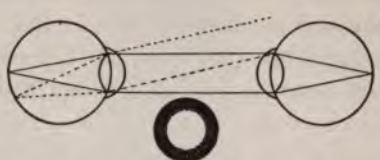


FIG. 55.

Rays of light thrown from the mirror into an emmetropic eye come to almost an exact focus on the retina and, being reflected, emerge perfectly parallel in the form of a cylinder whose diameter corresponds to the size of the pupil. The reflex in such a case, coming from a small, brightly illuminated area on the retina, is particularly bright and well defined. Now if the top of the mirror be tilted forward, so that the focus of light travels slightly downward on the patient's retina, evidently the direction of the emerging cylinder of rays will be directed upward, but as long as any of the peripheral rays reach the eye of the observer, the reflex is visible and appears to have moved lower down in the patient's eye. If the bottom of the mirror be in turn tilted forward, the focus of light travels

upward on the retina, the cylinder of emergent rays is directed downward, and as long as it is visible the reflex appears to have moved upward.

The same thing holds true of lateral tilting of the mirror. But since the emergent cylinder of rays has a very small diameter, it is evident that a very slight displacement of the reflex will turn the cylinder so far that none of the rays will reach the observer's eye at all, and the reflex will at once disappear. In the examination of the emmetropic eye, therefore, the reflex is very bright and distinct, appears to move with the mirror and moves very fast, a very slight tilting of the mirror causing it to disappear. Evidently, if the pupil be thoroughly dilated, the cylinder of rays is larger and remains visible an appreciably longer time.

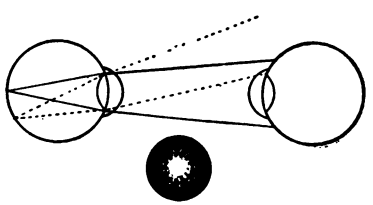


FIG. 56.

In the hyperopic eye the rays of light from the mirror tend to come to a focus behind the retina, consequently the illumination is not concentrated on a point, but forms diffusion circles on the retina depending on the amount of hyperopia. Consequently, the reflex is not as bright and distinct as in emmetropia. The rays of light emerging divergent, form a cone of light, whose base is toward the observer, and as only the central rays reach him, the reflex seems much fainter than it really is. If the top of the mirror be tilted forward, the illuminated spot on the

patient's retina moves down, the cone of rays is turned upward, and it appears to the observer that the reflex has moved down with the mirror. If the bottom of the mirror be tilted forward, the illuminated area on the retina moves upward, the emergent cone is directed downward and the reflex appears to have moved upward with the mirror. The same holds true of lateral tilting of the mirror in either direction. If the rays of light be very divergent, it is evident that the mirror can be tilted considerably before the direction of the emergent cone of rays has been changed so that none of them reach the observer. Consequently, in hyperopia the reflex moves with the mirror in every meridian, and in proportion to the amount of hyperopia it is dimmer and appears to move more and more slowly.

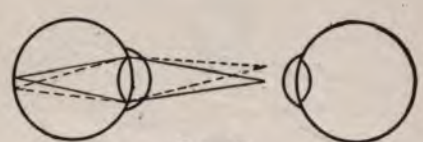


Fig. 57.

In high myopia the rays of light reflected from the mirror tend to focus in front of the patient's retina, and on the retina itself only diffusion circles form. The rays reflected from the retina emerge convergent in the form of a cone whose apex is toward the observer and crossing at the apex come to him divergent, so that only a portion of them reaches his eye. Consequently the reflex seems dim in proportion to the amount of myopia. At the apex of the cone, where the rays of light cross, an *aërial* image is formed of the illuminated area on the retina, which the observer sees instead of the area itself. Now if the top of the mirror be tilted forward, the illumination on the retina

travels downward and the emergent cone of rays is directed upward, but to the observer the aërial image at the apex of the cone appears to have moved upward, or against his mirror. If the bottom of the mirror be tilted forward, the illuminated area on the retina actually moves upward, the emergent cone is directed downward, and the aërial image appears to have moved downward. The same is true of the lateral movements, and if the myopia is high, the aërial image can move through a considerable arc before disappearing from view. In myopia, then, the apparent motion of the reflex is opposite or against that of the mirror, while the reflex is dim and the motion slow in proportion to the amount of myopia.

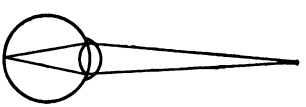


FIG. 58.

Now let us consider a very low myopia of one dioptre. Rays of light from the mirror do not form very large diffusion rings and therefore the reflex is comparatively bright. The emergent rays are slightly convergent, forming a slender cone of light whose apex is exactly forty inches from the nodal point of the eye. If, now, the observer stations himself at, say, a distance of twenty inches from the eye, or inside the crossing point of the rays, and tilts the top of his mirror forward, the illuminated area moves downward, the emergent cone is directed upward, and the observer, since he is within the crossing point of the rays, sees the reflex itself, which therefore appears to move exactly as in hyperopia and emmetropia. If he gradually increases his distance from the patient's eye, the motion

mirror" motion at a metre. Evidently, if with a — 3 D. the rays come to a focus at forty inches, it will require another — 1 D. to make them parallel, and therefore, a — 4 D. is the measure of the myopia present. When we have established a point of reversal at forty inches, we have carried the process too far in hyperopia, since a dioptre less would have made the rays exactly parallel; consequently we deduct the extra dioptre.

In myopia, on the other hand, where we have established the point of reversal at forty inches, we have not carried the process far enough, and as we know that it requires another dioptre to make the rays parallel, we add that extra dioptre.

(The working distance of a metre is an arbitrary one, as we can select any distance we choose as long as we make the proper allowance. At thirty inches we should allow 1.50 D., at twenty inches 2 D., etc.)

Astigmatism.—If we think of the refracting media of the eye as equivalent to a single strong convex lens, which is again equivalent to two cylinders of equal strength, but with their axes at right angles, it follows that as long as the cylinders are equal the rays of light emerge in all meridians equally divergent or convergent or parallel, while the eye is either hyperopic, myopic or emmetropic and can be measured by the retinoscope. But if the imaginary cylinders are not exactly equal, the rays of light must be refracted more in one meridian than in the other and they no longer come to a focus at the same point; hence the name (a-stigma) (Fig. 50).

According to the strength of these imaginary cylinders the rays pass out from an illuminated point on the retina in one meridian and divergent in the other (simple hyperopia astigmatism), divergent in both, but more in one

than in the other (compound hyperopic astigmatism), parallel in one and convergent in the other (simple myopic astigmatism), convergent in both, but more in one than in the other (compound myopic astigmatism), and lastly they may be divergent in one meridian and convergent in the other, in which case one meridian is hyperopic and the other myopic, and the astigmatism is called mixed.

SIMPLE HYPEROPIC ASTIGMATISM.—Imagine an eye composed of two cylinders, one with its axis horizontal, or 180°, of such strength that emergent rays refracted by it are parallel, while the vertical one at 90° is weaker and sends out divergent rays.

If the light from the retinoscopic mirror be thrown

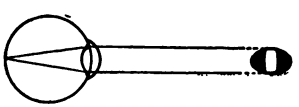


FIG. 60.

from a distance of one metre into this eye, a small area on the retina is illuminated and the rays reflected from this pass out of the eye and return to the observer. The rays in the vertical plane have been refracted by the horizontal cylinder so that they emerge parallel; and since they all reach the observer, the reflex seems to reach clear across the pupil vertically, the horizontal rays refracted by the weaker vertical cylinder are divergent, and as only the central ones reach the observer, the reflex seems much smaller and narrower horizontally. Consequently, the reflex appears to the observer to be in the shape of a bright vertical band of light which is narrower, and with straighter edges the higher the astigmatism (and the band always is exactly in line with the axis of the correcting cylinder). In simple

hyperopia we saw that the rays emerged from the eye in a cone whose apex was toward the eye. In hyperopic astigmatism they form a cone whose upper and lower surfaces are flattened till they are parallel, while the sides are divergent still. If the top of the mirror be tilted forward, the illuminated area on the retina moves downward and the cone is tilted upward, but as long as any of the undermost rays reach the observer's eye, the reflex is visible and appears to have moved with the mirror; but since the cone is very narrow vertically, a very slight motion of the mirror will displace the cone so much that it is no longer visible. Consequently, the vertical motions of the reflex are with the mirror, but are very rapid. When the mirror is tilted to the right, the illuminated area on the retina travels to the right, while the cone is tilted to the left, but remains visible as long as any of the lateral rays reach the observer, and as the lateral diameter of the cone is very great, it is visible for a long time. Hence from side to side the band moves very distinctly with the mirror and much more slowly than in the vertical meridian. If we place before the eye a + 1 D. sph. and examine the vertical motion again, the rays forming the top and bottom of the cone have become convergent so that they intersect just before reaching the observer's eye, and the vertical motion is against the mirror, while the lateral motion still remains with the mirror. Since it required exactly a 1 D. lens to establish this point of reversal at a metre, we know that the rays must have been parallel before. Now, disregarding entirely the vertical motion, we add stronger and stronger convex lenses till we find the lowest one which will reverse the lateral motion which, let us suppose, requires a + 4 D. We know that one dioptre of this was required to bring the rays to a focus after they were parallel, and the remaining

three must have been sufficient to make them exactly parallel. If we substitute a + 3 cylinder axis 90, so as to correct only the divergent rays, all the light reflected from the eye will emerge in parallel rays, and by the addition of a + 1 sph. the motion will be reversed in all meridians exactly as in emmetropia.

In Compound Hyperopic Astigmatism the rays of light emerge divergent in both meridians, but more so in one than in the other.

They therefore form a somewhat flattened cone of rays, only the central ones reaching the observer's eye. In the meridian nearest the normal, fewer rays reach the eye than in emmetropia, so the reflex still has the appearance of a band which is at right angles to the more divergent rays and therefore indicates exactly the axis of the correcting glass; but the band is not as well defined as in simple astigmatism and in high grades is very difficult to see, but becomes more and more distinct as we get our meridian corrected. Since all the rays are divergent, the reflex moves with the mirror in all directions, but more slowly in the meridian of greatest divergence. Let us suppose that by adding stronger and stronger convex lenses a band of light gradually develops pointing toward the axis 45 on the trial frame, and that when we have reached a + 3 D. sph. the up-and-down motion is reversed; it is evident that the meridian would be made emmetropic by a + 2 cyl. axis 135. Passing on to the lateral motion of the reflex, we find that reversed by a + 5, and evidently this meridian is made emmetropic by a + 4 cyl. axis 45.

The eye as a whole, then, would be made emmetropic by a combination of a + 2 ax. 135, with a + 4 ax. 45, which is equivalent to + 2 sph. $\supset$ + 2 ax. 45. We should be

able to prove this result by demonstrating a point of reversal at one metre with a + 1 D. in all meridians.

We get the same result, if we consider the lens which corrects the least ametropic meridian as the measure of hyperopia while the difference between this and the glass which neutralizes the other meridian represents the astigmatism corrected by a cylinder with its axis corresponding to the band.

Simple Myopic Astigmatism.—In this condition rays of light emerge parallel in one meridian and convergent in the one at right angles to it; consequently, the rays form a flattened cone, just as in simple hyperopic astigmatism,

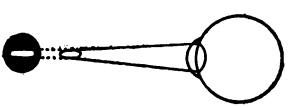


Fig. 61.

except that the apex instead of the base is directed toward the observer. If the rays forming the sides of the cone emerge parallel, the reflex will appear to reach clear across the pupil, while in the meridian at right angles, where the rays are either convergent or divergent according to whether the observer is within or without the point of reversal, the reflex is much narrower. Therefore, in myopic astigmatism the rule holds good that the band of light in the pupil lies in the axis of greatest ametropia and therefore indicates the axis of the correcting glass. In the case supposed then, there will be a bright reflex band running horizontally across the pupil.

Lateral tilting of the mirror will cause the reflex to move with the mirror from side to side and the motion will be reversed by a + 1 D. sph. at forty inches. Vertical tilt-

ing on the other hand will cause the reflex to move up and down against the mirror since the rays cross before reaching the eye and form an aërial image of the reflex. If they cross exactly at forty inches, the patient must be myopic exactly one dioptre in that meridian, since a lens of that strength would be required to make the rays parallel. If it requires a — 2 D. to reverse the motion, the astigmatism must be — 3, since, as in simple myopia, if — 2 brings the point of reversal to forty inches, it will require another dioptre to make the rays parallel. Evidently by placing before the eye a — 3 D. cyl. ax. 180, the eye will be made emmetropic in all meridians, which can be proven as in the other cases. In astigmatism as in simple myopia, if the error be less than 1 D., the motion of the reflex will be with the mirror, but will be reversed by a weak convex lens, and the correction should be estimated exactly as in myopia, but in one meridian at a time.

In Compound Myopic Astigmatism the rays of light are convergent in all meridians, but more so in one than in the other. In such a case the motion will be "against" in both, and each meridian must be estimated separately. If the motion of the reflex is reversed by — 2 in one meridian and by — 4 in the other, there is evidently 2 D. of astigmatism, while to the myopia of — 2 sph. must be added a dioptre for the distance at which we are working, so that the eye would be made emmetropic by a — 3 ⌒ — 2 cyl.

The correction in mixed astigmatism is estimated in the same way. The light in one meridian passes from the eye in convergent rays, while that in the other is divergent; consequently the reflex moves with the mirror in one and against in the other. Each should be estimated separately, adding one dioptre to the minus glass and subtracting one

from the plus. The correcting glass is estimated by combining the two.

If the vertical reflex is with the mirror and reversed by a + 2, the refraction in that meridian is + 1 axis 180, and if the lateral motion is against the mirror and reversed by — 2, the refraction in that meridian would be — 3 axis 90, and the two may be combined in either of three ways:

FIG. 62.

(+ 1 ax. 180 ⊂ — 3 ax. 90), (— 3 sph. ⊂ + 4 ax. 180), (+ 1 ⊂ — 4 axis 90).

Retinoscopy is by far the most generally useful and accurate method of estimating the refraction of an eye, and with comparatively little practice the beginner can make an approximate estimate of the conditions present. But the determination of the exact point of reversal, the exact axis of astigmatism, in other words, the estimation of refraction to the fraction of a dioptre which is advisable in many cases, is a much more difficult matter. For this reason the student is strongly advised to purchase one of the artificial

eyes on the market and practice assiduously (Fig. 62). By aid of one of these he can artificially create an eye with any variety of ametropia and study the movement of the reflex and the adjustment of suitable lenses. It is very probable that some persons have a special aptitude for the method, because of keen sight, and then there are many others who never become very accurate through a defective faculty of observation.

In some cases the method is not applicable at all, especially when opacities in the cornea and lens so scatter the emergent rays that the motion of the reflex cannot be distinguished with certainty.

FIG. 63.

Spherical aberration is also a great puzzle to the beginner, especially when the pupil is dilated widely. In simple hyperopia, for instance, of low degree, the rays in the centre of the reflex come out divergent and cause a "with" motion of the reflex. But the peripheral rays are refracted more strongly, come out convergent and move against the mirror. The reflex in such a pupil appears in the form of a peripheral ring of light moving against the mirror with a central area moving with it. As stronger and stronger lenses are placed before the eye, the "with" reflex gets smaller and more rapid as the point of reversal is approached, while the peripheral ring gets broader and more distinct in proportion. But the peripheral refraction is of no importance to the patient, because these rays are

ordinarily cut off by the iris, and the centre of the reflex alone should be the guide. Evidently if the observer is not very careful and sharp-sighted, he will overlook the faint central "with" motion and underestimate the hyperopia. In myopia the peripheral refraction is also greater than the central, and as concave lenses are placed before the eye, the motion of the centre of the reflex is reversed and becomes "with" sooner than the peripheral circular reflex. If one keeps adding concave lenses till he has reversed the more conspicuous reflex, he has evidently overestimated the amount of myopia, which is often a serious mistake.

When the spherical aberration is negative, as in conical cornea, the central rays are refracted more strongly than the peripheral and the conditions are reversed. If the student will bear in mind that from the standpoint of distinct vision the centre of the pupil is the important part, and be guided only by the motion of the centre of the reflex, he will soon cease to be troubled, and some day we may discover a drug which will paralyze the ciliary muscle without the troublesome dilation of the pupil.

This same spherical aberration is the source of great trouble in estimating astigmatism. At the axis, 180 for instance, we have seen that the round reflex becomes a horizontal band. The peripheral ring is also elongated in the same direction, very often to such an extent that only the top and bottom are visible. We therefore have three bands across the pupil, and, as the peripheral ones move more slowly, the central one appears to overtake first one and then the other as the mirror is moved. As the point of reversal is approached, the peripheral bands move "against" before the central one.

If the horizontal plane of the eye is not exactly on the same plane as that of the observer, but is turned slightly

up or down, one of the peripheral bands is not seen and there are left only two which approach each other and recede like the blades of a pair of scissors. Theoretically, the same phenomena should be observed in astigmatism with the axis vertical, but practically it is not as noticeable, probably because—as we shall see in another chapter—we have much more practice in discriminating vertical lines than horizontal, from the prevailing shapes of our alphabet. Some authorities ascribe this scissors reflex to a tipping of the crystalline lens slightly forward or backward in its fossa. The scissors reflex clinically, therefore, almost always means a hyperopic astigmatism axis horizontal, and to estimate it correctly one must disregard the peripheral rays entirely and study only the central ones. Here, as in simple hyperopia and myopia, the danger is of underestimating the first and overestimating the last.

Retinoscopy Without a Cycloplegic.—Since retinoscopy depends entirely for its accuracy on a complete relaxation of the ciliary muscle, it might be supposed that the method was useless except under cycloplegia. To a certain extent this is true, but after some practice the method will be found very valuable in many cases which are not under atropin. As we have already seen, there is a large class of patients in which a cycloplegic is not desirable, either because it is inconvenient or because, since they come for improvement of vision and not for relief of strain, a full correction is neither necessary nor even desirable.

When under atropin, the patient is directed to look at the observer's forehead or ear during the process of retinoscopy. If he is not under atropin, he will at this distance be accommodating a dioptre, and if he is hyperopic, very much more, but if he be directed to gaze past the observer's ear into the obscurity of the dark room which is particularly

arranged so that there shall be nothing to fix his attention, his accommodation will be in a state of physiological relaxation which is often almost as great as in cycloplegia, and with the manifest advantage that the moderately contracted pupil shuts out the peripheral rays which are so troublesome.

The working distance should be one metre, and if the observer does not carry the correction quite to the point of reversal, but only finds the glass with which the original motion of the reflex is no longer perceptible, this will very closely approximate the actual refraction without adding 1 D. in myopia or subtracting 1 D. in hyperopia. Any motion "with" the mirror *certainly* means hyperopia more or less, while any motion "against" the mirror only *probably* means myopia.

By examination of a long series of patients by both methods, the writer has convinced himself of the usefulness and accuracy of the method when used in connection with other tests. It is the commonly accepted theory of accommodation, whether invariably true or not, that the ciliary muscle contracts and expands equally in all meridians and that the lens is, in health, equally elastic in all meridians. Under these conditions, even if the relaxation be not complete, the error will be the same in all meridians, and so the difference between meridians which represents the amount of astigmatism will be a constant one and the same as under cycloplegia. Thus, as we shall see, astigmatism is generally due to optical defects in the cornea rather than the lens, which we can estimate with approximate accuracy by another method, and the two serve as checks on each other. The tendency in retinoscopy without cycloplegia is certainly to overestimate myopia, but it becomes less and less as proficiency increases with prac-

tice. It certainly is not a scientifically exact method of estimating the total refraction, nor is it dependable in very young and unintelligent patients, but as a rapid method of determining errors of refraction at the first visit it is very useful, and in the very large class of patients who simply

FIG. 64.

want glasses to improve vision and not to relieve strain and who would certainly be very much disgusted with a full correction, it is, in conjunction with other tests, entirely sufficient.

In retinoscopy it is the custom to place a trial frame on the patient and use appropriate lenses from the trial case in estimating the refraction. This has the advantage

of permitting a very exact measurement of the error owing to the many fractions of a dioptre contained in the case.

In estimating astigmatism some surgeons make use of cylinders, but it is not usual, since it is just as easy to use spherical lenses, neutralizing the meridians of greatest and least curvature separately. For clinical convenience the writer devised a series of lenses set in hard rubber frames which are small enough to be carried in the vest pocket, and which contain graduations enough to meet the requirements of ordinary clinical work, though of course they would not suffice where extreme accuracy was desirable. They can be held by the patient before the eye, but it is much easier and more rapid for the physician to hold the frame against the patient's eyebrow himself. Of course, this reduces the working distance between the lens and mirror materially, for which due allowance must be made. In the ordinary case this is about thirty inches, calling for a correction of a dioptre and a half, instead of the customary one dioptre. He has found it a very great convenience, not only in clinical work, but in the preliminary examination of private patients, where it is often desirable to know approximately the amount of error present in persons who have called for some other difficulty.

CHAPTER V.

THE PUPIL—CYCLOPLEGICS—MIOTICS—STATIC REFRACTION.

We have alluded very briefly to the physical effects which occur in the iris and lens during the change of focus from the far point to the near, but have made no explanation of the nervous mechanism by which they are controlled; indeed, the changes themselves are not by any means simple or well understood. We have seen that the iris is largely composed of blood vessels, that it has a sphincter, by stimulation of which the pupil is narrowed, and that it contains elastic tissue which contracts when the sphincter relaxes, and dilates the pupil, not widely but moderately, till a balance is obtained between the tonicity of the sphincter and the elastic fibres. The contraction of the sphincter takes place under the influence of a branch of the third nerve, running from the anterior part of the floor of the fourth ventricle very close to the allied third nerve nuclei, for accommodation and convergence. This contraction takes place when the retina is exposed to light in proportion to the sensitiveness of the retina and the brightness of the light. The stimulation reaches the optic tract through the optic nerves and is carried to the oculomotor nucleus by a special set of communicating fibres, and because of the decussation of optic nerve fibres both pupils respond to stimulation of either retina. Pupillary contraction also occurs automatically with convergence and accommodation, all this being governed by closely associated nuclei of the same nerve. It also occurs when the aqueous is deficient, which explains why the pupil cannot be dilated with an open wound in the anterior chamber. It also occurs upon the administration of certain drugs such

as eserin, morphin, in epileptic attacks, etc., and in certain nervous diseases. Conversely, dilation of the pupil occurs when the contractile stimulus is diminished by darkness. When the eye is focussed for distant objects with corresponding relaxation of accommodation and convergence, the pupil also relaxes and is semi-dilated. This also occurs when its aqueous humor is abnormally abundant with a consequent increase in tension, as in glaucoma, during fatigue, during the administration of certain drugs, in certain nervous diseases and as the result of emotions. The impulses from the cervical sympathetic seem to play an important part in the dilation of the pupil, not only by inhibiting the action of the sphincter, but also by a specific dilating action of their own. Entirely aside from the action of the elastic fibres in the iris, the pupil seems then to be under the influence of two antagonistic forces: that of the third nerve which, under appropriate stimulation contracts the pupil and when not acting permits moderate dilation, and that of the cervical sympathetic which, when stimulated, not only inhibits the sphincter action, but causes a wide dilation such as occurs under the influence of fear, anger, etc. Section of the sympathetic in turn not only removes the dilating influence, but removes the only restraint on the action of the sphincter and hence results in a marked contraction of the pupils. According to this theory the excision of the sympathetic ganglia in the neck has been practiced with the idea of narrowing the pupil in glaucoma.

The effect of many drugs seems to be wholly or in part independent of these nerve influences. For instance, atropin causes a wide dilation of the pupil and eserin a corresponding contraction, but both are said to produce their full effect after the division of all the nerves and

even after extirpation of the eyeball. They appear to act directly on the muscular tissue of the sphincter or on its nerve endings, and hence their action is entirely local. Other drugs apparently affect the pupil partly or wholly by their action on the blood vessels of the iris. For instance, cocaine causes an iritic ischemia and tends to dilate the pupil by stimulating the sympathetic, and though it has no cycloplegic action of itself, is often added to cycloplegics to accomplish this very purpose. Dionin, on the other hand, partly, perhaps, by its lymphagogue reduction of tension, but chiefly by a temporary edema of the iris, will sometimes contract a pupil that has been paralyzed by atropin.

As the result of the crossing of the fibres of the optic nerves so that filaments from each eye reach both oculomotor nuclei, both pupils in health react together to stimulation of either retina, and therefore should be practically equal. Any inequality (anisocoria) is pathological and must be due not to perceptive anesthesia, but to some interference with the innervation of the sphincter. It may be caused by conditions in the iris itself, such as adhesions between the margin of the pupil and the lens, which prevent entirely or in part either contraction or dilation, or by traumatism by which the sphincter is temporarily paralyzed, and this paralysis frequently involves only a portion of the fibres so that the pupil is oval or irregular. It may be caused by an increase in the tension of one eye, as in simple glaucoma, as well as the frequent accidental poisoning by infinitesimal doses of atropin, and this should be constantly in the clinician's mind. It is often caused by paralysis of the third nerve, occasionally alone, but generally associated with paralysis of accommodation and some of the extrinsic muscles, and may be a valuable guide

to the localization of cerebral lesions. An anisocoria may also be caused by the sympathetic nerves, either an undue irritation on one side causing unilateral dilation, or paralysis causing contraction.

The size of the pupils varies widely even in health, being much greater in youth, in conditions of anemia and malnutrition and in refractive anomalies, through which there is present a certain amount of retinal anesthesia, and the sphincter of the iris often partakes in the exhaustion of the ciliary muscle. In older patients smaller pupils are the rule and in the very aged the blood vessels become hardened, the iris inelastic and an actual miosis (extreme contraction) is present. Scales are provided for measuring and recording the diameter of the pupils in millimetres, when this is desirable.

The reaction to light should always be tested, the best method being that described in the chapter on ophthalmoscopy, the direct method giving us a view of the pupil magnified by a 7 D. lens, while by arranging the light behind the plane of the patient's eye we can change the illumination instantly from practical darkness to that of the condensed light from a concave mirror. For the consensual reaction it is necessary to use daylight or have the light so arranged that both pupils are visible without being strongly illuminated, where the light can be condensed on one with a lens, while the other is carefully watched.

The reaction to light is generally a very good and very delicate test of the perception of light, but it is not to be forgotten that there are a number of conditions in which the reaction may fail though the perception is normal. This would occur in the conditions already alluded to, but unless the other eye were also affected, the consensual reaction would answer the same purpose. For instance, in

locomotor ataxia the reflex arc connecting the optic nerve with the nucleus of the third nerve is interrupted on both sides. As a result neither pupil contracts to light stimulation of the retina, but the third nerve itself being unaffected, the pupil reacts as usual during accommodation and convergence. This is the Argyle-Robertson pupil. In these nervous conditions a very marked contraction of the pupil known as *spinal miosis* is often present. Conversely there are patients whose reacting pupils show that the eyes see, but who are brain blind, as for instance in some cerebral hemorrhages, uræmias and hysterias.

A cycloplegic is a drug which will, for the time being, paralyze the ciliary muscle and prevent the use of the accommodation, while a *mydriatic* is one which has the power of dilating the pupil and may or may not have any effect on the ciliary muscle. The cycloplegics all have a mydriatic action, but not all mydriatics are cycloplegics. The two words are very commonly, though incorrectly, used as though both implied paralysis of accommodation.

Atropin and hematropin are the drugs most commonly employed, but there are a number of others less popular, but useful. The following table shows the duration of the paralysis from the different drugs which will be noticed to vary widely:—

	Complete Paralysis	Complete Recovery
Atropin	4 days	15 days
Homatropin	12 hours	2 days
Scopolamin	12 hours	6 days
Hyoscyamin	3 days	8 days
Duboisin	2 days	8 days

If a solution of appropriate strength is dropped into the eye, it is in the course of a few minutes absorbed by the conjunctival vessels and penetrates the anterior cham-

ber so that it acts directly on the nerves of the ciliary body and the iris, causing paralysis first of the latter, as shown by the dilated pupil, and soon afterward of the other, as shown by a growing inability to see distinctly close at hand. Unless very carelessly used, there should be no systemic effect from these instillations, but sometimes the solutions, if used too freely, are carried through the lachrymal passages to the nose and throat and so produce by absorption a dry throat, flushed face and a rapid pulse, in fact, all the effects of a mild belladonna poisoning. To prevent this possibility, it is well to have the patient make pressure over the punctum at the inner corner of the eye for a couple of minutes with his finger or a pledget of cotton. Occasionally patients have an idiosyncrasy against these drugs which cause a severe conjunctivitis of the follicular type. The tendency to conjunctivitis and dermatitis can be much lessened by combining with the cycloplegic an astringent, like zinc sulphate, in the strength of one grain to the ounce. Solutions of atropin in oil, like castor or olive, are often much more effective than aqueous ones. Oily solutions must be made with the alkaloid and not the salts of atropin which are not soluble.

Patients should always be warned of the expected effect of the drug on vision, since otherwise they are often very much alarmed at the inability to see things near at hand. Cycloplegics should never be used when there is the least suspicion of a tendency to glaucoma, since there are many cases on record where acute attacks have been precipitated by their use, and the stronger ones are to be avoided in the case of nursing women, lest they accidentally absorb enough to influence the mammary secretion.

Indications for Cycloplegics.—Whether the use of cycloplegics should be a routine one or not, has been—and

probably always will be—a subject of dispute among ophthalmologists, one school claiming that no scientific refraction is possible without, and the other that their use is rarely necessary. So bitter has been the controversy and so positive have been the assertions on the subject that the whole profession to-day has a vague impression that, on the one hand, an ophthalmologist who does not regularly use a cycloplegic has not done his full duty by his patient, and on the other hand, that if an examination under a cycloplegic does not relieve the symptoms the eyes cannot be at fault.

A moment's thought will convince one that while there is, without doubt, a foundation for both beliefs, neither one is unreservedly true. The one advantage of a cycloplegic is that it paralyzes the accommodation, and it has associated with it the obvious disadvantages of dilating the pupil widely and so calling into use the peripheral portions of the refracting media which nature evidently did not intend should be used for this purpose. Its use is always a source of discomfort and often of alarm to patients and has contributed as much as anything to the vogue of the refracting optician who is not permitted to use drugs and widely urges that they are never necessary.

To me it seems that the use of a cycloplegic is an individual question depending on two personal equations: those of the physician and his patient. The physician who has fallen into the habit of always using a cycloplegic, depending on his retinoscopic tests without the careful use of the ophthalmoscope, ophthalmometer and other auxiliary tests, is utterly lost when it comes to the examination of an eye when the pupil is small and the accommodation active, and thinks everyone else must be equally at sea, while as a matter of fact, an experienced man using care and judg-

ment will, *in suitable cases,* reach the same result either with or without a cycloplegic. In elderly people, whose accommodation is no longer active, a cycloplegic is seldom necessary. On the other hand, in the very young, the ignorant, the nervous, and especially in those cases where there is a spasm of accommodation, no very trustworthy result can be obtained without a cycloplegic. The purpose of the examination also is very important in arriving at a decision. There is a very large class of patients who come with no discoverable symptoms except poor vision due to presbyopia, hyperopia, astigmatism, etc. In these it is a matter of minor importance whether the entire error be corrected, as long as a partial correction gives the desired keenness of vision. Indeed it commonly happens that a full correction under atropin is very much less satisfactory to these patients than a partial one. In myopia and astigmatism, where there is much greater danger of over-correcting the error and so producing accommodation strain, greater care is necessary and much more frequently the use of a cycloplegic, but in young, vigorous patients the over-correction is not necessarily harmful.

There is another large and increasing class of patients whose vision may be perfectly good, who consult the oculist because of headache, chorea, double vision, or who come to have the eyes, as possible causes of various reflexes, excluded. In such cases it is desirable to be absolutely accurate in the estimation of refraction, and a cycloplegic is certainly called for. Between these two extremes come a series of cases where the employment or non-employment of a cycloplegic is a matter of individual judgment and skill.

The choice of a cycloplegic is also a matter of importance, since it is better to use none at all than to imagine the accommodation is paralyzed when it is not. Atropin

is the oldest and perhaps the most efficient of our drugs, and yet occasionally we see cases in which even prolonged use does not cause complete relaxation, while with homatropin and the weaker cycloplegics, I am convinced that many oculists are in the habit of estimating the refraction of patients, who, while they have a widely dilated pupil, are but partially under the influence of the drug.

In the selection of a cycloplegic the physician must be guided by the patient's age, occupation, the nature of his difficulty and the kind of refractive error present. For practical purposes all the cycloplegics may be divided into two classes: one, of which atropin stands at the head, in which the cycloplegia is complete and lasts many days, and the other represented by homatropin in which the drug is not as powerful and its effect evanescent.

An elderly person in whom the accommodation has become inactive, if indeed any cycloplegic is necessary, could use homatropin, while in a child with a very active accommodation the same drug would be entirely untrustworthy. A busy man cannot afford to use atropin which will certainly keep him from his work at least a week, while he might be able to use homatropin at the week's end with the certainty that he would be able to use his eyes by the beginning of another week. A patient whose tired eyes are giving rise to reflex symptoms should be examined under atropin, since there is more likelihood of discovering his total error, and also because he will actually benefit from the long rest.

The same may be said of myopic eyes in which there is a tendency to spasm of the accommodation which only yields to a strong cycloplegic, and in which there is very often chorioidal change which is benefited by the enforced rest. It is fortunate that in high myopia the cycloplegics

cause much less disturbance of vision, since the myopic pupil is large normally, and the patient is not dazzled by the increase in its size and can still see things near at hand, because he is myopic.

Commonly, when ordering a cycloplegic, the patient should be directed to wear temporarily a smoked glass to avoid the unpleasant dazzling.

Atropin should be used in a one-per-cent. solution, one drop being instilled into each eye three times a day. These drugs can be obtained in the form of gelatin ophthalmic discs of corresponding dose, which are allowed to dissolve in the eyes.

I have expressed a decided distrust of homatropin, as it is commonly used, but if used freely enough, a satisfactory cycloplegia may be obtained in suitable cases. It should be prescribed in very small quantity, as it is very expensive, the patient being directed to instill a drop of two-per-cent solution several times a day during the day prior to examination. If used in the office a drop is instilled every five minutes for half an hour, or one of the gelatin discs allowed to dissolve in the eye, but it is important to remember that it requires at least an hour for the full cycloplegia to develop.

This method sometimes causes a blood-shot eye, and while it dilates the pupil, the completeness of cycloplegia is open to doubt, since it has been demonstrated that in some cases only a partial paralysis occurs. One portion of the ciliary muscle is at rest while another is still active or even in a state of cramp, thus causing the appearance of a pseudo-astigmatism which is not normally present.

Cocaine is very commonly combined with homatropin, both in the solutions and in the ophthalmic discs, and it certainly *appears* to increase the effect, but cocaine has no

paralyzing action on the ciliary muscle and probably only increases the dilation of the pupil which is a positive disadvantage, while it also, in many cases, causes temporary changes in the epithelium of the cornea which appears hazy and embarrasses the physician in his retinoscopy and the patient at the test cards. Another disadvantage of homatropin is this, that in patients who for various reasons should wear the entire correction of their error, the effect of the drug passes off before they have even got their glasses, and hence, when they are put on, the patient cannot see through them, while atropin passes off so slowly that the effect of the drug is insensibly replaced by that of the glass.

On the whole my advice to beginners, at least, is to *learn* to get along without a cycloplegic as much as possible, by methods which will be described, but when one is necessary, select one which shall be thorough and have it used long enough before the examination so that the result shall be final and conclusive. The weaker drugs should be reserved for patients who cannot be satisfactorily examined without a cycloplegic and yet cannot spend the time necessary for one of the slower and stronger remedies.

When cycloplegia is complete the patient is entirely without focussing power. With a suitable convex lens for instance, he can still read fine print or see the hairs in the hair-optometer, but they are distinct only at a fixed distance and become blurred when brought either nearer or further from the eyes.

We have reason to suppose that the accommodation is not completely at rest when there is a notable difference between subjective and objective tests. For instance, a patient who can still read his newspaper cannot be under the influence, unless he be naturally myopic. A patient

who, by retinoscopy, has shown a hyperopia of 3 D. and yet by the test cards reads 20/20 with a + 1 D. must be using his accommodation. A patient who makes no expression of preference between a + 1, + 2 or + 3, the vision being equally clear with all, must be accommodating. A patient whose objective myopia is — 2 and yet who prefers — 5 in the subjective tests, must be accommodating. On the other hand, a patient whose dark room test shows myopia, while at the test cards he reads 20/20 without glasses, was evidently accommodating during retinoscopy. In other words, a patient ought to obtain the best vision with a glass approximately equal to the dark room correction, and any discrepancy throws suspicion on the accuracy of the examination or the completeness of the cycloplegia.

Static Refraction.—We have already seen that in the emmetropic eye, parallel rays of light come to a focus on the retina without any effort on the part of the patient.

In the short or hyperopic eye they tend to focus behind the retina and clear vision is only secured by contraction of the ciliary muscle. In the myopic or long eyeball, the rays focus in front of the retina, and clear vision is only secured by bringing the object of regard nearer, till the rays do impinge on the retina. In astigmatism clear vision is secured, if at all, by one or the other of these methods, or by a combination of the two. All varieties of ametropia, therefore, mean either a reduction of distant vision or the imposition of abnormal muscular effort in seeing distinctly.

The static refraction of an eye means the estimation of the glass or combination of glasses which shall enable it to focus parallel rays on its retina when the accommodation is completely relaxed by a cycloplegic.

In the estimation of this total error the subjective or trial case method is to be considered as the court of last

resort. In young children, idiots, and illiterates, we are compelled to rely on other tests, and with skill can make a very close approximation to the truth, but with an intelligent patient the subjective method is decidedly more delicate.

Of the objective methods, the ophthalmoscope is hardly to be considered a refractive instrument except of the roughest sort. The ophthalmometer, as we shall see, estimates only the astigmatism of the cornea and is not claimed to be accurate within a half dioptre. The retinoscope furnishes our most reliable objective test, but with it we study the course of rays which emanate from a comparatively large region about the macula, while distinct vision depends on the macula alone, whose minute bundle of rays may have a distinct refraction of their own. The patient is the only one who can tell with the utmost delicacy whether rays focus exactly on his macula, because this gives him the clearest possible vision, and he can very often distinguish differences of an eighth of a dioptre or of two or three degrees in the axis of a cylinder. It must be remembered, too, that the static refraction does not mean the strongest plus or weakest minus combination which gives the patient normal vision, but the combination of any nature that gives him the greatest possible visual acuity, since his accommodation is paralyzed, and it is not necessary to make any allowance for strain.

Before using a cycloplegic it is advisible to make a routine examination of the eye which should give an approximate idea of the refraction as well as reveal any disease present. At the same time the distant vision both with and without glasses should be noted. In estimating this vision we not only measure the refraction but determine the delicacy of the retina, regardless of muscular

strain, so that we may have some standard of vision to be attained or surpassed after the induction of cycloplegia.

One of the most essential requisites of good refraction is a good trial frame, one strong and rigid enough to remain squarely and firmly on the nose and in which the lenses can be so adjusted that their optical centres are opposite the middle of the pupil, perpendicular to the visual line and at the same distance from the eye at which it is intended the correcting lenses shall be finally worn, viz., just as close to the cornea as they can be without being swept by the eyelashes. We now seat the patient before the test card and, examining each eye separately, note his vision without glasses and thus, guided somewhat by our retinoscopic examination, place spherical lenses in the frame in gradually increasing strength so long as the vision continues to improve. When this point has been reached we resort to cylinders, beginning with weak ones and, if they are of advantage, increasing till the maximum vision is reached. In determining the axis of the cylinder, it is best to accept not the one indicated by the retinoscope or ophthalmometer, but that which gives the clearest vision, turning it a few degrees in either direction to be certain that the patient always prefers one definite axis. If he seems uncertain, the cylinder should be rotated first one way and then the other, noting carefully the exact points where the patient is conscious of indistinctness. The point half way between may be assumed as the meridian of sharpest vision. To be sure that one has the combination giving the maximum acuity it is best to make experiment with spheres and cylinders, both slightly stronger and weaker, but the final selection ought to be one which is blurred by the superposition of the weakest lens of whatever sort. This can be conveniently done by placing over the correction a so-called

"cross cylinder," a weak plus cylinder ground at right angles to a weak minus one, thus at the same time increasing one meridian and diminishing the other one. In these tests it is best to be guided not so much by what the patient says as by the accuracy with which he reads the letters on the trial cards which should be changed from time to time as he becomes familiar with them.

The determination of the static refraction does not mean that we necessarily prescribe the full correction for the patient to wear. The final prescription will depend on various factors, such as the age and occupation of the patient, the symptoms from which he is suffering and the amount and character of his error.

When patients complain simply of defective vision it is very seldom necessary to subject them to cycloplegia, since the object can be as well, and often better, accomplished without it. In myopia and myopic astigmatism we frequently use cycloplegics to avoid over-correction and consequent strain. In these conditions it is customary to give the full atropin correction at once unless the error is an extreme one, in which the glass might possibly cause discomfort if worn for the first time.

In patients with reflex symptoms, such as headache, we correct all or nearly all the astigmatism and as much of the hyperopia as, in our judgment, the patient can stand without discomfort. If he is young he has a stronger accommodation and will be restive under a correction which in middle life is easily born. If the symptoms are more serious, as in migraine, strabismus and the like, or the case is one in which the object is to exclude the eyes as a factor in some reflex condition, it is advisable to order the full correction for constant wear, and if necessary keep up

a moderate cycloplegia till the patient's accommodation becomes relaxed enough to permit it.

Miotics.—Eserin and pilocarpin have an action opposite to that of the cycloplegics in that they place both the sphincter of the iris and the ciliary muscle in a state of tonic contraction. Consequently the pupil becomes very small and the eye is in a constant condition of accommodation. When strong solutions are used, eserin often produces a feeling of tension in the eye with headache and sometimes nausea. The action of the miotics is of shorter duration than that of the cycloplegics and is less powerful, and their application in diseases of the eye does not fall within the scope of this chapter. In weak solution, however, eserin has a powerful tonic effect on the ciliary muscle. In many cases of lack of tone in accommodation after illness or overwork the use of a solution of eserin (gr. $\frac{1}{80}$-$\overline{3}$ss, one drop t. i. d.) will markedly increase the comfort of the eyes and restore the ability to work. Naturally, however, the ciliary muscle should not be compelled by any such means to a continuous compensation for refractive errors.

CHAPTER VI.

HYPEROPIA.

Hyperopia is the refractive condition of an eye in which parallel rays of light tend to come to a focus behind the retina and therefore form on the retina a diffusion circle of light instead of a point. Evidently the only rays which can come to an exact focus on the retina are those which were more or less convergent before entering, and since the emergent rays would take the same path, the rays emerging from a hyperopic eye are more or less divergent. Under these conditions, in a state of rest, the hyperope can form no distinct, sharp image of any object either far or near, but by using his accommodation enough he can see with the greatest distinctness at a distance, hence the hyperope is called "farsighted" by the laity.

Evidently there may be either or both of two conditions present as the cause of hyperopia: either the refracting media of the eye have less than normal action on rays of light so that the focal point is too far back, or the retinal screen may be too near the refracting surfaces. The first condition is spoken of as *refractive hyperopia* and may be due to a cornea which is flatter than normal, either from accident of birth or disease or to a diminished refractivity on the part of the lens. This tends to take place regularly with advancing years as the lens becomes less bulky and flatter in its curves. Extreme instances of refractive hyperopia occur in eyes in which the lens is wanting, as after a cataract operation or dislocation of the lens.

When the hyperopia is due to the shortness of the eyeball, it is called *axial hyperopia,* and this is much the

commoner form. Most animals have axial hyperopia and that was probably the condition of human beings before the advance of civilization made the use of the eyes for near objects so much more important. Certainly the great majority of infants and young children are hyperopic, since before attaining full size their eyeballs are shorter in every diameter than later in life. As they reach maturity, the axial hyperopia tends to grow less and less as the eyeball increases in its antero-posterior diameter, while in old age, as we have seen, the hyperopia tends to increase again by the flattening of the lens, this time being of the refractive type. Of course, an eye in which the retina has been pushed forward by a tumor would be hyperopic, but generally speaking, hyperopia may be said to be a congenital difficulty which the great majority of individuals never entirely outgrow. Such eyes are optically imperfect, but are, as a rule, perfectly healthy in contradistinction to the myopic eye, which is almost always a more or less diseased eye.

The vision in hyperopia varies with the age of the individual and the amount of his error. Distant vision is possible only by exercise of more or less accommodation, but as long as this is active, the resulting vision is remarkably good. Being in constant use for distance as well as near vision, the ciliary muscle of the hyperope becomes regularly very much larger than in emmetropia, nor does it relax as completely. If we place before a hyperopic eye a convex glass which shall converge the rays of light so as to make accommodation unnecessary, the eye will see clearly till a glass is reached which converges the rays too much, when vision becomes indistinct.

The hyperopia indicated by the strength of the strongest glass which permits clear vision is spoken of as

manifest. If, however, we place the eye under the influence of a cycloplegic, a much stronger glass will be accepted, showing that previously the patient had been unable to completely relax his accommodation. This extra hyperopia, which is revealed by a cycloplegic only, is the concealed or *latent* hyperopia, while the manifest and latent together form the *total* hyperopia. The manifest hyperopia varies greatly from day to day in some individuals, according to their ability to relax the ciliary muscle at the time. In very young people there is commonly a very slight ability to relax and therefore the manifest hyperopia is very small and the latent correspondingly large. Indeed it frequently happens that the contraction of the ciliary muscle is so great that the eye will accept no convex glass at all, in which case the entire amount is latent or concealed. With advancing years more and more of the error becomes manifest and less of it latent, so that in old age the hyperope will accept without a cycloplegic a glass which corrects his entire error. As long as he is able by the aid of accommodation to have distinct distant vision, his hyperopia is spoken of as *facultative,* while, when he cannot overcome his error by straining his accommodation, his distant vision falls below par and his hyperopia becomes *absolute.* Since the accommodation regularly fails with advancing years, even the slightest errors become in time absolute.

If the hyperope can see distinctly at a distance only by using his accommodation, he is at even a greater disadvantage when it comes to near vision. The emmetrope in doing work at a distance of ten inches is obliged to accommodate 4 D., but the hyperope who has to accommodate 2 D. to see distant objects like his rival, and then 4 D. more to read at ten inches, is evidently accommodating 6 D. If he has

this amount at his disposal, he can see as distinctly as the other, but at the expense of greater muscular effort. There comes, too, a time when the accommodation of the emmetrope is no longer sufficient for his needs and he becomes the victim of presbyopia or old sight. Evidently the hyperope who regularly needs greater accommodative power, will feel this defect first and suffer from a premature presbyopia in proportion to the amount of his error.

The near point of the hyperope, then, begins to recede earlier than in emmetropia and finally even in the lower grades gets beyond infinity, after which distant vision also is below par.

There is another set of symptoms which often causes the hyperope far more trouble than mere indistinctness of vision. We have seen that by accommodating he can make both distant and near vision satisfactory for a long time, but accommodation is as distinctly a muscular effort as weight lifting. If the hyperope has a good ciliary muscle, leads a healthy outdoor life and seldom uses his eyes for close work, he may finally drift into a condition of absolute hyperopia without ever being conscious of fatigue, but if his error is high or his ciliary muscle a poor one, if he live a sedentary life and especially if he compels his eyes to do a great amount of continuous close work, as in school, he gradually develops a train of symptoms that eventually cause him great distress. First of all, perhaps, in the afternoon or evening after an unusually hard day's work, the accommodation suddenly becomes unequal to the strain, relaxes and, as he expresses it, "things get black before his eyes." After a few moments' rest he is able to go on with his accustomed clearness. Gradually these attacks begin to come earlier and earlier in the day, to last longer and come oftener, while the necessary periods of

rest are longer and more frequent. Finally there is a kind of a haze due to poor focussing, over every near object he looks at. Associated with this is pain which may be slight, but is very often of the severest type; pain in the eyes, frontal headache, which often lasts for hours after the overwork has ceased and sometimes becomes so continuous and severe as to lead to the suspicion of organic disease. At the same time lesser troubles appear, such as watering of the eyes, inflammation of the lids, conjunctivitis of a mild grade, drowsiness on attempting to do any close work. Unless the cause of the discomfort is discovered it is laid to the light, ventilation, organic disease, nervous temperament, uric acid, malaria, or whichever of the terms for disguising ignorance is at the time popular. The patient drags out his more or less miserable existence till actual inability to see objects directs attention to the eyes, and when he gets his glasses, his symptoms magically disappear. In school children and young adults who cannot change their occupation, a habit of shirking tasks and giving inadequate attention is instinctively developed. Uncorrected refractive errors account for much inattention and apparent stupidity in children.

Hyperopia manifests itself frequently in the form of reflex disturbances in other parts of the body, such as indigestion with its allied evils, neuralgia, various neuroses, like neurasthenia, choreiform movements, cardiac palpitation and the like, and may be a contributing if not a primary cause of migraine and epilepsy.

It is particularly to be noted that very many of the patients afflicted with these symptoms, especially when young, retain their keenness of sight at a distance and can for a moment or two read the finest of print close at hand. The beginner should guard against the error of assuming

that because a young patient has a vision of 20/20, he cannot have any refractive error. Indeed the presumption is in the other direction, since momentarily vision is a trifle sharper when the ciliary muscle is slightly contracted and a vision of 20/15 or 20/10 almost certainly indicates an accommodative effort which, if the patient were emmetropic, would reduce his vision materially.

As we shall discover in another chapter, there is a normal relationship between accommodation and convergence, and since the hyperope is constantly called on for an excess of the one, he very frequently also manifests an excess of the other, thus eventually developing either a latent or a fixed squint. Thus he has to make a choice of two evils. If he sees distinctly by accommodating, he immediately sees things double by over-convergence, while if he would avoid the diplopia, he must be content in many cases with less distinctness of vision. Sometimes he learns to accommodate without converging. Sometimes he is content with seeing poorly and occasionally he learns to converge his eyes as much as he pleases, while he avoids diplopia by suppressing one image. He therefore sees with one eye and squints with the other. Particularly is this the case when one eye is more hyperopic than the other, in which case vision both near and far is best in the eye with the lowest error, and consequently he fixes objects with this and turns the other in.

Diagnosis.—Hyperopia may be suspected from a history of the symptoms detailed above. In the old from the failure of distant vision which was once very clear; in the young from the history of gradually increasing difficulty from continued use of the eyes, blurring of vision, watering of the eyes and especially from pains in the eyes and headache, which are relieved completely or in part by rest, and

aggravated by work. A positive diagnosis, however, can be made only from a careful objective examination which, withal, takes very much less time than the subjective tests. Especially to be relied on are the ophthalmoscope and the retinoscope, the uses of which in this condition have already been explained.

TREATMENT.—The treatment of hyperopia consists possibly of complete rest for the eyes, when they have become irritable and painful, and certainly in the prescription of convex glasses which shall correct all or part of the error. It is in the strength of the correction ordered that the judgment is called into play, since many competent men simply correct the manifest error, while others, fully as competent, advise correction of practically the whole amount. To me it seems that each case must be studied by itself and the correction graded according to the conditions present, and here again we must distinguish between the patient who comes because his vision is failing and the one who complains of headache or reflex trouble.

Patients of the first class are generally somewhat advanced in years, and if we order a glass which corrects the manifest hyperopia, the vision is brought up to normal and every wish is satisfied. If, however, we try to correct the total error of such a patient, we give him a glass stronger than he can readily use without a cycloplegic, and as regards vision, he is even worse off than before. After a time the patient's distant vision again falls below par, as his latent hyperopia becomes more and more manifest, and it is necessary to again correct it, till finally, in course of time, the entire error has been corrected. In younger persons who complain of tired eyes and mild headaches, I am accustomed to pursue the same course except that I am much more careful to reach the extreme limit of the

anifest error. In cases in which there is headache of the severer and more continuous type, reflex symptoms, such as choreiform motions, tendency of the eyes to squint, and especially if there is reason to suspect spasm of the accommodation, I invariably use a cycloplegic. In young children, where one has to depend entirely on retinoscopy and ophthalmoscopy, a cycloplegic—preferably atropin—is necessary, because the accommodation is normally very active and beyond control and one can place no dependence on the subjective tests like the test cards and clock dials.

There is a certain routine procedure that each man must determine for himself, not only to save time, but to avoid forgetting details which ought to be recorded. For instance, a patient of 35 years comes complaining that in the afternoon his eyes get tired and water and feel as though they had sand in them and that he is unable to read at night because he gets drowsy or has a headache, while his vision for distance is very good. One suspects that such a patient is using his ciliary muscle too much and that it is becoming unequal to the strain, which would not be the case at this age, if he were emmetropic. We first test his distant vision at twenty feet on the trial cards, with each eye separately, and find V. 20/20 in each. Evidently he cannot be myopic, or his distant vision would be reduced. He may be emmetropic, but he may also have a hyperopia which he is compensating for by his accommodation, or he may be astigmatic. To experiment at this point with trial lenses is waste of time, because it would be done at random; so we at once take the patient to the dark room, place the light over his head and examine him with the retinoscope. We have him look clear across the dark room, being careful that there is nothing here which can particularly engage his attention and so stimulate his

accommodation. In this way his ciliary muscle has a complete physiological relaxation. The surgeon places himself at a distance of about a metre in such a position that his right eye is just outside the visual line of the patient who is looking off into the distance. When the light is reflected into the patient's eye, the reflex is very clear and distinct, unless the pupil happens to be very small, and with practice this will become much less embarrassing. Retinoscopy with a small pupil is much easier if the room be absolutely dark and is almost impossible in a simple twilight. A "with the mirror" motion of the reflex, when the patient is not under atropin, invariably means hyperopia in that meridian. When we place before his eye a + 3 lens, the motion in all meridians stops, while with a + 3.50 it becomes "against" the mirror. It will be found that the strongest convex lens which just stops the motion, without deducting anything for distance, will represent very accurately the hyperopia.[1]

Right here it is interesting to have the patient look at the physician's forehead or his ear, as he might do if under a cycloplegic; in doing this he accommodates and appears much less hyperopic than he really is. The whole secret of successful retinoscopy without a cycloplegic is to secure a physiological relaxation of the ciliary muscle by gazing off into the distance. Having measured the right eye, the physician moves his seat or has the patient change the direction of his gaze, so that the physician's left eye is just outside the visual line of the patient's left eye. Let us suppose that the motion in this eye is brought to a stop by a

[1] If this patient were placed under atropin, a point of reversal at a meter would be developed with a + 4 D. and deducting 1 D. for distance, the result would be in the great majority of suitable cases almost the same as by the above empirical method.

+ 3 as in the other. We are sure that the patient has a hyperopia of at least 3 D. without any astigmatism.

Now we examine each eye with the ophthalmoscope, noting incidentally the pupillary reaction and whether the media are clear and the fundus normal. The strongest convex glass with which the finest retinal vessels can be seen is a + 3, which is therefore the measure of the hyperopia and corresponds with the retinoscopic tests.

With a reasonable amount of skill and experience the observer can judge from any discrepancy between the retinoscopic and ophthalmoscopic findings whether there has been a reasonably complete relaxation of accommodation during the first test. There is probably no accommodation, unless the image is first formed at the macula, and as the patient instinctively avoids focussing the bright light from the ophthalmoscope on his macula, there is usually a complete relaxation of the ciliary muscle during the ophthalmoscopic examination.

It is my custom next to examine the surface of the cornea with the ophthalmometer of Javal. This step is not absolutely necessary, but as explained in another chapter, most of the astigmatism met with is corneal and if the ophthalmometer shows that the cornea has no astigmatism or none exceeding a half dioptre, it simply furnishes a third indication that we have to deal with a simple hyperopia.

We now seat the patient before the test cards, and covering up the left eye, try to find the strongest convex lens with which he can retain his normal vision of 20/20. We are certain that if our patient were under atropin, he would accept a + 3 D. lens, but without the atropin we cannot expect so much. We first place a + 1 D. sph. in front of the eye and find that the 20/20 line is still distinct

and immediately place over this a + 1.50, which reduces the vision several lines. When, however, we withdraw the 1 D. from the combination, the vision immediately becomes normal again. The idea in placing the second lens before the eye before withdrawing the first is to prevent the patient using his accommodation while the lenses are being changed. When we try the same maneuver with a + 1.75, he fails to read the line correctly and evidently + 1.50 is the manifest hyperopia in this eye.

We now cover the right eye and examine the left in exactly the same way, finding exactly the same result. All our tests have indicated that the eyes are exactly alike in their refraction and should have the same glass, but we find that by using both eyes together, a still further relaxation of the ciliary muscle takes place and that with a + 2 D. before each eye the binocular vision is still 20/20 and we prescribe this glass with the full confidence that it will relieve the symptoms complained of, and that without so diminishing the distant vision as to be disagreeable to the patient. It may be objected that the glass does not correct the entire error and that in near work it still leaves too much work on the accommodation, but it must be remembered that the hyperope has an unusually powerful ciliary muscle which, by the aid of the glass, is perfectly able to do this work. This patient can wear eyeglasses if he prefers them, the precaution being taken that the optical centres of the lenses come directly opposite the pupillary centres. He is instructed to wear his glasses constantly for near and far work till, after an interval of several weeks, his symptoms having abated, he is allowed to discard them on the street if he prefers, retaining them regularly for his near work.

The so-called "fogging" method which amounts to the same thing, consists in putting over the eye a convex lens strong enough to blur the distant vision badly, and then adding to it gradually increasing minus lenses till the patient's normal acuity is reached. This may be approximately estimated before hand by having him read through the pin hole disc which excludes from the eye all except the practically unrefracted axial rays.

Now let us consider another case, that of a boy of 12, who is brought because he is near-sighted, seeing badly on the street and holding his book close to his eyes in his efforts to read. On testing his distant vision, we find it 20/70 which inclines us to believe that the parental diagnosis may be right in spite of the rarity of myopia in children. Without wasting time in efforts to improve his vision at this time, we hurry him to the dark room, where the retinoscope shows a very faint reflex moving slowly but distinctly "with" the mirror. The defect is then not myopia, but a very high hyperopia, which we estimate as before by having the patient look into the distance while we find the lens which just stops the motion, a + 7 D. in this case. The ophthalmoscope shows the same amount in each eye, while the ophthalmometer shows no appreciable astigmatism. This patient has a hyperopia so high that one would expect at first sight all sorts of reflex pains and aches from which he has apparently been notably free. As a matter of fact, by straining his accommodation to the extreme, he has never had satisfactory distant vision and therefore he long ago ceased to try to see distinctly, while his case is still worse near at hand. Realizing unconsciously the futility of accommodating, he has acquired the habit of holding things close to his eyes so that his retinal images may be as large as possible, though indistinct.

When we place him before the trial cards, we find that a + 3 before each eye separately, gives him the maximum vision of 20/30, while with both eyes together he will accept a + 3.75. As far as his distant vision is concerned, this would be a very satisfactory glass, but it would leave almost too much ciliary strain in distinct near vision. It must be remembered that this is a school child who is backward and will have to do an unusual amount of near work, that even with this glass he would have to accommodate 3.25 dioptres more than his emmetropic neighbor, and while at his age his accommodative power is at its height, he has not used his accommodation like the ordinary hyperope, since it did no apparent good, and therefore his ciliary muscle is comparatively feeble. To prescribe this weak glass would improve his vision and stimulate him to force his eyes to work with which they are evidently not able to cope except for short intervals, and we should very shortly have the train of reflex headaches and symptoms from which he has hitherto been free. If we prescribe a + 5 for him, we reduce his distant vision to 20/50, but inasmuch as he has never in his life before seen better than 20/70, he will be encouraged to wear his glass constantly, while his vision will constantly improve as he gets used to the lenses till it again approximates the normal. At the same time we have placed his near vision well within his powers for years to come.

Now let us consider the case of a child of 4, who is brought because of a beginning squint. We can test his vision by marbles or other small objects and find it good in both eyes, but when we repair to the dark room, we cannot use the retinoscope because he insists on looking on the mirror instead of across the room. The ophthalmoscope shows a hyperopia of a 4 D., but we cannot say that there is

no astigmatism. We might estimate his error from the ophthalmoscope alone and be approximately correct, but the only exact way is to put him under the influence of a cycloplegic and estimate his error by the retinoscope, which is comparatively easy as he is interested in the process and watches intently. Since his eye is under atropin we make the customary allowance for distance of one dioptre in using the retinoscope. By this means we find his error to be exactly 4 D. with no astigmatism. We prescribe nearly the full correction for its effect on the squint, though we are certain that as soon as he comes out of the influence of the atropin he will see somewhat better without his glasses. We can, by continuing the atropin a long time, get him to see well with his full correction, gradually discontinuing it as the glass is accepted.

Let us suppose the case of a school girl of 15, who comes complaining that she cannot see things on the street, while she constantly suffers from headaches, is getting nervous and irritable, and has to hold her book very close to her eyes in studying. A test shows her vision to be 20/100 in each eye. In the dark room the retinoscope shows a decided "against" the mirror motion of the reflex, which is stopped by a —2 sphere. The ophthalmoscope shows the media to be clear and the fundus normal, the texture of the retina being visible at times with the aperture and again only with a —1 or 2 D. lens. The ophthalmometer shows no astigmatism. When tested at the trial card, all convex glasses serve to make the vision worse, while with a —2 lens the vision in either eye is brought up to 20/15. One who was not reasonably accurate in the use of his ophthalmoscope, would naturally conclude that he was dealing with a true myopia, but the fact that the fundus was visible if only for a second, with the aperture, showed that the eyes

could not be actually myopic, while the fact that it was not always equally clear through the same lens showed a spastic condition of the ciliary muscle. There is nothing to be done with such a patient, but to examine again after several days' use of atropin. On the second examination the retinoscope, after making the correction for distance, shows a dioptre and a half of hyperopia which is confirmed by the ophthalmoscope. The patient's distant vision is now 20/40, which with a + 1.50 is brought up to 20/20 in each eye. She fails to accept any higher correction in both eyes together, since no further relaxation is possible over that produced by atropin. This patient has overworked her ciliary muscle till it refuses to relax when the stimulus of near work is withdrawn. Consequently she has pain from the cramped muscle, while her crystalline lens has for the time become so convex that the rays cross in front of the retina instead of behind it. To prescribe the concave glass, because it improves her distant vision, would simply impose additional work on her accommodation and would very shortly increase her reflex pains at the same time that it still further reduced her ability to see without the glass. The atropin ought to be continued in her case till we are certain the spasm is overcome which sometimes takes weeks, and to prevent its return she ought to wear practically her full atropin correction constantly.

The student will sometimes be in doubt, in cases where he has employed a cycloplegic and correctly estimated the total hyperopia, just what glass to prescribe. Some authorities prescribe practically the full correction in nearly all cases. The result is that in many cases the patient can, after emerging from his cycloplegia, see so much better without his glasses that he gradually discards them and perhaps entertains but a poor opinion of his oculist's skill.

One should hesitate about ordering a full correction unless there is some clear reason for giving it, which the patient is sufficiently intelligent to understand. Some men do not order glasses till the patient has come out of the atropin and been tested a second time, when they correct the manifest hyperopia only.

It is not to be forgotten that the amount of accommodation depends on two distinct factors: first, the elasticity of the lens and second, the actual muscular power of the ciliary muscle. The one fails regularly with age, but there is no reason for supposing that there is any material change in the other. The same muscular effort which at ten causes an accommodation of 15 D.; at fifty only causes 2, but by using his full muscular power, the patient may have very distinct distant vision without any evidence of overwork. If, now, we prescribe a glass which makes the muscular effort unnecessary, the muscle rapidly loses power and the patient soon becomes absolutely dependent on glasses for distant vision as well as near. This is to be avoided in many occupations, as in the railroad service, where inability to see without glasses is ground for discharge. In such cases it is policy to prevent overstrain by a full correction for near work and at the same time to compel the eye as long as possible to maintain distant vision without glasses. In the same way the failure of vision after exhausting illness is due, not to any change in the lens, but to sheer muscular inability to place it in a position of complete relaxation. In many cases it is better policy, by a judicious admixture of rest, exercise and tonics, to restore the function rather than to prescribe glasses which will prevent it by making the muscular effort unnecessary. This is best accomplished by forbidding near work entirely for a time, by general building up of the bodily health, by very weak

eserin solutions, as ciliary tonics, and by under-correcting the distant vision or allowing no correction at all. In some cases it is even advisable to have the patient wear very weak minus spheres for a short period every day to compel exercise of his ciliary muscles.

As a rule we under-correct the total hyperopia, as estimated under atropin, by an amount which depends upon:—

1. The age of the patient. The younger he is and the stronger his ciliary muscle, the more we can safely leave for it to do.

2. The amount of manifest hyperopia. The less there is, the less of the total hyperopia we correct. As a rule we give a glass somewhat stronger than the manifest.

3. The symptoms. When the patient simply complains of eyes tiring and needing rest only after long use, we correct but little more than the manifest error; but when he is subject to marked asthenopia, headache, neurasthenia or other reflex symptoms probably due to his eye strain, we correct a much larger part of his error, and when there is developing an actual squint or spasm of the accommodation, we correct practically the whole error and, if necessary, insist on the patient's continuing his atropin till he can wear it comfortably.

4. The patient's requirements. If his employment is such that he has an unusual amount of near work, we correct more of his hyperopia.

CHAPTER VII.

MYOPIA.

Myopia is the term applied to the refraction of an eye in which parallel rays of light tend to come to a focus before reaching the retina. The only rays which can focus properly are those which enter divergent and must therefore come from an object at a lesser distance than infinity. Conversely, rays passing outward from the retina will emerge convergent. Evidently there are two factors which separately or together may produce this condition: either the refractive media of the eye are too strong, so that entering rays are made to focus sooner than normal, or the retinal screen may be placed back of the normal focus of the media. Myopia which is due to an excess of power in the refracting media is known as refractive myopia, while that due to faulty position of the retina consequent to an increase in the antero-posterior diameter of the eye is known as axial myopia.

Refractive myopia may be caused by a number of anomalies in the refracting media. For instance, an eye in which there is an abnormal convexity in the cornea with a consequent increase in its refraction would tend to be myopic, and, as we shall see, the convexity of the cornea as indicated by its radius of curvature is a very important factor in aiding us to decide whether a myopia is likely to be stationary or progressive.

Any bulging of the cornea as the result of disease like a staphyloma would tend to make the eye myopic. Another important factor in refractive myopia is the lens. If the

lens is abnormally convex or is of unusual density, its refracting power is increased, so that rays of light are brought to a focus before reaching the retina. This is very commonly noted in the early stages of cataract in which the lens swells, without as yet losing its transparency. In this condition the emmetropic patient becomes very myopic, is able again to read fine print without glasses and is said to have attained his "second sight," while the hyperope again sees distinctly at a distance without glasses and substitutes a weaker pair for his near work. This occurs so regularly that a boast of second sight should always make us suspicious of incipient cataract. A dislocation of the lens so that it occupies a position nearer than normal to the cornea would tend to cause a myopia, especially marked, because with the tension of the zonula removed, the lens would become very convex. A much commoner form of refractive myopia is due to *spasm of the ciliary muscle*, by aid of which the lens becomes abnormally convex, and which persists as long as the spasm lasts. This is often due to faulty ocular hygiene, in holding print within a few inches of the eyes and then focussing on it, as many children do when they lie on the floor or sit with elbows on the desk. When they look up the ciliary muscle fails to relax and the eye remains apparently myopic. This may finally result in a real axial myopia.

Axial myopia is due to an elongation of the posterior segment of the eye, with a consequent backward displacement of the retina. An eye with refractive myopia may generally be considered as an eye which is optically imperfect, but perfectly healthy, while an eye with axial myopia is always a diseased eye, with potential dangers so great that special attention should be paid to its cause and the steps in its development.

Myopia is only in the rarest instances congenital, since we have already seen that the great majority of children are born hyperopic. It only exceptionally occurs among savages or those who lead an outdoor life, while amongst civilized people it seems to be prevalent in exact proportion to the amount of close work done. Among school children it is rare in the primary grades and increasingly common as the higher strain of education increases, so that in the high schools and colleges it is very prevalent. A study of different occupations shows the same thing. Almost unknown among farmers and outdoor workers, it is very common in factory workers, type setters and others who are obliged to do close work continuously, each decade showing a larger and larger percentage of cases. It is notably more common among people who have wide foreheads and eyes set far apart, and if any race has predisposition to it, it is the races of the German or Slav types, in which this form of skull predominates. While not congenital, the tendency to the disease is without any doubt hereditary, since it very commonly occurs generation after generation in the majority of members in certain families in which the children, though born hyperopic, sooner or later become myopic. Few diseases have been more carefully studied than axial myopia, and while the results are still in many respects indefinite, we have a working hypothesis of its development based on statistical information.

In the broad-skulled individual of the German type it is evident that since the eyes are set wide apart, they must converge much more than normal in doing the ordinary school or factory work at distances of ten or twelve inches. Consequently the eyes are subject to undue pressure from the extreme tension of the recti muscles. This alone should

tend to elongate the eye, but as we shall have occasion to notice repeatedly, there is a normal relationship between convergence and accommodation, so that the patient who has to converge too much, also accommodates too much.

This takes place in our patient. When he converges his eyes on an object twelve inches away, the extra effort made necessary by the abnormal distance between his eyes is immediately responded to by an extra tension of the ciliary muscle, and his eyes, instead of being accommodated to an object at twelve inches, see it much better when it is brought up to ten. But when the object is brought up to ten inches, more convergence is necessary to keep both eyes on the same object. Thus is instituted a vicious circle, each effort at clear vision calling for an increase in convergence, while each increase in convergence is automatically associated with an increase in accommodation which again calls for more convergence. This constant contraction of the ciliary muscle not only tends to drag the walls of the eye toward the axis, but also by slightly compressing the contents to force the cornea and fundus further apart, and so of itself creates an axial myopia out of that which has so far been refractive. As the axial myopia develops, the patient's ability to see things close to either eye gets entirely beyond his power of convergence, and he gives up unconsciously all attempts at binocular vision and learns to suppress one image; and as he is now so myopic that he can see without accommodating and is no longer bothered by diplopia, he ceases to converge. As we shall see in another chapter, the overworked muscles rapidly lose power, and very commonly a divergence of the eyes follows.

But every pair of eyes in which there is an excess of convergence and accommodation does not develop an axial myopia, otherwise nearly every hyperope would eventually

become a myope, which is very far from being the case. Evidently something further is necessary. The conditions referred to doubtless cause the tendency to elongation of the eyeball, but the elongation does not take place unless the tissues in the posterior half of the eye are softened by disease and so more susceptible to the stretching process. This tendency to scleritis and chorioditis, which is so common in myopia, may be part of the individual heritage or it may be in part the result of the chronic congestion resulting from the constant strain of the eye. At times it occurs at the equator of the eye in the form of a scleritis, and the elongation of the eye is due to a stretching here, but in the great majority of cases the change takes place about the posterior pole of the eye which keeps bulging further and further back into the orbit, the bulge constituting what is known as a posterior staphyloma or sometimes as a myopic staphyloma.

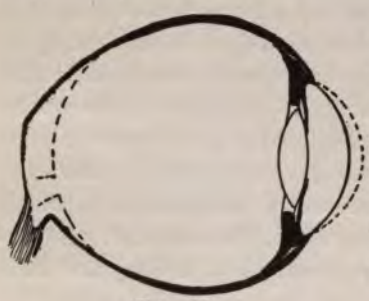


FIG. 65.

There are a number of anatomical changes characteristic of myopia. The antero-posterior diameter is so much increased that very frequently the eye seems to project forward from the orbit and be with difficulty covered by the lids, constituting what is commonly termed a "pop" eye. The pupil is very large and the patient commonly has a habit of squeezing his lids nearly together to exclude some superfluous light and make his vision better, by cutting out the diffusion circles in the same way that a pinhole disc would do. The anterior chamber is very deep and in well-

developed myopia each eye singly sees so much better, both near and far, with the ciliary muscle completely relaxed, that finally from sheer lack of use it becomes much smaller than normal. But the most marked changes are those which can be seen at the fundus with the ophthalmoscope. Very early there develops at the posterior pole and about the macula a condition of chronic congestion of the chorioid and retina which, instead of the clear, transparent red, shows a mixture of red and yellow and brown, which has been very aptly compared to the color of a ripe peach, and as the condition persists, more and more pigment is deposited, till finally we have the picture of a chorioiditis without exudation.

Very early changes take place in the nerve head which, it will be remembered, enters somewhat to the nasal side of the posterior pole, and in the normal eye is practically perpendicular to the sclera at its point of entry. In the myope, as the stretching process proceeds, the posterior pole is pushed further and further backward till the nerve appears to enter nearly at right angles to its normal course, while at the same time the abnormal convergence in front causes an abnormal traction on the nerve behind. The nerve head instead of being in the same plane as the retina is pulled into a funnel shape, which points toward the outer side of the eye, having its inner side perpendicular to the observer and indistinct, while its outer side is very conspicuous. The blood vessels often have a sharp bend and appear to come from the inner side of the nerve instead of from the centre. Chorioidal changes begin at the outer side of the nerve head, first in the form of a yellowish-red border which finally results in a local atrophy of the chorioid, allowing the glistening white sclera to show through. This constitutes the so-called *myopic crescent,*

from an object farther away than this come to a focus more or less in front of his retina and so form on it diffusion circles which always results in indistinct vision. This point, which is also the point where emergent rays cross, is the myopic far point. Objects within his far point he can see by accommodating and if his ciliary muscle is normally strong, he is evidently able to bring objects

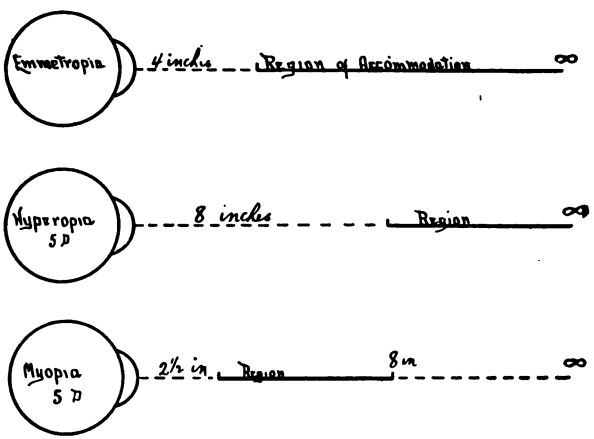


FIG. 66.

much closer to his eye and preserve distinct vision than the emmetrope. The closest point at which distinct vision is possible is the near point, and the distance between the far point and the near is his region of accommodation which differs materially from that of either emmetrope or hyperope, as shown in the diagram. Let us suppose the individual to be 20 years old, in which case he should have a ciliary power equal to about ten dioptres.

The emmetrope, with his accommodation relaxed, has his eye adapted to parallel rays coming from infinity, while

by exerting his ten dioptres of accommodative power, he can focus rays from a point four inches in front of his eye. His region of accommodation reaches from four inches to infinity. If he had 5 D. of hyperopia he could not focus parallel rays except by accommodating 5 D. and the remaining 5 D. would enable him to focus rays from an object at eight inches, but no nearer. Evidently his region reaches from eight inches to infinity. If he were myopic 5 D., he could not see clearly *beyond* eight inches, even with his accommodation completely relaxed, and if we add to the 5 D., which he has by reason of his myopia, the 10 D. of actual accommodative power, his near point is that of an emmetrope of 15 D., or practically 2½ inches. In other words, his region of accommodation reaches only from 2½ to 8 inches; but he has one advantage over the other two in that, though his distant vision is very poor, he can see close at hand with a much smaller expenditure of muscular energy. We have seen that at forty years of age the average person has a range, or amplitude, or power of accommodation, of about 4.5 D. which brings his near point up to about nine inches if he is emmetropic. If he is hyperopic 2 D., his reserve of accommodation is only 2.5 D., which leaves his near point at about sixteen inches and has long since driven him to wear reading glasses. The myope of 2 D. at forty has his near point at about six inches and it has not receded to nine inches till he is about fifty years of age, while in the higher grades of myopia he might never have to wear a convex glass for close work. In other words, his presbyopia is delayed, or, perhaps, does not occur at all.

While it may be truly said that in the lower degrees of myopia the indistinctness of distant vision is largely compensated for by the ease of close work, and the postponement of presbyopia, the case is very different when the

degree is higher and tends to become progressive. In many such cases distant vision is reduced to mere perception of form and motion, and the individual is doomed to a lifetime of peering and blinking. Meantime the far point is so close to his eye that binocular vision is possible in reading only by the greatest effort. In the higher degrees, too, it often happens that improvement by glasses is not satisfactory, since the nutrition of the retina has suffered so by the changes in the fundus that it has lost a large part of its delicacy of perception. The myope is subject to constant annoyance from muscæ volitantes, or floating specks, which are particularly noticeable when the eye is tired and the gaze is directed toward a white surface. Not infrequently the patient is conscious of the larger floating bodies in the vitreous which can be seen with the ophthalmoscope, and has blind spots of greater or less extent from chorioidal atrophy or hemorrhage or retinal detachment.

Pain in the eyes, headache, and a whole train of reflex disorders which so often pursue the hyperope, are comparatively rare in *pure* myopia, since no effort of his accommodation is of any use for distant vision or of any necessity for near. In many of the cases the extreme convergence necessary for binocular vision causes pain, but after a time, most myopes reach a working basis by abandoning binocular vision even though the eyes do not actually diverge. The chief source of pain in many cases is this: that the myope, like other persons, sees things close at hand more sharply when his ciliary muscle is under some tension, and consequently the tendency is to hold objects a little closer than is absolutely necessary and so throw work on the ciliary muscle which it is not capable of performing without effort. In such cases the muscle may respond to

the demands and increase in strength, thus relieving the pain; it may break down entirely under the strain, in which case the pains are greater and more continuous, till use of the eyes becomes impossible; or it may get into a state of irritability and develop that spasm which plays such a part in the increase of myopia.

Prognosis.—It is very important to be able early in life to form an intelligent estimate as to whether the myopia in a given case is real and, if so, whether it is benign and stationary or pernicious and progressive. In the first case there is no occasion for anxiety, but in the second, the whole trend of the child's career is changed, since every possible strain on his eyes must be avoided. His education must be limited both in amount and in kind and he will afterward be debarred from any occupation which involves continuous use of the eyes.

In the first place: Is the myopia a real one? We have seen that children are born hyperopic, that they become myopic gradually, and that in a hyperopic child a spasm of accommodation may at first simulate the myopia which it afterward frequently produces. A correction in such a case without a cycloplegic only increases the difficulty and no mild cycloplegic will be of avail. Let it be atropin and let it be used several days to be sure of complete relaxation. A careful study of the hereditary tendencies of the child, the width between the eyes, the amount of convergence necessary for near work, as well as of the medical history, should be made, since they all show a tendency one way or the other; but the two most important points are the measurement of the radius of curvature of the cornea and the examination of the fundus. It will be remembered that the average cornea has a radius of curvature of 7.65 millimetres. If the radius of curvature is less than this,

it indicates a cornea with a sharper curve and greater refracting power, while, if the radius be longer, the cornea is flat and under-refracts. This radius can in each case be measured with great accuracy by the ophthalmometer of Javal, as explained in another chapter. A short radius in myopia indicates that the case is of the benign refractive type in which the rays are prematurely brought to a focus by over-refraction. A long or even an average radius, on the other hand, indicates that any myopia present must be due to the displacement of the retinal wall backward, which would indicate the progressive axial type. Examination of the fundus is also of great value. If no changes are present in a patient with a short corneal radius it is perfectly safe to say that the case is a non-progressive one. If the cornea is a flat one, the absence of fundus changes is not so conclusive, since the myopia is evidently axial and not refractive, and the changes are likely to develop later; while, if the changes are present which indicate an inflammatory softening of the structures at the posterior pole, the diagnosis of a progressive myopia can be made very positively. Without corneal measure of this kind the value of statistics of the results of various methods of treating myopia have a very problematical value, since we are in no position to even guess what proportion of the cases would have remained stationary without any treatment.

Treatment.—Prevention is better than cure. We have seen that in predisposed individuals an over-use of the accommodation finally resulting in spasm is one of the early factors in the disease. This occurs not only in myopia itself, but in low degrees of hyperopia and especially of hyperopic astigmatism, and any indication of over-stimulation of the ciliary muscle of a child should be met by a careful correction of the refraction and, if necessary,

a temporary relief from school duties. The same rules obtain with young factory workers, who should restrict the use of their eyes for close work as far as possible.

When we place a concave glass of suitable strength before the myopic eye, the rays of light which, entering parallel, focus in front of the retina are made just divergent enough to fall on the macula. If we place a somewhat stronger glass before the eye, the rays are made so divergent that they tend to focus behind the retina, but the patient applies his accommodation to these divergent rays and makes them focus, till a glass has been reached which is beyond his power to overcome. Just as the distant vision of the hyperope is better with a glass which only partly corrects his error and allows him to accommodate, so the myope sees very much better with a glass which overcorrects his error and so enables him to use his accommodation. At first sight it might seem that this would do no harm, as long as it gives such good vision, but if we remember that the ciliary muscle is small in myopia, the keenness of distant vision would be preserved at the expense of fatigue, while the additional strain of near vision would often prove entirely beyond the individual's power, even if his myopia were of the benign type.

Long series of cases have been presented to show that the complete correction of the entire error of refraction in myopia prevents its progression in the great majority of cases, and the tendency among leading ophthalmologists is to follow this rule. But we know that only a minority of myopes, after all, have the pernicious type, and till we have the records of a large number of patients in whom myopia was proven to be axial, together with the data of the age, hereditary tendencies, etc., we are not in a position to more than guess at the proportion of cases which have been

rendered non-progressive by full correction. Meantime there are some advantages about under-correction as well as exact correction in certain cases, and while a definite rule saves much thought and many mistakes to the beginner, the more experienced man is only embarrassed by it. One ought always to be conscious of the likelihood of over-correcting every case in which a cycloplegic has not been used, and while this in many cases has been proven harmless, in many more it is a grave error, especially as the myope does not ordinarily make much use of his ciliary muscle and is therefore but slightly incommoded by a cycloplegic.

Estimation of Myopia.—We approximately estimate his visual capacity by having him read without glasses through the pin hole disc which excludes from the eye all but the unrefracted axial rays, while if he can read No. I J. type without glasses when held sufficiently close to the eye his macula must be functionally useful. After this preliminary test we take the patient to the dark room, and if not under a cycloplegic, we get him to relax his ciliary muscle by gazing off into the distance while we use the *retinoscope*. The weakest concave glass that stops the motion of the reflex is approximately the measure of the myopia. No pretense is made that this method is either absolutely reliable or accurate, but it is a convenient way of rapidly getting at a patient's condition, since it estimates the error with great rapidity and sufficient accuracy and saves time spent in experimenting at the trial case. By using the retinoscope, while the patient wears his own glasses, one can tell at once whether there has been any material under- or over-correction. In elderly people, whose accommodation is no longer active, it is a very satisfactory method of making a final estimate of the refraction, while in the very high myopias it is, for reasons which we shall

presently see, a very much more reliable method of measure than that with the ophthalmoscope, since the lenses are always placed at the same distance in front of the eye. Retinoscopy without a cycloplegic is easier in myopia, because of the large pupil usually present.

The Ophthalmoscopic Examination.—First, using a convex glass, we examine the media for opacities, try the pupillary reaction and then approaching very close to the eye we examine the fundus with the weakest concave glass with which we can see the tapetum of the retina or the small vessels in the neighborhood of the macula, this glass being the measure of the myopia. By using a stronger glass, one can see equally well, but it is done by using the accommodation and hence it is not the true measure of the refraction. We now examine the fundus carefully for any evidences of lesions, such as a crescent about the disc, chorioidal changes at the macula, a beginning staphyloma, retinal hemorrhages or detachment, making a careful note not only of their presence, but also of their extent, so that we can judge intelligently later on whether the condition has progressed or improved. In the high degrees of myopia the direct examination of the fundus is often difficult and one can get a much better general idea by the indirect method, which, because of the large pupil, is easier than in hyperopia. The magnification is, however, so much less that one is apt to overlook small but important details.

In the lower degrees of myopia up to eight or ten dioptres, the measurement of the refraction with the ophthalmoscope is likely to be fairly accurate, but in the high degrees of twenty dioptres and more there is a great likelihood of error. For instance, a myopic eye of twenty dioptres has a far point of only two inches and would be corrected by a concave glass of 20 D. placed in contact with

the cornea, but the concave glass loses strength by being placed further away and has to be made correspondingly stronger. At a distance of 13 mm., or half an inch, which is the usual distance of spectacles from the cornea, it requires a glass of 30 D. strength to produce the same effect. If the glass is placed at a distance of 20 mm., or practically ⅞ of an inch away, the correction becomes 35 D. In using the ophthalmoscope, uniformity of distance is hardly possible, owing to the shape of the forehead of both patient and physician, and unconscious errors are unavoidable. The closer the observer brings his eye to that of the patient, the less the likelihood of serious over-estimate.

We now examine the eyes with the *ophthalmometer* of Javal, which gives us the radius of curvature and indicates the presence or absence of corneal astigmatism, at the same time giving very strong evidence as to the myopia being refractive or axial.

We next examine the patient's vision at the *trial case,* always remembering that a patient with normal vision cannot be myopic. After making a note of the vision in the right eye, we place before it a glass somewhat weaker than the one we expect the patient to use and gradually increase its strength till we find the weakest glass which will secure the maximum vision. Not being under atropin, the patient will use his accommodation and invariably prefer and see better with an over-correction of the error. When we have gone through the same process with the other eye, we let the patient use both eyes together, thereby relaxing the accommodation, and try to secure the same vision with a weaker glass before each.

TREATMENT.—If the patient has come simply because his distant vision is defective and complaining of no headache or reflex disturbances, if his error is not high, while

the retinoscope, ophthalmoscope and trial case show the same amount of myopia without astigmatism, and if the myopia is refractive and not axial, we can safely prescribe at this visit. On the other hand, if the patient has reflex trouble of any sort, a high error, with changes in the fundus, if there is any discrepancy between the different tests, if the vision with glasses is unduly reduced, and especially if there are any indications of a progressive, axial myopia, the patient should be put under atropin and examined again.

The strength of the glass ordered is a matter of individual judgment, and it is to be remembered that we are now dealing with simple myopia, which is a very different thing from myopic astigmatism. If the patient has a myopia of 1 D., he needs his full correction for distance, while for near work he can use his glass or not as suits him best. If his distance correction is 5 D., he will be obliged, without glasses, to bring fine print up to eight inches which is too close, while the use of his full correction for near work puts a strain on his hitherto unused ciliary muscle. If he is young and strong, he soon develops a normal power and can wear his glass constantly without trouble; but if older he must have the glass for near work reduced should he develop symptoms of overstrain. The same reasoning applies to the higher grades. They all need their full correction for distance and in many cases are not injured by slight over-correction, while very commonly they are much more comfortable with a reduction for near work.

If the myopia tends to be progressive, near work should be reduced as much as possible and in many cases interdicted altogether.

Another very important point is that the myope almost always holds things closer to his eyes than is really

necessary, and so puts an undue strain on both his accommodation and his convergence, and he should be made to practice complete relaxation by increasing his working distance to the extreme limit.

In high myopias, with opacities in the media and changes in the fundus, the very great improvement both subjective and objective that follows the use of the iodides in the form of the ordinary mixed treatment, should be borne in mind.

Another procedure that has been much more thoroughly tested in Europe than here, is the reduction of the myopia by the formation of a traumatic cataract by discission, with the subsequent removal of the lens after the method of Fukala. The advantages of the procedure are that in suitable cases it makes a complete abolition of the accommodation by removing the lens, and lessens almost to nothing the convergence by removing the far point. It would seem hardly justifiable in eyes whose vision with glasses is good, and unduly dangerous in eyes already subject to chronic chorioidal changes. The ideal case would seem to be the high myopia without sérious fundus changes, but with indication of progression.

The amount of reduction in the myopia by extraction of the lens is rather a complex problem. We know that in the emmetropic eye removal of the lens causes a hyperopia of about 11.5 D., which at the usual spectacle distance is compensated for by a + 10 D. lens. In myopia, if the lens was at a normal distance from the retina (the myopia being corneal), its removal would reduce the myopia 11.5 D. actually, which would be equivalent to about 13.5 D. estimated at the spectacle distance. Such a patient would after operation have a practical emmetropia for distance. If, however, as in most myopic eyes, the distance between

the lens and the retina is greater than normal, the removal of the lens would have a proportionately greater effect. As it is not possible to measure accurately these distances, the effect of the operation is rather uncertain, reducing the myopia between a minimum of about 15 D. and a maximum of 25 D. Therefore, if the myopia be less than 15 D., the operation is not advisable, since the patient would have to wear a convex glass for distance and another stronger one for near work, and his eye would be deprived of the adjustability for different distances which goes with accommodation.

In prescribing glasses of all kinds, the physician should convince himself that the optical centre of the lens, as found on page 30, should be exactly in front of the centre of the pupil to avoid the prismatic action of the lens on rays which pass outside. This is much more important in myopia, since the average error is much higher than in other conditions. A patient wearing a — 10 D. lens, improperly centred, has to overcome a very powerful prism whose strength increases progressively from its centre.

CHAPTER VIII.

ASTIGMATISM.

Astigmatism is the refractive condition of an eye in which rays of light do not come to a focus at any single point, owing to irregularities in the curvature or density of the refracting media. It is by far the most important and difficult refractive error with which we have to deal, because the majority of patients have it in greater or less degree and because, even when so slight as to cause no perceptible diminution in distant vision, it commonly entails a multifarious set of direct symptoms grouped under the term "eye strain" or asthenopia, and is secondarily the cause of a host of reflex functional troubles ranging from headache to the most intense mental depression. It is certainly capable of eventually causing organic changes in the eye, and many authorities are arguing that it may also result in organic disease in other organs. It is the most difficult subject in refraction. Astigmatism is of two kinds, regular and irregular.

IRREGULAR ASTIGMATISM occurs when the curvature or refracting power in any one single meridian is not everywhere alike, so that rays passing through it never focus at the same point. This is most marked in diseased conditions of the cornea. For instance, if the centre of the cornea is flattened or pushed forward, it has an entirely different refractive power from the periphery, and rays of light which pass through are broken up as they would be by a flaw in a window pane. When the cornea is studded

with numerous facets as the result of the contraction of ulcers in cicatrizing, the irregular astigmatism is still more marked, while after severe types of keratitis light may be as much diffused as is the sunlight in passing through a ground glass, in which every facet acts as an independent optical system.

Some irregular astigmatism is present in the lens of every eye. The lens, it is to be remembered, is made up of several sectors reaching from the equator to the centre, each one of which differs slightly in curvature and refraction from its neighbor. For this reason rays from a point of light at infinite distance, like a star, are refracted unequally by the different sectors, though the variation is so slight that the images generally overlap and give the impression of a star instead of a mere point of light. If the refractive power or curvature of these sectors is abnormally increased by disease, one or more of the points of the star become absolutely distinct from the rest as a point of light, and monocular diplopia develops, or polyopia. This very often occurs in incipient cataract, when the sectors of the lens are unequally swollen, but are yet transparent.

Irregular astigmatism reduces the vision and causes distortion of objects, which it is beyond our power to correct by glasses. Sometimes vision is very much improved by placing before the eye an opaque disc with a pin point aperture, in this way reducing the illumination, but also shutting out many rays which, by irregular refraction, would cause confusion. This is especially useful in keratitis, after trachoma, or in corneal ulcers, where one or more small areas of healthy cornea are left.

Irregular astigmatism, as the result of corneal scars or lenticular opacities, can be readily diagnosticated with the ophthalmoscope, using a strong convex lens and gradually

approaching the eye, when the opacities appear black against the eye reflex. Transparent irregularities are best seen with the plane mirror in retinoscopy, when they appear as ill-defined, wavy lines or masses against the red background, while the reflex seems to consist of several portions, some of which move with the mirror and some against it.

Regular Astigmatism occurs when the refraction throughout any single meridian is the same. Such astigmatism is generally corneal and occurs when the curvature of the cornea is greater in one meridian than in another. As a rule the meridians of greatest and least curvature are at right angles to each other and are called the principal meridians. Such a cornea has a surface like the side of an egg or the bowl of a spoon, and it will be useful to study the path of rays of light after passing through such a medium. If we think of the spoon as standing vertically on its point, its sharpest curve will be in the horizontal meridian and the slightest in the vertical, these being the principal meridians, while the other meridians will represent curvatures gradually decreasing from the sharpest to the slightest. If we place a cylinder with its axis vertical, we find that rays of light passing through it are bent toward the axis and come to a focus in a vertical line, called the focal line, and if we place another cylinder before the first one with the axis horizontal, the rays also are bent toward the focal line which is horizontal. If the cylinders are of the same strength, the focal lines must be at the same distance away, and evidently all the rays focus at the point where the focal lines cross each other, and the combined cylinders are equivalent to a spherical lens. If the horizontal cylinder is weaker, its focal line will be further away, but the rays still pass through both focal lines, but evidently have no common focal point, since the lines do

not intersect. The effect will be exactly the same, if the two cylinders be combined in a single lens having a greater curvature in one meridian than in the other. Such a surface is called a toric surface and corresponds to that of the cornea in regular astigmatism.

Rays from an infinite point of light will be refracted by the vertical cylinder so as to pass through the vertical

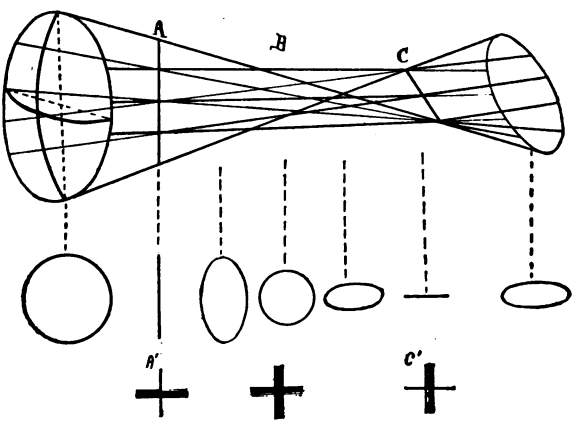


FIG. 67.

line *A*, and by the horizontal so as to pass through the horizontal line *C*, while if a screen be placed at various points in the path, the image formed will be a circle, a vertical line, a vertical ellipse, a circle, a horizontal ellipse and a horizontal line.

When the image of a point is a circle, it is known as the circle of least confusion.

This accounts for the peculiar vision of the astigmatic, in whose eye the cornea is a toric surface and the retina the screen, the image formed evidently depending on

the difference in the refraction of the two meridians and the distance of the screen.

The image of a point, if the retina be situated at *A* would be a vertical line, at *B* a diffusion circle, and at *C* a horizontal line. If the object of regard be a vertical line, made up of an infinite number of points, each point will appear at *A* as a line, and as they overlap each other, the result will be a black, distinct vertical line; at *C* on the other hand each point will appear as a horizontal line and the composite result will be a broad indistinct vertical line composed of an infinite number of horizontal lines superimposed. A horizontal line is most distinct at *C*, and least so at *A*. If the object of regard be a + , it will appear at *A'* as and at *C'* as , while at intermediate points neither arm is distinct. If the cross is not vertically placed, the lines are nowhere distinct without tilting the head, which is a fact to be remembered in studying the effects of astigmatism. The astigmatic patient, therefore, sees some letters much better than others according as the lines of which they are made up accord with the axis of his astigmatism, and we always have reason to suspect this error when the patient regularly miscalls certain letters in the test chart, while apparently reading without difficulty others of a very much smaller size.

While regular astigmatism in the great majority of of cases is due to the cornea having a greater curvature in one meridian than in the others, it is evident that the same effect would be produced by inequalities in the curvature or position of the lens. Regular lenticular astigmatism is generally attributed to an excentric or oblique position of the lens which is rotated slightly on its vertical axis, thus increasing the refraction of rays which enter in the horizontal meridian. According to Tscherning the

lenticular astigmatism is slight, varying from .25 D. to .75 D., and as we have no clinical means of measuring it by itself, it is commonly disregarded. A very high degree of obliquity of the lens, like that caused by a partial dislocation, might produce a corresponding astigmatism.

CAUSES.—Regular corneal astigmatism is due in many cases to asymmetrical development of the eyeball. The orbit is narrower in the vertical diameter than in the horizontal, and the eyeball in conformity is slightly flattened above and below. It seems natural that the anterior corneal segment should have a slightly sharper curve in the vertical than in the horizontal meridian and this we find in the great majority of eyes. In some cases, however, the horizontal curve is the sharper, and an effort has been made to prove that all astigmatism in excess of the physiological type alluded to above, is the result of defective cranial development. Another factor that must not be lost sight of is the effect of the continuous pressure of the upper lid, which would tend to increase the vertical curve. This is especially noticeable in myopes and others who habitually screw their lids together to avoid light and secure better sight, and the tendency would be increased by inflammatory conditions which both increase the weight of the lids and the photophobia. A tendency to a sharp curve in the horizontal meridian follows the over-use of the straight muscles of the eye, especially the internus in converging. One has frequent occasion to notice in using the ophthalmometer that the astigmatism sometimes varies a couple of dioptres, owing to the lid and muscle pressure in a nervous child, while there are many instances on record of change in the corneal curve as the result of the lowered pressure after a tenotomy for squint. Very high degrees of corneal astigmatism often result from operations on the

eyeball. For instance, after an upward section of the cornea for cataract, the lips of the wound regularly heal in an overlap, causing a marked flattening of the vertical meridian with a relative increase in the horizontal curve. Most of this astigmatism disappears after the lapse of several months.

Varieties of Astigmatism.—Since the vertical meridian has the sharpest curve in the great majority of cases, the variety is spoken of as astigmatism "with the rule," while the variety in which the horizontal curve is sharpest,

Fig. 68.

being the exception, is spoken of as "against the rule." Both are unfortunate and confusing terms, but seem to be firmly engrafted into our terminology. It is the custom to consider cases in which the meridian of sharpest curvature is nearer the vertical or nearer the horizontal, as being with the rule or against the rule, respectively. A much better way is to classify the astigmatism according to the axis of the meridian of greatest curvature. The ordinary trial frame in use has degrees marked on the circumference of each cell for this very purpose, beginning with 0 on the right side of each, as shown in Fig. 68. Thus in both eyes the vertical meridian is at 90°, and the horizontal at 180°. In the majority of cases the meridian of greatest

curvature corresponds in the two eyes. If it lies at 90° in one, it is very apt to be the same in the other. If it is inclined toward the nose in one, it is apt to be so in the other and be recorded at 75° in the right and 105° in the left. Very often both meridians are inclined to the temporal side, the angle of inclination being equal in each.

Astigmatism is also classified according to the refraction of the different meridians. For instance, in an eye in which one meridian is emmetropic and the other hyperopic, the astigmatism is spoken of as *simple hyperopic.* If both meridians are hyperopic, but more so in one than the other, the astigmatism is *compound hyperopic.* If one meridian is emmetropic and the other myopic, the astigmatism is *simple myopic,* while, if both are myopic, but one more than the other, the astigmatism is *compound myopic. Mixed astigmatism* is present, when one meridian is myopic and the other hyperopic. In all these cases the amount of astigmatism simply measures the difference in curvature of different meridians. In any of these we can make the horizontal curve equal by adding a convex cylinder with its axis vertical (90°) or by subtracting from the vertical curve by a concave cylinder axis 180°, whichever gives the best vision. Therefore, convex cylinders at the axis 90°, or concave at axis 180°, indicate an astigmatism with the rule. Many writers consider that cases in which the axis of the correcting glass is within 45 degrees of the vertical and horizontal, should be included, as shown in the diagram.

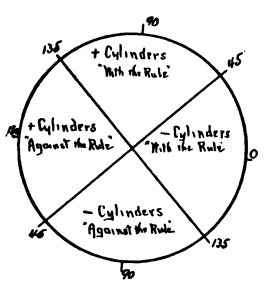


FIG. 69.

VISION IN ASTIGMATISM OF VARIOUS TYPES.—A low degree of astigmatism is not incompatible with normal distant vision, but in the high degrees of whatever type the visual acuity is diminished, and since astigmatism is much more marked at the periphery than the centre of the cornea, vision is often very much better when the pupil is contracted than when it is dilated. This sometimes results in a patient under a mydriatic showing much greater astigmatism than before its use. Experiments have proved that the astigmatic eye sees best when the vertical focal lines fall on the retina and the individual will, so far as possible, endeavor to bring this about either by using his accommodation or by changing the position of his head or that of the object of regard, so that while the horizontal lines may be indistinct, the vertical ones shall be sharp and clear, which is a great help in reading. These vertical lines are focussed by the horizontal meridians of the cornea and the patient is able, by squinting the lids, to shut out the blurred image of horizontal lines which are refracted by the vertical meridians of the cornea and so greatly improve his vision. The student will notice that astigmatics do this constantly.

The most difficult position for reading is the reverse, in which the horizontal lines focus on the retina and the vertical ones are blurred. In this condition the letters all seem wider than normal, and if the type is fine, one letter overlaps another and all are indistinct.

Since even the slightest astigmatism tends to render some meridians indistinct, we have some difficulty in accounting for the keenness of vision often present, in other words, of understanding the mechanism of compensation. It was and still is a popular theory that in astigmatism a partial asymmetrical contraction of the

ciliary muscle occurred, sufficient to change the refraction of the lens in one meridian without affecting the other, and so compensating for astigmatism as high as 3 D. Many experiments tend to negative this theory, though there are some clinical facts than can hardly be otherwise explained Hardly more satisfactory is the hypothesis that the eye separately focusses each of the principal meridians and then unites them in a composite mental picture. Probably the best working theory is that the eye automatically secures the best vision by accommodating so that the vertical lines fall on the retina, while the blurred horizontal ones are interpreted according to the individual ability to decipher them by the aid of experience. Good vision in astigmatism is then always at the expense of ciliary effort. If this were the sole cause of the asthenopia so commonly present, it would be no greater than in hyperopia which is compensated for in the same way, while it is a notorious fact that a half dioptre of astigmatism will cause more symptoms than several of hyperopia. This is only to be explained on the ground of asymmmetrical action of the ciliary muscles or of fatigue from the continuous task of deciphering diffusion images. This plainly shows how much more important it is to correct astigmatism than simple spherical errors when both are present, especially when we remember that small errors frequently cause far more subjective disturbances than great ones. This seems paradoxical, but the patient with a high error soon learns by experience that he cannot by any effort of his own see distinctly, and gives up straining, while if the error be small the sharp vision which follows strain incites him to continuous automatic effort.

The symptoms of astigmatism depend a good deal on the variety present as well as upon the condition and age

of the patient. They are of the same character as those caused by hyperopia except that they are often of greater severity.

ESTIMATION OF ASTIGMATISM.—A large number of ingenious methods, both subjective and objective, have been devised, but it is much better that the student should have a thorough knowledge of the two or three reliable methods than to confuse himself over a large number which have become obsolete or are mere theoretical curiosities without a practical value of any kind.

By all odds the most accurate and generally useful objective method is that by *retinoscopy* as explained in Chapter IV. It has the advantage of showing the amount of astigmatism in the refractive media as a whole and not of a single medium as does the keratometer, and it is especially useful in detecting the very low grade errors which cause so much trouble and are so difficult to discover. Its disadvantages are that its mastery requires much practice, good eye sight, and perhaps a special aptitude; that its results are reliable only when the accommodation is completely under control, either by a cycloplegic or the management of the physician, and because of the handicap which peripheral refraction through a dilated pupil puts on the test. In suitable cases it should have the preference over every other method as being more accurate as well as more rapid.

The *ophthalmoscope,* as explained in Chapter III, is a valuable means of estimating astigmatism of high degree, but is absolutely useless in estimating low errors, since accuracy depends on the observer's ability to relax his own accommodation, which is never absolute except in old age. There is no certainty that the observer is looking through the optical centre of the media which would be necessary

for accuracy, and moreover, he generally studies not the macular region which is devoid of distinct vessels, but the retina near the nerve head which may be on an appreciably different level. It is chiefly valuable as part of a routine examination of the fundus and as a check on other tests when no cycloplegic has been used. In astigmatism of high degree it is reasonably near the mark, and an experienced observer can even estimate the axis of the astigmatism. An oval nerve head is always suggestive of a marked astigmatism.

FIG. 70.

We have seen that regular astigmatism is almost always due to changes in the curvature of the cornea; consequently any means of estimating this surface in different meridians must be of practical value. Hence the usefulness of the *ophthalmometer*. Its chief disadvantages are that, since it only measures the anterior surface of the cornea, it fails to show an astigmatic error due to lenticular changes which sometimes neutralize and sometimes increase the corneal astigmatism. Hence it often fails to show astigmatism which is actually present and at

other times indicates astigmatism which is already neutralized within the eye. The error of the instrument is slight, but unfortunately it is just these small errors that it is most difficult and important to find. The large errors, on the other hand, are almost invariably corneal and in these the ophthalmometer is very serviceable, especially since in these a half dioptre more or less is not relatively very important. The instrument is chiefly useful as a check on other methods of observation and particularly in cases where, for one reason or another, no cycloplegic is needed.

There are a number of instruments on the market all of which are based on the same optical principle, and though they vary in detail, an understanding of one is sufficient for all.

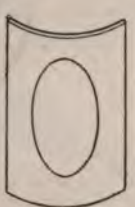


FIG. 71.

For all practical purposes the anterior surface of the cornea may be considered as a convex mirror and in our study of the reflections from mirrors in Chapter I, we found that that from a plane mirror was the same size as the object, while a concave mirror magnified and a convex reduced it. The reflection of a white disc or circle in a concave mirror would be perfectly round, but larger, while in the convex it would be smaller, but still round. If, however, the mirror were more curved in one meridian than the other, the reflection of the circle would be no longer round, but oval, and the greater the difference in curve, the more oval the reflection. This was noted very early in ophthalmology, and corneal astigmatism diagnosticated by the disc of Placido, the patient being seated with his back to a window while the observer held the disc in such a way that he could see its reflection in the cornea and watch for

any distortion through the aperture in the centre. This would show plainly any irregular astigmatism and also high degrees of regular astigmatism, but the flattening of the circle was so slight as to be imperceptible in slight variations. The next step was to place in the aperture a prism so arranged that the observer would see a double reflection,

FIG. 72.

the edge of one disc just touching the other. If the reflections were perfectly round, by rotating the instrument one circle would seem to roll around the other with their edges in perfect contact. If, however, the reflections were even a trifle elliptical, they would separate in the meridian of sharpest curve and overlap in the flattest. Even the slightest overlapping or separation would show some corneal astigmatism and it only remained to work out the details for observing and measuring the amount of varia-

tion to give us the several excellent instruments we have to-day. In the more recent ones, instead of a white disc we have two illuminated mïres which indicate the location

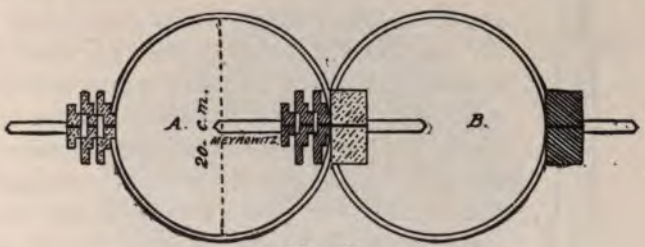


FIG. 73.

of the periphery of the imaginary circle, thus, and as the instrument is rotated, if the circles separate, the mïre with the step overlaps on the parallelogram and each step of overlap indicates 1 d. of corneal astigmatism. For purposes of estimation the barrel of the instrument contains a convex lens of known strength, so that no clear image of the reflection can be obtained till the lens is an exact distance from the cornea. The strength of the doubling prism is so arranged that at this distance a displacement of exactly 3 mm. occurs, so that when the mïres just touch, the imaginary circles evidently have a diameter of exactly 3 mm.

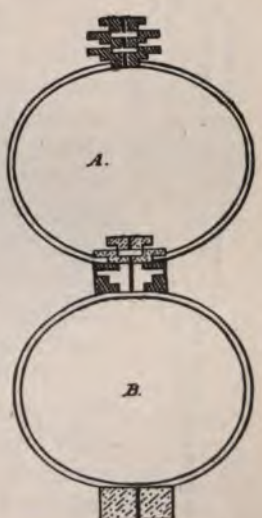


FIG. 74.

cylinder and we read it off on the dial as being 45 D. Now, when we rotate the instrument to the second

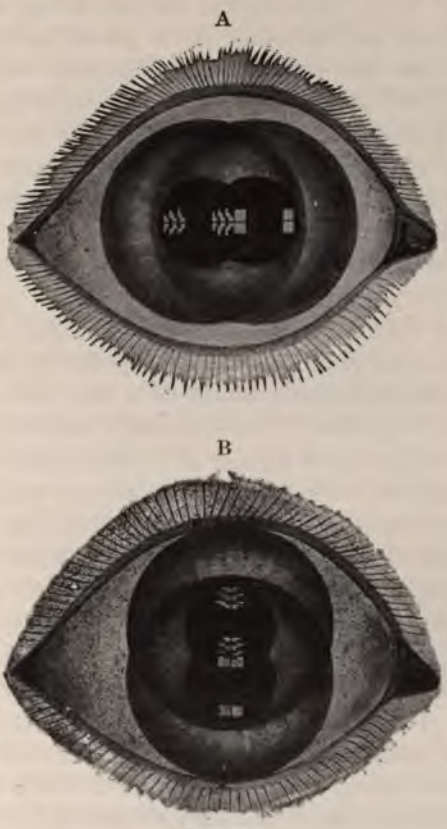


FIG. 76.

position, we are measuring the horizontal cylinder and, causing the mïres to again come in exact contact, we find the measurement to be 47 D. Evidently, the dif-

ference or astigmatism is 2 D., which can be corrected by increasing the vertical cylinder by adding a plus 2 ax. 90 or by diminishing the horizontal by adding a minus 2 ax. 180, according as the patient is hyperopic or myopic. But the two imaginary cylinders need not be at exactly 90° and 180°, and so each mïre has running through it a black line which, in the meridians of greatest and least curvature, become exactly continuous with each other, thus indicating the position of each cylinder whose strength we can measure as above.

If the anterior and posterior surfaces of the cornea were exactly parallel and its substance of the same refractive index as the aqueous, we could consider the cornea and aqueous as practically a single powerful convex lens, and the ophthalmometer would be a very exact means of estimating its power. Unfortunately, however, even the anterior surface is not regular in its curve, being more convex at the centre than at the periphery; neither is the posterior surface concentric since it always has a sharper curve (the cornea is thinnest in the centre) and not infrequently a separate astigmatism of its own which may increase or may neutralize that of the anterior surface. Then the aqueous humor has a slightly lesser density than the cornea and a very slight refraction takes place between the two. Consequently, even under ideal conditions, the method is liable to a regular error of from one-half to one dioptre, and many authorities, from a study of average posterior curvatures of the cornea correlated with experience, make it a rule to deduct half a dioptre in all cases "with the rule" and add the same amount when "against the rule."

This works out very well in a series of cases, but in the individual case it is often guess work.

If instead of looking perpendicularly through a spherical lens it is rotated on its vertical axis and looked through slantwise the effect is that it has had added to it a + cylinder, axis 90, and the more it is rotated the greater the astigmatism. The same thing holds true of the eye in which the visual line cuts the cornea to the inner side of the optic axis and is therefore not quite perpendicular to the refracting surfaces. Rays of light are therefore more strongly refracted in the axis of 90 than in that of 180, which would be equivalent to a slight astigmatism against the rule, the amount varying with the angle made by the optic axis and visual line at their intersection at the nodal point, or the angle gamma. In case of a negative angle the astigmatism would still be against the rule.

Also under the pressure of lids or muscles the entire corneal curve may vary several dioptres while one is looking at it, if the individual is nervous or his eye strained.

Another disadvantage is that the ophthalmometer gives no information as to whether the astigmatism is myopic or hyperopic, since this depends as well upon the refractive power of the lens and especially on the length of the eyeball. To be sure, one might infer that a very short radius in a sharply curved cornea would go with myopia, but if the eyeball were short, the focal point might easily be behind the retina. This is what we commonly find in hyperopia. A flat cornea would seem to indicate a focal point behind the retina, but we find this same condition in progressive myopia, in which the posterior pole of the eye has been pushed backward, so that the ophthalmometer simply indicates that one meridian is more curved than another, and they can be equalized by increasing the curvature of one with a convex cylinder or diminishing that of the other an equal amount by a concave one.

Astigmatic Charts.—These are based on the fact that in astigmatism vision is clearest in one meridian and that, if a number of lines radiating from a common centre are viewed, one set should be much blacker and more distinct than the others. In practice, however, many patients with a known astigmatism see all the lines alike, either because they cannot discriminate small differences or because they instantly focus on the lines they are regarding. The smaller the pupil the greater the difficulty. On the other hand, some neurasthenics cannot be made to see all the lines alike by any possible nicety of correction. The clock dial chart is the commonest and may be taken as the type of them all; and of the whole class it may be said that without cycloplegia they are absolutely unreliable and with cycloplegia unnecessary.

Simple Hyperopic Astigmatism.—While subjective tests should be dispensed with as much as possible in favor of objective ones in astigmatism as in other errors of refraction, the trial case test is the court of last resort, and as its use varies somewhat with the variety of error present, let us consider first a case of simple hyperopic astigmatism in a young person, the patient being seen for the first time and without a cycloplegic. The retinoscopic test reveals a simple hyperopic astigmatism of 1 D. axis 90. The ophthalmoscope shows the media clear and fundus normal, the disc very slightly oval perhaps. The ophthalmometer shows an astigmatism of 1.50 D., but without indicating whether it is plus at 90° or minus at 180°. When we seat this patient before the trial cards and test the vision in each eye separately, we find that his vision is 20/20 except that he miscalls a letter or two in many of the lines. We have already seen that, in reading, the vertical lines in the letters are more important than the others and in this case

the vertical lines fall behind the retina, while the horizontal ones are directly on it. Instinctively he accommodates so as to see the vertical lines distinctly and so throws the horizontal out of focus and consequently confuses P, T and F, H, N and X. This alone should suggest astigmatism. We now place in the trial frame a + .50 at the axis 180°. This carries the horizontal strokes so far in front of the retina as to perceptibly diminish the vision, but as we rotate the glass in the frame toward the axis of 90°, he is able to focus the vertical lines on the retina without accommodating

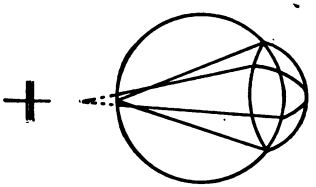


FIG. 77.

so much, and consequently his horizontal lines are not focussed so far in front, and his vision is perceptibly clearer. Right here one should change the axis of the glass a few degrees on either side of 90°, to find if possible the position of sharpest curvature, taking particular pains to see that the patient holds his head squarely. If the astigmatism is exactly vertical and the glass is improperly placed, the tendency is for the patient to tilt his head till the glass is vertical and then rotate his eye in its socket till vision is best. The glass should fit the eye, and not the eye the glass. We now place stronger and stronger cylinders before the eye, till the patient begins to complain that his sight is being fogged. In this case this will probably occur with a + .75, axis 90°. Covering this eye, we go through exactly the same process with the other and dis-

cover, let us suppose, exactly the same condition. We know that the patient has at least a dioptre of error in each eye, and so we try a + 1 ax. 90° in each, using both eyes, so relaxing the accommodation, and the binocular vision is still 20/20, though the patient plainly expresses a preference for a + .75 or perhaps a + .50. Here the wish of the patient plays an important part. If a sportsman or a surveyor with no complaint beyond a slightly indistinct vision of distant objects, it would be ridiculous to prescribe the full correction which would defeat the purpose of the consultation, and that glass should be given which gives the sharpest distant sight. If, on the other hand, the patient is a scholar or a bookkeeper who complains that his eyes tire after a period of use, and an occasional headache, it is easy to convince him with a book of Jaeger type that the + 1 ax. 90, while not so distinct for distance, is very much more restful for near work and he can take your word for it that, as he gets used to it and learns to relax his strained ciliary muscle, his distant vision will also improve.

If the patient has been referred on account of severe headache and some reflex trouble, if he has a heterophoria or there is a marked discrepancy between the subjective and objective tests which makes it advisable to get at the total error unmistakably, he should be put under a cycloplegic and examined again. This will show a slightly higher astigmatism + 1.25 by the retinoscope, the difference depending on the observer's skill and experience in controlling his patient's accommodation without atropin in the first examination, and also on the presence in the first examination of lenticular astigmatism due to accommodation which has disappeared under the cycloplegic. This is rare.

The ophthalmoscopic and ophthalmometric findings

will rarely vary much. With the trial case, however, we find the distant vision has fallen materially because the patient can no longer focus the vertical strokes on his retina by aid of his ciliary muscle and so only sees the unimportant horizontal strokes. A plus sphere of 1 D. will improve this vision materially, because it brings the vertical strokes to a focus on the retina even though it blurs the horizontal ones. A plus cylinder of 1.25 D. axis 90, however, is much preferred, for it makes the vertical lines distinct while not reducing the horizontal, and gives a maximum vision of perhaps 20/20, but very likely only 20/30, owing to the dilated pupil and consequent dazzling and peripheral refraction. If we rotate the cylinder either way from the vertical even a little, the vision is somewhat lessened and the patient complains that the letters are tipped to one side or the other slightly.

If we increase the cylinder beyond + 1.25, the vision is materially reduced, also if we place even a + 25 sphere over the cylinder. We find the same condition in the other eye. If the patient's condition is such that we wish him to wear the full correction, whether it reduces his vision or not we order it, but unless one has the confidence of his patient completely, it is advisable to continue the cycloplegic for several days after the glasses are first put on, as otherwise the patient will constantly see better without them and either desert entirely or discard the glass at every opportunity. If for any reason the patient cannot use a cycloplegic, I never hesitate, if he is intelligent and I have his confidence, to order what I think his full correction, no matter what the effect on distant vision, but it is often a hazardous experiment. The higher the astigmatism, the more it is ordinarily permissible to leave uncorrected. For instance, if a patient at the first

examination and without atropin accepts a + 2.50 axis 90° and the subsequent test under cycloplegia shows a total astigmatism of 4.50, the glass ordered should be a 3.50 or even 4, depending somewhat on the patient's age: the older, the higher the acceptance. Patients with cylindrical lenses should always be cautioned about the probable apparent effect of these glasses, which for a time seem to distort objects and distances in proportion to the strength of the glass. They seem to be walking up hill or the houses threaten to topple into the street, and they misjudge distances badly. This all disappears in a few days' time.

Compound Hyperopic Astigmatism.—Let us suppose a young patient whose retinoscopic test without cycloplegia is + 3 + 3 axis 90°, while the ophthalmometer shows a refractive strength of 42 D. at 90° and 45½ D. at 180°, thus indicating an astigmatism of 3 D. "with the rule." At the test card the vision is considerably reduced since the patient has to accommodate 3 D. to see the horizontal strokes in the letters and 6 D. the vertical ones, and the astigmatism is so great that when either set is clear the other is too much obscured for accurate guessing. We are not surprised to find the vision 20/70 in each eye. We place a convex cylinder of 1 D. before the eye and rotate it to the axis where it gives the best result, which we find to be at 90°, and by gradual stages we increase its strength to 2 D., though the patient says he can see a trifle clearer with + 1.50. As the strength of the cylinder increases, the patient becomes more intolerant of any deviation from the axis 90°. The use of this cylinder corrects a large part of the astigmatism and enables him by accommodating about 3 D. to focus both the horizontal and vertical strokes so nearly together on his retina as to improve his vision up to

possibly 20/30. If now we place in front of the cylinder a convex spherical lens, we do not necessarily improve his vision, but give him the same vision without compelling him to accommodate, and we increase the sphere till it begins to reduce his acuity. Probably he will not be able to relax so as to accept over + 1.50. We have then got him to accept a + 1.50 ⊃ + 2.00 axis 90° in each eye alone, while we feel confident that, if he could relax completely, it should be nearly + 3 + 3 axis 90°. By using both eyes together we can certainly increase the sphere and possibly

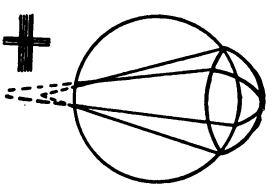


FIG. 78

the cylinder without reducing his vision and can get him to wear a combination of + 2 + 2 axis 90° in each, = V 20/30. If he consults us because of headache or tired eyes, we prescribe the strongest possible combination, confident that it will be more of a comfort for near work than for far. But if the glass is for the improvement of distant sight, he will be much better pleased, if the spherical element is reduced a little so as to let him exercise his very efficient accommodation a little. If it seems best to examine the patient under atropin, if our retinoscopy is accurate, he ought to obtain his maximum vision with + 2.75 + 3 axis 90 in each eye. When we test his vision without glasses, we find it greatly reduced, since he no longer has the asistance of his accommodation perhaps 20/200 in each eye. For the same reason neither the

cylinders nor spheres alone cause the improvement they did in the previous examination. The best way is to try him at once with the full retinoscopic correction and after testing the vision make slight changes in both sphere and cylinder till the combination is found that gives the best vision. Owing to the dilated pupil one would hardly expect to get as good a maximum vision as at the first test. If the patient prefers a combination within a quarter of a dioptre of the retinoscopic finding, there is every reason to be satisfied; but if the beginner gets within a dioptre, he need not be discouraged. If, however, there is a marked discrepancy, it indicates a mistake in retinoscopy, or that the cycloplegia is incomplete, while children often memorize a test card and seem to see much better on a familiar one than they really do. Having estimated accurately the refraction, the final prescription depends on the judgment of the surgeon and the object sought by the patient. Get as near to the ideal as possible, particularly in the cylinder. The general rule in hyperopic astigmatism, whether simple or compound, would be: prescribe the strongest convex cylinder that the patient will accept without cycloplegia in any case and go beyond this if circumstances make it advisable. Be sure that the patient holds his head perfectly straight during all tests and arrange the axis of the cylinder in the position which gives the sharpest vision without any tipping or distortion of the test letters, even when it does not exactly agree with the axis indicated by the ophthalmometer and the retinoscope. After ascertaining the strongest cylinder, place over it, if possible, the strongest sphere which does not actually reduce vision.

Myopic Astigmatism—Simple.—Suppose a young person with a simple myopic astigmatism with the rule of 1 D. as shown by the retinoscope and ophthalmometer.

When seated before the test cards, the vertical strokes in the letters are focussed on the retina, while the horizontal ones are focussed in front of it. If the error was a very slight one, the patient could see enough of these latter to guess very accurately at the letters; if the error is greater, vision is correspondingly uncertain, only a series of vertical black lines being perceived. Accommodation only makes matters worse by focussing both meridians in front of the retina. If we make the mistake of trying spherical lenses first and place before the eye a — 1 D., vision is improved,

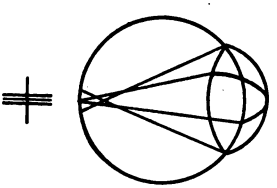


FIG. 79.

because the horizontal strokes now focus on the retina and the vertical behind it, when by a slight exercise of accommodation they can be seen. In other words, we have changed a simple myopic into a simple hyperopic astigmatism, which has the advantage of giving him better distant vision, but causing him more strain. If, however, we substitute a concave cylinder axis 180°, we carry back the horizontal focal line till it falls exactly on the retina without affecting the vertical which is already there. Consequently we have a maximum of vision with a minimum of strain. If the strength of the cylinder is increased beyond the full correction, the focal line is carried further behind the retina and the tendency is for the individual to strain his accommodation to bring it forward again: hence moderate over-correction does not

necessarily reduce vision. In simple myopic astigmatism, however, this accommodation blurs one meridian in exactly the proportion that it clears the other, and so reduces the vision again, and over-correction is not as likely as in compound myopic astigmatism.

In Compound Myopic Astigmatism, since both principal meridians focus in front of the retina, the vision is very much reduced. Suppose the objective tests show a myopia of 2 D. with 2 D. of astigmatism axis 180°. If we make the mistake of beginning with spherical lenses and place a — 2 sph., we shall find the vision much improved; if we increase it to — 4 sph., the horizontal focal line has been carried back to the retina, while the vertical ones are behind it. In other words, the astigmatism is now a simple hyperopic of 2 D. with which a young person may have a vision of 20/30. Evidently the glass would improve vision, but would cause strain. The best way is to begin with the cylinder, gradually increasing the strength, and searching for the axis which gives the best vision, and when increase of strength no longer causes improvement in vision, to add concave spheres of gradually increasing strength. If the combination of lenses which gives the best distant vision nearly coincides with the result of the objective tests, it may be prescribed, but such is rarely the case, since the patient almost invariably obtains the maximum vision with an over-correction which allows him to accommodate. A moderate over-correction of the spherical element does probably no harm in many cases, but the same cannot be said of the cylindrical which should be as exact as possible. In myopic astigmatism, as in

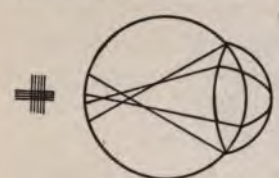


Fig. 80.

simple myopia, the rule is to find the *weakest glass* which will give the best vision. For this reason the great majority of myopes should be examined under cycloplegia. In contradistinction to the hyperope, who always sees poorly under atropin, the myope whose vision is best with accommodation relaxed not infrequently sees better and so submits more gracefully to the necessity. Under these conditions the subjective and objective tests should correspond within a fraction of a dioptre, and it only remains to decide on the glass to be prescribed.

In low and moderate errors it is certainly best to order the full correction for constant use and it is best put on while the patient is still under cycloplegia. In very high myopia and especially when the patient has never worn glasses, it is sometimes advisable to under-correct for a time and even prescribe a weaker glass for near work. This is a matter of individual judgment, and my experience is that surgeons who are themselves myopic commonly believe in under-correction. The astigmatism, however, should be fully corrected and the reduction, if made at all, taken from the spherical element.

Mixed Astigmatism can rarely be satisfactorily corrected without atropin. Suppose a patient whose error is + 2 axis 90° with — 2 axis 180°. Plus spheres only reduce his already very bad vision. If, however, we try minus spheres, the vision immediately improves. With a — 2 sphere, for instance, the horizontal strokes focus on the retina, while the vertical ones focus behind it. In other words, we have changed the mixed astigmatism into a simple hyperopic astigmatism which is to be corrected by placing over the concave sphere the strongest convex cylinder axis vertical that the patient will accept. The difficulty is, however, that the patient without cycloplegia

invariably demands an over-correction of his myopic meridian and an under-correction of the hyperopic. This patient under atropin should see best with — 2 ⌒ + 4 axis 90°, while without it he would have a much inferior acuity with about — 3.50 ⌒ + 4 axis 90°.

It is much the best plan to examine all cases of supposed mixed astigmatism under atropin, because in many of them the myopic element disappears with cycloplegia. Except in extreme cases the full atropin correction should be ordered.

The problem presented in the correction of astigmatism is not difficult so long as the error is large enough to be detected. In these cases the retinoscopic appearances are characteristic and plain, the work at the trial case is easy because the patient definitely prefers a certain glass at a fixed axis, and the regular error of the ophthalmometer is so small in proportion as to be more or less negligible.

FIG. 81.

The detection of the very low degrees of astigmatism is very much more difficult, the difficulty increasing proportionately with the minuteness of the error and unusual positions of the axis.

Many authorities argue that errors so small as to almost defy detection are of no importance and do not require correction, and doubtless this is true in many cases. When we are searching, however, for possible causes of reflex troubles manifesting themselves perhaps in other portions of the body, these small errors are of much greater importance.

In my own experience I have often noticed that some

of the most brilliant results followed the detection of astigmatism of less than half a dioptre in eyes that were otherwise emmetropic.

Work of this kind cannot be done without a cycloplegic and is often very difficult with one. Under cycloplegia the retinoscope may show an astigmatism of less than half a dioptre but the presence of spherical aberration often makes the result very uncertain both as to amount and axis. The ophthalmometer is not more helpful for it was never intended for measuring such small fractions. It simply indicates that an error, if present, must be a very small one.

The whole thing must therefore be worked out at the trial case with much patience, aiming to discover the combination which gives the sharpest and clearest distant vision. In these low astigmatisms it is often very difficult to decide on the exact axis of the cylinder, since the patient has almost the same visual acuity when the axis is changed ten degrees or more to either side. One can rotate the cylinder each way till the patient is sure his vision is slightly lessened and then take the meridian half way between as the axis. Here, if ever, the astigmatic chart is likely to be useful as a check on other measures, since the pupil is widely dilated and the accommodation at rest. The estimation of astigmatism is facilitated by the "cross cylinder" consisting of a weak + cylinder combined with a weak — one, their axes being at right angles. When held in front of the trial glasses it increases one meridian and decreases the other, while the patient can note the result much better than after a slower change of the trial lenses themselves.

CHAPTER IX.

PRESBYOPIA—ANISOMETROPIA—APHAKIA.

Presbyopia.—We have seen in our previous study of the process of accommodation that in extreme youth when the lens is very elastic and can assume almost a spherical shape, the individual can get a sharp image of an object very close to him and that the nearest point which is consistent with distinct vision is known as the punctum proximum. As the years increase, the lens undergoes a physical process of sclerosis, beginning at its centre, which gradually diminishes the ability to become spherical and consequently the near point gradually recedes from the eye and in extreme old age may reach infinity. It makes no appreciable difference to a person whether the near point is at four or six inches, but there is a point beyond which it cannot recede without causing inconvenience and disability, and when this point has been reached, presbyopia, or old sight, is said to have set in. The age at which this occurs depends on a number of conditions. The laborer suffers no inconvenience till it recedes three or four feet, for that is his ordinary working distance, while the engraver or lace maker who works steadily at small objects at ten or twelve inches is inconvenienced very early. Health and race are also factors. The robust, healthy person may retain the elasticity longer than normal, while the individual who matures early is apt to have a premature sclerosis of the lens.

That we may have some standard we assume that presbyopia begins when the *near point* has receded so far that the individual can no longer readily distinguish fine print at the distance of ten inches, and to secure uniformity Jaeger long ago introduced a series of test types beginning with a very fine and progressing by gradual steps to a very coarse print. These gradations were not scientific, because they were printed from type of various sizes as found in the

ordinary printing office, and the steps from one set to the next were not by any means equal, but the objections were more theoretical than practical. Later on Snellen introduced a type on the same principle as his large wall type, each letter being of such size as to subtend a definite visual angle. This is more scientific, but has failed to displace the Jaeger type and for practical purposes they can be used interchangeably.

The nearest point at which No. 1 Jaeger can be read is the individual's near point, and when in the process of age the point recedes beyond ten inches or 25 cm., presbyopia has begun. This requires exactly 4 D. of accommodation and consequently when the amplitude is less than this, the patient is presbyopic. No individual can continuously employ his entire accommodation without undue fatigue and experiments show that about one-third must be kept in reserve. Therefore, the emmetrope of 40, who can read No. 1 Jaeger at 10 inches for a few moments only, can read ordinary print at the usual reading distance of 13 inches without tiring, since this requires only 3 D. of accommodation.

In the table of amplitudes (Fig. 38) given years ago by Donders we see that the emmetrope at the age of 40 has 4.5 D. left and hence is on the verge of presbyopia, upon which he is generally well entered by 45.

The presbyope first seeks to compensate for his defect by pushing his book further away, which makes the type look a trifle smaller, but more distinct. Next he begins to require larger print which can be held further away without looking smaller. Reading at night or in bad light allows his pupils to dilate and so increase the size of diffusion circles with consequent dim vision, so that he sees best with the light so placed as to fall directly on his eyes,

contracting the pupil. This type of presbyopia is not painful, because it is due to simple lack of elasticity in the lens. There is another form due not to deficient elasticity, but to defective power in the ciliary muscle which entails the same strain as does hyperopia and astigmatism. This is not really presbyopia, but subnormal accommodation, but its effect on the visual capacity of the patient is the same, plus pain. The two may occur together and their treatment is the same, but the latter often develops earlier in life than true presbyopia, is not always a constant condition, since it may be the result of fatigue or ill-health, and may disappear with the improvement of the muscular tone throughout the system. It is to be remembered that the distant vision of the presbyope may be normal.

The refractive condition of the patient plays a very important part not only in influencing the age at which presbyopia begins but the disability it entails. For instance, a hyperope of 3 D. requires that amount of accommodation for distant vision alone and when this is added to the amount necessary for clear vision at ten inches, it is evident that 7 D. is required and that as soon as his accommodative power falls below that, presbyopia has begun. By referring to the table we see that accommodation has fallen to 7 D. at the age of 30.

Myopia on the other hand postpones the onset of presbyopia. For instance, a myope of 4 D. has his far point at ten inches and can read the finest print at that distance without accommodating at all. Consequently he will never become presbyopic.

Astigmatism very often complicates presbyopia. When hyperopic and of high degree, it diminishes the clearness of near vision, and since it calls for abnormal accommodation it causes early presbyopia. The lower degrees have

not so much effect in hastening the approach of actual presbyopia, but from the fruitless strain they put on the ciliary muscle in near vision, they develop an intolerance of near work, which is practically a presbyopia due to insufficient accommodative power.

In myopic astigmatism the patient approaches his book till the myopic meridian focusses on the retina and then focusses the other by straining his ciliary muscle exactly as in hyperopic astigmatism. Therefore, myopic astigmatism, whether simple or compound, does not postpone presbyopia to the same extent as does simple myopia, and is often associated with accommodative asthenopia and retinal fatigue.

THE TREATMENT of presbyopia consists in ordering a convex glass strong enough to bring the near point up to ten inches. This will vary in strength with the age and refraction of the individual. If he is emmetropic at the age of forty, he has a power of 4.50 D., which is more than enough without a glass. At 45 his power has fallen to 3.50 and he needs at least half a dioptre more added in the form of a convex lens. At fifty his power has fallen to 2.50 D. and needs to be supplemented by a + 1.50 convex lens. At fifty-five a + 2.50 is needed, at sixty a + 3.50. Theoretically a presbyopic correction of about 4 D. should be all that would ever be necessary for an emmetrope, but as the emmetrope reaches the age of about sixty-five, he becomes slightly and increasingly hyperopic through changes in his lens.[1]

Roughly speaking then, the presbyopic correction of

[1] The lens is composed of concentric layers of varying refractivity, so that light undergoes refraction every time it passes from one layer to the next, but with age this layer becomes homogeneous, and the total refraction of the lens is somewhat reduced.

an emmetrope is about 1 D. for each five years ing forty. It is important to remember that th glass, while it brings the near point closer, a same with the far point, and that as accommo grows less and less the flexibility of the eye de so that in selecting a glass, one has to take into usual working distance. For instance, at forty + .50 glass, the patient can by relaxing see di metres, or eighty inches, and by accommodat see distinctly at 10 inches or at any point betw At sixty-five, however, with a + 3.50, he canno eleven inches, nor closer than 10. Consequent the patient the more carefully one must consi tance at which he works. The carpenter or bl sixty-five could not wear the full correction bec not bring his work so close to his eyes. Eithe more useful with a + 2, while the student or woman, whose work is always close at hand, ne amount.

If the patient is not emmetropic, he must by glasses before estimating his presbyopia. words, we add to his full correction for distance for every five years of age after forty, which wi enable him to read No. 1 Jaeger at ten inches. not, one would suspect that the estimation of vision was not correct, that a misstatement of a made or that there was some defect in the eye in of a paralysis of accommodation or some cha media.

If the patient be hyperopic or astigmati correction for distance will generally be sufficien work as well till between forty and forty-five, a two pairs of glasses must be used, one for nea

other for distant vision. The latter will require little, i any, change for many years, but the former will need to b increased at frequent intervals depending on the age an the rapidity of the failure of accommodation. Som individuals can go four or five years without change, if th full correction has been made and the work is not arduous while many others are better for a slight increase ever year or two.

In myopia and myopic astigmatism the same rul holds good: the convex glass for near, neutralizing th concave distance glass to which it is added. For instanc a myope of 2 D. at forty-five years would theoretically wea $-2+.50=-1.50$ D. for near work, which would b gradually diminished, as time went on. Practically, how ever, such a myope may be without any glass at all up t fifty-five or sixty and would certainly object to wearin glasses for near work. In case of higher myopia of 8 o 10 D. the patient's far point without glasses would be s close to the eye, 4 or 5 inches, as to be very fatiguing. I young, he would wear his full correction for both near an far, while if older, his presbyopic correction would take th form of a reduction in the strength of his glass.

The ordinary presbyopic spherical lenses should b tilted forward so that, in his ordinary reading position, th patient looks perpendicularly through the lens. Other wise it has the effect of a weak cylinder added to the sphere For this reason some presbyopes with a low astigmatism against the rule are more comfortable without the cylinde as they get the same effect by looking obliquely through the lens.

A very convenient form of glass in presbyopia is the so-called bifocal in which the correction is cemented on t the lower half of the patient's distance lenses, so that when

the patient looks off into the distance, he is usin
half and when he looks down as in reading he lo
the stronger lower half. Such lenses require
optical adjustment, so that the patient may
scious of the dividing line between the two par
nervous people never can learn to be comfortal
When properly adjusted, however, he cannot
accommodation for near work or for distance, a
sible to increase the presbyopic correction fr
time without changing the distance glass.

Instead of the cement bifocal one of the va
of ground bifocal may be used, the reading
which is practically invisible. Patients who d
distance glasses and whose work requires both f
vision, can have the upper part plane or have
entirely, wearing a crescent shaped "clerical"
glass. In myopes this is often reversed, the up
the lens being retained for distance, while the
is cut away.

Anisometropia is the term used to d
condition of eyes whose refraction is unequ
narrow sense of the word no two eyes are exactl
the term is applied only when the differen
enough to be of practical importance.

Anisometropia is often a congenital conditi
being smaller or with differently curved refracti
and not infrequently the inequality of the e
ciated with unequal orbital or cranial growth.
also due to the varying progress of disease as in
operation or injury, as after cataract extractio
ment of the lens, displacement of the pupil and
the corneal curvature and other similar causes.

When uncorrected, it entails a series of

depending on the variety and degree of the refractive difference which are not infrequently replaced by others just as annoying after correction. The condition therefore often calls for the exercise of judgment and skill as to whether the individual will benefit at all from correction and, if so, whether the correction should be complete or only partial.

Symptoms.—If the refractive difference is a material one, the image formed on one retina must be very much more indistinct than that formed on its fellow. Many authorities assume that some individuals, if not all, can compensate for this ametropia and make the refraction of both eyes the same by an equal contraction of the ciliary muscles. In this case true binocular vision might be present. On the other hand there is much evidence that in many other cases the ciliary muscles must receive the same amount of innervation and that any change in the refraction of one eye must be accompanied by an equal change in its fellow. In such cases the retinal image in the worst eye must be not only dimmer, but must also vary slightly in size or form from its fellow, and while the brain has learned to form tolerably correct judgments from superposing one on the other, and it is a great help in stereoscopic vision, still vision is not in the true sense binocular. When the anisometropia is a slight one, the difficulty is negligible, but in many other cases binocular vision is maintained at the expense of constant ciliary effort, or the brain is fatigued by a continuous series of unconscious mental judgments as to the apparent and actual size, shape and distance of objects. Naturally this is often accompanied by the varied symptoms of ocular and nerve fatigue.

In other cases of greater inequality the retinal images

are so dissimilar that the fusion sense is eit
or entirely abolished. Such patients very e
strabismus.

It occasionally happens that the patient
eye for distant and the other for near vision.
if one eye has 4 D. of hyperopia and its fel
amount of myopia, the first would certainly
distance, while the other could be used for nea
out any accommodation at all, but the vision
no sense binocular.

The results of correction of anisometrop
be borne in mind. In suitable cases of low d
young, distinct vision in both eyes results anc
images being sharp and equal in size and sh
fusion occurs at once. In others the effect of tl
is in itself a source of confusion and anno
instance, a patient has become accustomed
mental estimates on the distorted image of ar
eye. He knows that objects which are to a ce
oval, are actually round, and they finally ceas
oval and the distorted image impresses him
Now if this astigmatism is corrected so that
image is actually correct, he has to revise his v
visual judgments. If he is young and plastic, t
done, but at the other extreme of life it
annoyance.

The effect of lenses on the apparent size o
also to be remembered. For instance, if one ey
tropic, while the other is highly myopic, the co
being a sensible distance from the eye makes th
the retina actually somewhat smaller than in th
and apparently very much smaller indeed. T
therefore, has two images which are sharp and d

of notably different size, and he has great difficulty i fusing them. If he has any latent muscular error, he ha at once a diplopia which will result in fusion by straining c a squint by the suppression of one image.

If the ametropic eye has a high degree of hyperopi the convex lens causes an apparent increase in the size c the object of regard, and the same difficulty is met wit Hyperopia, however, being usually of low degree, is nc often a source of trouble except after removal of the len in cataract, which requires a correction of about 10 D.

In this condition, if the other eye has good sight, th patient is often much more at ease if the aphakic eye b left uncorrected and used, not for central, but only fo peripheral vision.

Another source of trouble is the prismatic effect c strong lenses. A myope in converging looks through hi concave glass to the inner side of the optical centre and i has the effect of a very strong prism, base in, the convers being the case in the hyperopic eye. When the patient look above or below the centre of a strong lens, the prismati action is often enough to cause an actual diplopia. It ca be readily seen that the correction of anisometropia is matter calling for the exercise of skill and judgment.

In young persons, where the inequality is of lo degree, it can usually be accomplished easily and will prov very beneficial, and even when the inequality is great persistent effort should be made to secure binocular vision.

In young adults whose mental habits are more firml fixed, the prognosis is not by any means so good, while i the middle aged and the old, binocular vision in marke anisometropia is almost hopeless, and correction of th worse eye so likely to be the cause of fruitless annoyance a to be better left untried.

Aphakia is the refractive condition of an lens has been removed or dislocated. In this co accommodation power of the eye has disappear For distant vision the human lens in a normal substituted by a convex lens of about 10.5 D. w usual spectacle distance. In both hyperopia a of the refractive type, the measurements of the otherwise normal, approximately the same corr be called for. In axial myopia, however, as we h another chapter, the effect of the removal of the lens varies widely according to the amount of el the eye ball and the distance of the lens from The distance of the correcting lens from the e factor. Cataract extraction in high myopia ma cause a refractive change seldom less than occasionally as great as 25 D.

The fitting of cataract glasses differs some that of ordinary glasses.

Theoretically the aphakic eye being with modation should be fitted as exactly by retinos atropinized eye, but practically it often happe pupil is small or that there are extensive n remains with an opening large enough to give clear vision, but altogether too small for retinoscopy.

The same difficulty also occurs in the est refraction by the ophthalmoscope, though in m is possible.

The ophthalmometer of Javal is a very reli of estimating the astigmatism, since in the abs lens it must be corneal.

The usual section of the cornea in catara upward, and in the process of healing the fla using a flattening of the vertical meridia

astigmatism against the rule, which may amount to 5 or 6 D. or even more. A large part of this usually disappears within a few months; hence the first glasses are to be regarded as a temporary expedient. The ophthalmometer, therefore, affords a very accurate method of estimating not only the amount of astigmatism, but also its axis.

When it comes to the trial case test, the patient should be given the glass or combination which gives him the best vision, since he has no accommodation and therefore cannot strain the eye. The patient must be told that he has to learn to use his eyes all over again. Familiar objects all look larger than before, and since the patient knows from experience how they ought to look, they impress him as being closer than they really are. He must be cautioned to move his head rather than his eyes in looking at things, so as to look through the centre of his lenses and avoid the cylindrical and prismatic effect, which is considerable.

Being without any accommodative power, the aphakic eye must have an additional correction for near work. For reading, which is generally done at ten inches a + 4 D. should be added to the distance correction, many patients being able to wear bifocals with comfort. If the working distance be somewhat greater, the correction should be correspondingly less. The patient can see distinctly at only one distance, but he can, by sliding his glasses down on his nose, increase their power and so obtain a limited accommodation effect. It is not always desirable to correct the entire astigmatism against the rule, since the patient by looking obliquely through a spherical lens gets the same effect and is better pleased.

When only one eye has useful vision, a reversible spectacle is very convenient, which contains the distant correction on one side and the near one on the other.

CHAPTER X.

BINOCULAR VISION.

We have hitherto treated the function
though it were carried on with one eye, only
referring to the fact that we have two.

We have now reached the point where w
cognizance of the fact that human vision is bi
that the instinct for binocular single vision i
and requires a delicate and far-reaching co-or
nerve, muscle and brain. So imperious is this
so delicate the mechanism, that obstacles which
prevent binocular vision not only diminish
capacity, but also often cause a complicated tra
symptoms in other parts of the body.

In one eye alone the only object which is
absolute distinctness is that whose image is for
macula; consequently, in order to see distinc
is so directed that this image falls on the macu
the visual impression is transmitted to the brain.
both eyes together, if they be equally good, the
so turned that the image of the same object is
each macula, when both transmit the same im
the brain and satisfactory vision results. If, ho
eyes do not co-ordinate, the brain receives the
of the object on one macula, but also at the san
equally distinct impression of whatever other obje
to focus on the other macula at the same time.
in time to make a choice between the pictures an
the other, as in using the microscope with both

but till this is done, endless confusion is caused. Evidently the two maculæ, if they receive the same image and transmit to the brain a single impression, may be said to be "corresponding" or "identical" points. If we gaze straight in front, any object to the right falls on the left side of each retina, but as the brain receives the impression of only one, the points on which these images fall must also be identical points. The same is true of objects to the left or above or below the direction of the gaze. Evidently each retina is made up of points which correspond or are identical with points in the other, and we can easily determine these points by tracing the paths of light which fall on them from any object, the *corresponding points* of the two retinas being those on which the two images of the object fall when the visual axes converge at the object. Tracing this out, we find that the upper half of one retina corresponds to the upper half of the other. The lower halves correspond also, while the nasal half of one corresponds with the temporal half of the other.

If the visual axes are not so directed that the image of the object of regard falls on identical parts of both retinæ, a double picture is formed. For instance, if the object is a candle flame, which is focussed on one macula, but falls on some non-identical part of its retina of the other eye, the brain receives from the macular image the impression of one flame which is sharp and distinct, while from the other eye it gets the impression of an entirely different flame which, being received from a less sensitive part of the retina, is less distinct, but nevertheless very confusing. Since in the ordinary movements of the eye we see images singly, it is obvious that the movements of the eyeballs must constantly be so coördinated that the images of external objects fall on corresponding points of the two

retinæ. That we may have a clear conceptio
in which the coördination is obtained, we mu
movements of the eyeball and the muscles w
them.

The eyeball in its orbit corresponds very
ball and socket joint in which the only possibl
in health are those of rotation, and these rotar
are carried on about an imaginary point in t
each eye, called the centre of rotation, whi
experimentally located in the vitreous abou
behind the anterior surface of the cornea. It
quite different from the optical centre or no
the eye.

The imaginary line passing from the ma
the nodal point of the eye to the object of rega
as the *visual line* of the eye.[1] When we l
forward, the visual axes are parallel, and when
object nearer than infinity, the visual axes co
and more as the object of regard is nearer. Th
plane in which the visual axes lie is called the
and the vertical plane midway between the eyes
median plane.

The *primary position* of the eyes may be
that which is assumed when, with head erect, w
object infinitely distant on the horizon, whe
axes will lie in the horizontal plane and be par
other and the median plane. All other posi
eye are secondary positions. We can concei

[1] This is not to be confused with the optic axis
line on which the cornea, lens and other dioptric m
tered. This passes through the summit of the corn
point of the lens, and may or may not pass throug
In the perfect eye the optic axis would coincide wi
axis, but it very seldom does so exactly (Fig. 30).

possible movements or combinations of movements of the eyes: first, lateral motion in and out as in adduction, abduction or convergence; second, vertical motions in raising or lowering the eyes; or combinations of the lateral and vertical movements. If we examine carefully, we shall see that no voluntary combination can be executed which causes the image of the object of regard to fall on portions of the two retinæ which do not correspond; in other words, we cannot make any motion of the eyes voluntarily which results in diplopia. We can move them to right or left and up or down in many combinations, but we cannot diverge them or direct one up and the other down, since these images would fall on dissimilar parts of the retina, and diplopia result.

Some of these motions we can make involuntarily, but only when conditions are so arranged that no diplopia results. For instance, if we place prisms before the eyes in a suitable manner, we can cause the eyes to diverge, laterally or vertically, to a certain extent, because the prisms change the position of the images so that they continue to fall on "identical" portions of the retina in spite of the divergence.

There is a third motion of the eye, that of rotation about its optical axis as a wheel rotates on its hub. If the two eyes are rotated wheel-fashion, so that their vertical planes are inclined toward each other above (*intorsion*), the image of the object of regard, a vertical line, for instance, instead of falling on the vertical meridian of each retina, would lie in the nasal half of each below, and in the temporal half of each above. These are not corresponding points in either case and the vertical line would appear like an oblique cross. Similar phenomena would occur if the vertical planes were inclined away from each other, or if

one were rotated in either direction wh
remained perpendicular. If, however, bot
rotated *equally* in the same direction, the im
to fall on identical areas and no diplopia resu
words, the perpendicular planes of the eye, if
be kept perfectly parallel to avoid diplopia.
we do not regularly have diplopia, it is evid
planes are kept parallel throughout all the
ments of the eyes. The numerous possibiliti
in binocular vision indicate not only the impe
for single vision and the very delicate muscul

FIG. 82.

coördination necessary to maintain it, but also
tremendous struggle on the part of nature to
when congenital or acquired obstacles are inte

Now let us consider for a moment t
muscles which move the eyeball, their action an
by which they are coördinated. Each eye is s
four straight muscles and two oblique. T
muscles all have their origin from the bony
apex of the orbit. The *internal rectus* pas
horizontally along the inner wall and is inser
sclera about 5.5 mm. from the margin of the
line of insertion being vertical. Its action is
cornea horizontally toward the nose. The *ext*
is a much smaller muscle which passes horizont

to the outer side of the ball and is inserted into the sclera 6.9 mm. from the margin of the cornea. Its action is to turn the eyeball horizontally outward, being directly antagonistic to the internus. The *superior rectus* is a small muscle which runs forward and outward and upward over the eyeball to be attached obliquely to the sclera in the median line 7.7 mm. from the upper edge of the cornea. Its action is evidently not as simple as those of the internus and externus, as can be seen from Fig. 83. When the eye

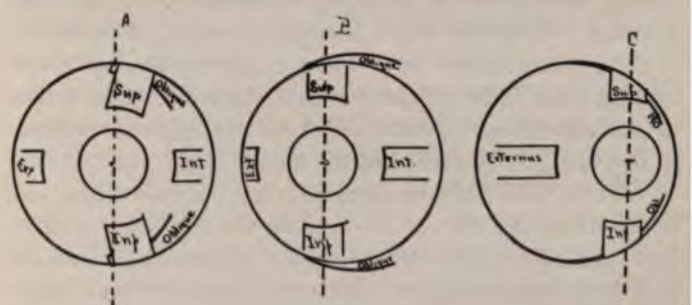


FIG. 83.

is turned outward till its axis is directly in line with the course of the muscle (Fig. 83-*B*), the action would be simply that of turning the cornea upward in that same line. If the eye is looking directly forward (83-*A*), it not only elevates the cornea, but since the insertion is in front of the equator, it turns the cornea toward the nose at the same time. If the eye be already turned strongly toward the nose (83-*C*), its chief action is to rotate the eye wheel-fashion, tipping the top of the vertical plane inward and backward, an intorsion. In almost every position of the eye the action of the superior consists of varying combinations of elevation, adduction and intorsion.

The *inferior rectus* passes from the cc forward along the floor of the orbit slightly d and is inserted 6.5 mm. from the lower edge in the vertical plane. Its action is also a When the eye is directed outward (Fig. 83-*B* vertical plane is in line with the course of t simply depresses the cornea and is a direct the superior rectus. When the eye is dire forward (Fig. 83-*A*), however, it not only cornea, but adducts it, in which it assists the internus. When the eye is strongly adducted it has a rotary action on the cornea, tipping t vertical plane outward and forward, extorsion. of the inferior rectus then consists of varying of depression, adduction and extorsion.

The *superior oblique* rises from the commc passes along the wall of the orbit to the troch just inside the upper inner margin. The troc of a firm fibrous loop, in which the tendon o can slide back and forward and from this the t backward and outward at an acute angle and obliquely in the mid-line of the sclera, but equator. We shall understand its action be imagine it arising from the trochlea, since direction of its traction. If the eye be turned so that the vertical plane is in line with the c muscle, since it is inserted behind the equa posterior half of the eye, its action is simply depressor of the cornea (Fig. 83-*C*). When directed straight forward, by virtue of its post tion, it not only depresses the eye somewha abducts it and intorts it (Fig. 83-*A*). From i its chief function is torsion (Fig. 83-*B*).

The *inferior oblique* rises from the inner lower margin of the orbit, passes outward, backward and downward and is inserted near the mid-line of the sclera, but behind the equator. Its action will evidently be chiefly that of extorsion, while, when the eye is turned strongly in, it will be an elevator, and when the eye is turned out, it will combine torsion with abduction and elevation (Fig. 83).

Exactly what part each muscle plays in the coördinated movements of the eyes we do not know; we can only theorize. The simple movements, such as adduction and convergence, can be occasioned by the action of the interni alone. A combined action of the superior and inferior recti would aid convergence, but we cannot say that they are so used regularly or even in case the internus alone is insufficient. Neither can we say they are not so used.

Abduction of the eye can be accomplished by the externus alone. It would be aided, theoretically, by the combined action of the two obliques, but we have no proof that it is or is not. The more complicated motions are far beyond us as yet and are among the complicated problems of physiology. Still further, the motion of the eye consists not only of an active contraction of one muscle, but a limiting contraction of its opponent or opponents. Otherwise the eyeball would turn as freely as a turnstile and continually overshoot the mark. But all the various movements are dominated in health by the imperious necessity of single binocular vision. The selection of this muscle or combination of muscles, the extent of the contraction of each and their coördination are all so determined by the brain that the two images of the object of regard shall fall on corresponding parts of the two retinæ. A moment's thought will show how in the simplest movements the most delicate picking and choosing of muscles is necessary. If

we turn the eyes to some object on the right the right externus and left internus, but n their contraction be exactly equalized to prev but their antagonists, the left externus and ri must stop the movement at exactly the prop coördinative action, lest the eyes overshoot object of regard.

The chief function of the oblique muscle the vertical planes of the two eyes always pa tagonizing the torsion which we have seen is from the action of the straight muscles in certa It is probable too that in certain positions of t reinforce the superior and inferior recti and act and depressors. For instance when both eyes to the right and up, the right superior rectu elevator and acts more efficiently than the le in a position to cause torsion instead of eleva left inferior oblique would here act as an eleva inforce the superior rectus. In other positions there is always an oblique muscle so placed a the straight muscle when it is at a mechanical dis

THE NERVE SUPPLY OF THE MUSCLES.— ments of the eyes are regulated by centres of diff In the first place there are centres which govern of each individual muscle, the nuclei of the ne supply each one, electrical stimulation of wh result in uncoördinated movements of the eyes. situated on the floor of the fourth ventricle and pretty well localized by experiments on the monkeys. The most anterior one is the nucle *motor oculi,* or third nerve, which consists of se and one unpaired group of ganglion cells and in logical sense must be regarded as being comp

number of nuclei, each of which innervates a separate muscle, though the exact localization in man has not yet been worked out. The fibres from these associated nuclei unite in a common trunk at the base of the brain which passes forward to the orbit and supplies all the ocular muscles except the externus and superior oblique, giving off filaments to the ciliary muscle and iris.

The *trochlear nerve* which supplies the superior oblique has its nucleus right behind that of the third nerve, of which it might almost be regarded as a partial nucleus. The *abducens* which supplies the external rectus has the nucleus still further back on the floor of the fourth ventricle. It will be noted that the muscles which act together have their nerve nuclei together, as for instance convergence is always accompanied automatically by accommodation and contraction of the pupil. In the same way the nucleus of the superior rectus is near that of the inferior oblique which is supposed to assist it in elevating the eye, while the superior oblique and inferior rectus have their nuclei in propinquity.

Presiding over these are centres of higher rank for coördinating the action of the muscles. Their location is unknown. They depend for their stimulation on the visual sensation made by objects on the retina and govern the muscles by acting through the nuclei of the nerves already alluded to. Their function is the preservation of binocular vision. Their action is entirely beyond our control except that we can affect them indirectly by manipulating the object of regard and so changing the visual stimulus.

There is a third set of centres presiding over the ocular movements, namely the volitional ones by which we control the direction of our gaze. These centres also act through the nuclei in the fourth ventricle, but are subject to the

second centre in that they cannot cause a action of the eyes which would result in can turn both eyes at will to the right or left or combinations of these conjugate motions b voluntary centres which are located in the mot cortex. If one eye be blind, or if we are in or if we avoid fixing any object, the visual may not be parallel, but the instant a clear im on both retinæ, the involuntary coördination themselves in an automatic effort to avoid dip

The actual localization of all these centres worked out, but they exist, since an injury to tl may entirely abolish the movement of both eye or left without paralyzing any ocular muscle. without any paralysis of his interni lose entir to converge the eyes. Lastly we may have lesi the basal centres which cause paralysis of muscles and which, of course, interfere wi voluntary and involuntary movements of the

Binocular single vision is a very importan the individual. An object seen with one eye si flat, while seen by two eyes from slightly differ view it gives the impression of depth and solid single eye judgment of the size of objects dep size of their image on the retina. In such a object near by and a large one further off app the same size. With both eyes functioning ou is aided not only by the size of the respective in retinæ, but by their distance as estimated from of convergence necessary in fixing each. A dividual can learn to tell whether a surface depressed by interpretations of light and sh estimate fairly distance and size.

Binocular single vision occurs when the images of the object of regard fall on identical portions of the retinæ and is converted with binocular double vision whenever one of the two eyes leaves the correct position of fixation. A person who is blind in one eye or who has learned to suppress one image sees singly, but this is not binocular single vision.

We direct a patient to look at a candle flame at a distance with both eyes. If one eye is manifestly turned in or out, binocular vision cannot be present, and he must either be blind in the deviating eye or be suppressing its image or seeing double. If we now cover its fellow, the deviating eye will, unless blind, move so as to bring the image on the macula and the slightest *movement of redress* is evidence not only of sight, but that, if vision is single it was kept so by suppressing one image. The movement of redress can be distinctly seen in cases where the deviation is too slight to be apparent. There are also cases in which the eyes *appear* to deviate without actually doing so. In these there will be no movement of redress.

As we shall see a little later, if two images are seen their relative position, distinctness and distance apart are very valuable means of determining the deviation of the visual axis. A similar test near at hand can be made at a distance of ten inches with a pencil and a card, the observer standing directly in front of the patient whose eyes should be in a good light.

Another test of binocular vision is this. If we place over the right eye a prism of 6° base down, the object flame is displaced upward and the patient sees two flames one above the other. If, however, he sees only one it is because he suppresses the other or is blind.

If a patient whose eyes are convergent looks at a

distant candle, he will see two images, one formed—let us suppose—at the macula of t and is distinct and correctly located. The rotated so that the image falls on the inner retina and, being extramacular, is indistinc called the *false image*. But the patient long that objects whose images fall on the right h retina, are actually on the left side of the l quently, while the true image seems straight i false one seems to be farther to the left. If

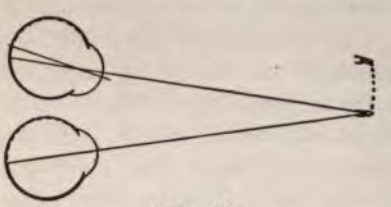


FIG. 84.

was undul the image on the te and seem right of t age. If t depressed, image woul on the lower half and would seem to be abo image. When the false image is situated on th of the body as the eye to which it belongs, the said to be *homonymous* and always indicates con the visual lines. When it is on the opposite si to be *crossed*, invariably indicating divergence. image is higher than the other, the diplopia is

Vertical diplopias are further distinguishe the eye which has the lower image. If the im in the right eye is lower, it is *right diplopia*, and We can discover to which eye each image corr covering one and having the patient tell which appears, or by placing a red glass before one eye image formed in the eye shall be red.

CHAPTER XI.

NORMAL MOTILITY.

In examining the motility of the eyes there are three conditions to be investigated: first, the relation of the visual axes to each other, when the muscles are completely relaxed—the *position of rest;* second, the ability to keep these axes so related to each other in the ordinary movements of the eyes that binocular single vision shall always be present—the *fusion power;* and third, the *voluntary*

Fig. 85.

power to move the eyes as a pair in various directions—the power of rotation. Each one of these requires its own special tests and has its own special significance under various conditions.

The Position of Rest.—We remember it was the chief function of the coördinating centres controlling the fusion power to keep the optic axes parallel for distant objects and to avoid diplopia, and we can only determine whether that is their natural position or not by abolishing for the time being the power of fusion, which may be done in several ways.

Prism Test.—We use as our test object the flame of a candle or some distinct round object of equal size placed at a distance of twenty feet (Fig. 85). If we now place over the patient's right eye a prism of 5 △ base down, the image

of the flame is thrown below the macula of th
candle appears displaced upward. If the
weaker one, the eye would, under stimulat
rotate in such a way as to bring the macula
of the image, but if the prism is strong enou
power is overcome and the patient sees two f
flame is directly above the other, it is evi
vertical planes of the eyes are still parallel
were turned in or out, the candles would no

FIG. 85*a*.

placed vertically, but also laterally. Remov
we now take a prism of 8 △ or 10 △, or
enough to produce diplopia and place it over
the base in, the flame is displaced toward the
the patient sees two flames side by side, the ax
be in the horizontal plane, since, if the e
vertically, one candle would be higher than

A convenient application of this test is m
Stevens phorometer (Fig. 85*a*) consisting e
two 5 △ prisms, one before each eye, and
opposite directions, giving the same displacemen
prism. With the prisms rotated base in, in
that two lights appear exactly on the same level

of hyperphoria is indicated by a pointer. With the prisms rotated so that one light appears on a line above the other the amount of esophoria or exophoria is similarly indicated. This is a very delicate test of the relative position of the visual lines to each other, and there are a number of tests based on similar ideas. If, for instance, we place a *red glass* over one eye, it reduces the illumination and causes the flame to appear red. The tendency to fuse a red flame and a white one is much less than two white ones, and if

FIG. 86.

the patient sees them side by side, the optic axes must be deviating laterally, while if one is above the other, they must be deviating vertically. The fusion power is, however, not entirely abolished, and the test is nothing like as delicate as the preceding. The advantage from a practical point of view is that the patient can describe the relation of the images more accurately by their color, and that when diplopia is present the lateral and vertical deviations are shown at the same time. Absence of diplopia does not show a normal balance.

Maddox Rod (Fig. 86) consists of a glass rod or series of rods closely touching each other so as to produce the optical effect of a very powerful convex cylinder. This is

placed in a trial frame before the right
flame of the candle at once appears as a long
of light at right angles to the axis of the rods
tendency to fuse two images as dissimilar as a
and a band of light, hence each eye assumes t
rest. When the band of light is vertical, i
directly through the flame as seen by the other
separation shows a lateral deviation inward
The rod is now turned in the trial frame til
horizontal, when it should still pass through t
separation in this position showing that in th

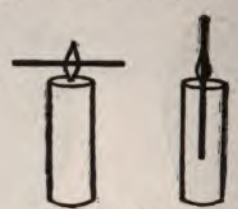


FIG. 86*a*.

rest one eye points higher than the other. Th
good test. It is to be noted, however, that
majority of patients, when the band is verti
shows a slight convergence of the optic axes
tests often do not show (Fig. 86*a*).

Duane's Test.—Using a distant candle
ourselves in such a position that we can see bo
tinctly we interpose a card or screen, first in f
eye and then the other. The eye behind the
longer being stimulated by the image of the ca
at once assumes the position of rest. If the vis
this position are divergent we can see the eye t
hind the screen and if we then withdraw the ca
in again fixing the flame, makes a distinct m

redress inward. If the eye deviates in behind the screen, with a movement of redress outward when the card is removed, we know that the position of rest must be one of convergence and the same reasoning holds good of vertical deviations, the movements of deviation and redress being up and down; while if no motion of the eye can be detected either behind the card or when the card is withdrawn, the visual lines are practically parallel and the position of rest nearly normal. If the eyes deviate outward behind the card we can, by placing a suitable prism base in over the eye, so change the direction of the rays from the flame that on the withdrawal of the card they fall on the macula without the necessity of any movement of redress; while if the prism is too strong the movement will be reversed, the eye turning outward instead of inward when the card is withdrawn. Duane, who suggested this test, considers that if a distinct reversal of the movement of redress occurs with a 10° prism there will be no perceptible movement in either direction with a 7°, 8° or 9°, and that the 8° is therefore very nearly the mean deviation.

Position of the Vertical Planes.—Using the candle flame as an object as before, we place before the one eye a Maddox rod with its axis carefully horizontal and over the other a similar rod with axis vertical. From the first the eye gets the impression of a vertical band of light, while the other eye sees a horizontal one. If the vertical planes of the two eyes are exactly parallel in the position of rest, these bands should intersect at right angles. If the vertical planes are not parallel, the angles of intersection will not be right angles, and one eye or both must evidently have been rotated wheel-fashion, either intorsion or extorsion.

Double Prism Test.—The Maddox prism is composed of two prisms in a trial ring, so arranged that their bases

touch, their line of junction passing exactly th
centre of the ring. If this is placed before one e
this line passes horizontally in front of the cen
pupil, it will cause a monocular diplopia, and the
line used as a test object will appear as two par
If, now, the other eye be uncovered, it sees a s
which, if no torsion of either eye has taken place,
between and parallel to the other two lines.

FIG. 87.

Convergence and Accommodation—Metre A
in the position of rest, the optic axes are paralle
of light infinitely distant will be seen singly
either convergence or divergence. If, now, this
approached to a distance of one metre, the e
through a definite angle known as a metre angle—
Evidently if the object be two metres distant,
will be only .5 M. A., while if the object is still s
at half a metre, the convergence amounts to 2 M

Attention has before been called to the fact
is a normal relation between convergence and ac
tion. In the previous test, for instance, in fixing
at a metre, the patient not only converges 1 M.

his refraction is normal, accommodates 1 D.; at a half metre 2 M. A. and 2 D., etc. This intimate relationship is also indicated by the close association of the centres for convergence and accommodation. So close is this relationship that, if, owing to refractive conditions, accommodation is increased or reduced, the tendency to converge undergoes a corresponding change which has to be compensated for in some way. It follows that just as in the primary position of the eyes there should be single vision of distant objects without the stimulation of fusion, so for near objects there is a state of equilibrium between accom-

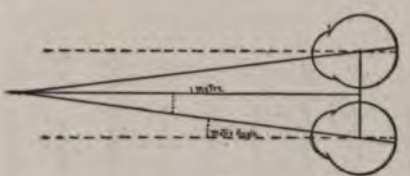


FIG. 88.

modation and convergence, so that the optic axes automatically fix the same point without the necessity of fusion stimulation. To discover whether the eyes are in a position of equilibrium for near work, the following tests are useful.

Cover Test or Screen Test.—Having the patient fix the point of a pencil or other small object at a distance of eighteen inches, we interpose before one eye a card. If the balance between accommodation and convergence is perfect, the covered eye automatically maintains its exact position. If convergence is in excess the covered eye having nothing to fix, turns in, while if it is insufficient it turns out, and if these deviations are extreme they are apparent when the observer looks behind the screen, but it is often too slight to

be made out in this way. If, however, we cl
the screened eye and quietly withdraw the scre
once fix the object by a movement of redress.
in, it must have been divergent behind the scree
moves outward the convergence must have been
the accommodation.

Graefe Equilibrium Test.—If we place befo
eye a prism of 5 △, base up, and have the patie
black point on a card held at the ordinary readi
the image seen by the right eye will be displa

FIG. 88*a*.

pear lower down than its fellow. But if both e
modate for this distance, they should also au
converge for the same distance and one dot
exactly above the other, and any lateral deviatio
abnormal proportion which must be rectified by s
of the fusion power. This can be measured by
required to bring the dots into line, or a card
ing on its printed scale the prism equivalent
placement.

FUSION POWER AND ITS MEASUREMENT.—It
that diplopia for distance would occur in all
position of rest was not with axes parallel. Dipl

near point would regularly occur whenever the eyes were not in a position of equilibrium at that point. In other words, every conceivable lack of balance of the extrinsic ocular muscles and every refractive error would produce more or less diplopia, unless nature had provided some means of compensating for her defects. This compensation is provided by the fusion power which is presumably in abeyance in normally balanced eyes, but which, in the presence of diplopia, imparts an extra stimulation to the muscles necessary to correct it.

While the determination of the position of rest and equilibrium depends on our power to abolish fusion, the

FIG. 89.

coming series of tests of the compensatory power of the eye depends on its highest stimulation. No matter how good the condition of the muscles, fusion will not occur if the retinal stimulation be so slight that the image in one eye can be easily suppressed. To bring out the utmost fusion power the vision in each eye must be made as perfect as possible.

Convergence Tests.—The patient regards the flame of a candle at a distance of twenty feet and a prism of 5 △ is placed before the left eye with the base out. The image of the flame, instead of falling on the macula, is deflected toward the base of the prism and falls on the outer half of the retina causing a cross diplopia. Under the stimulus of fusion the macula is immediately rotated outward to the

new site of the image by a contraction of t
rectus and the images are focussed and t
vanishes. We now take stronger and stronge
turn, each one increasing the distance of the
the macula and consequently the contraction of
necessary to secure single vision. Finally we r
strong that the internus has not the required
overcome it and the diplopia persists. The stro
which has been successfully overcome measures
to converge that eye.

The value of the test depends largely on th
skill with which it is made. Since it depends on
stimulation of the fusion power, the value is in
anything which reduces the clearness of vision in
Consequently, it is a mistake to follow the comm
determining the presence or absence of diplopi
red glass and then, without removing this, to n
prism convergence. The image seen through th
is not only much fainter, but of a different colo
a slight effort is made to fuse images so dissimila
of time should be allowed before deciding that t
strength has been reached, for very frequently a
lation by a few weak prisms the eyes will overcor
diplopia which would have been hopeless at fir
consider the ability to overcome prisms more o
than a measure of actual strength.

This leads to another disadvantage of th
ordinarily made. The sharper the vision, the g
fusion tendency. Consequently, weak prisms v
place the image but a short distance from the n
readily overcome, but when strong ones are reac
throw the image to the periphery of the retina, no
the images very far apart, but one of them is v

tinct and the stimulation of fusion is very much reduced. To overcome this defect, the

Rotary Prisms have been devised, consisting of two or more prisms rotating in opposite directions by a screw in a common frame and thus furnishing a prism which can be varied from 0 to 30 △. With such a prism, gradually increasing in strength without being taken from the eye, the image is always just beyond the macula where the fusion power is strongest and the eye thus stimulated to its extreme power. Great care should be taken in estimating the convergence with prisms, that the patient does not twist or tilt the head and that the prism has its axis so that the images are exactly horizontal, since in this position the eyes will overcome much stronger prisms than when one is higher up than the other.

FIG. 90.

If now the other eye be tested in the same manner, we shall ordinarily find that the strength of its internus is practically the same. We might at first sight assume that if each eye can overcome a prism of a certain strength, the two together ought to overcome the combined prisms. It will be found that the two together can accomplish little more than either singly. While the internus of the eye behind the prism is in a state of contraction great enough to move the eye, the internus of the fellow eye is almost as tense to preserve its own position. Differences in the prism power of the two interni are ordinarily due to differences in the amount of fusion stimulation. If one eye has reduced vision it may hold its position very well while the

image is formed at its macula and so allow the to overcome a strong prism. When, however, t transferred to the worse eye and the image th from the macula, the retinal stimulation is so the true prism power is not shown and very often if faint, is suppressed altogether.

Divergence Tests.—We place over one eye a v say 2 △, with its base in, carefully adjustin horizontally. The rays from the candle are s by the prism that they fall to the inner side of t and being projected in the direction of the a prism, cause a homonymous diplopia. Under stimulus, the external rectus contracts so as to macula inward to the site of the image and a diplopia. We then gradually increase the stren prism and the strongest one which the externus come is the measure of the divergence powe proceed to apply the same test at once to the oth shall probably find that its power is apparently less, owing to this fact: the two externi work t divergence, the one behind the prism being acti other passive, so that the second is already ti being measured. We have seen that the converge seems to increase through the exercise of testin convergence is an act to be actually performe powerful muscles. Divergence is not called for eyes and is performed through relatively weak mu prism exercise does not increase the divergen materially.

Sursumvergence.—If we place before one e prism, say 2 △, with the base down, the rays candle fall below the macula and the image in being projected appears directly over that of th

vertical diplopia. This is corrected by the superior rectus which, by contracting moves the macula down to the other site of the image. Gradually increasing the strength of the prism, the strongest which can be overcome is the measure of the strength of the superior rectus.

Deorsumvergence.—The strongest prism, base up, which can be overcome is in a like manner the measure of the power of the inferior rectus.

In these last tests it must not be forgotten that, while the superior of one eye is actively contracting to overcome a prism, the inferior rectus of the other is nearly as tense to prevent its also moving upward, so that tests of the vertically acting muscles involve both eyes.

Torsion.—It must also be borne in mind that the oblique muscles may take part in the elevating and depressing of the eyes and, if so, their power is included in these tests. Their chief function, however, is in maintaining a parallel position of the vertical planes of the two eyes. We have already seen how to ascertain whether they are parallel in the position of rest. We now place before each eye a Maddox rod, axis horizontal, which causes the patient to see two vertical bands of light which, being exactly alike, are immediately fused. If now we rotate one rod slightly, the band ceases to be vertical, but under the fusion stimulus the eye rotates wheel-fashion, so that the band shall still fall on the vertical plane of the retina. When the rod is rotated further, beyond the power of the oblique, the patient sees two bands crossing each other at an acute angle. The number of degrees through which the rod can be rotated without producing two bands, is a rough measure of the ability of the oblique muscles to keep the vertical planes parallel. It is not to be forgotten that the oblique muscles work in pairs and we have no means of

estimating each separately. Stevens has
ingenious instrument, the *Clinoscope*, for

FIG. 91.

recording the torsion powers of the obliques. T
ment consists of two cylindrical tubes mounted
platform, which holds them firmly in the same

plane. The attachment to the platform permits the tubes to be adjusted in parallelism, in convergence, or in divergence in the plane of the platform. The platform is attached by a movable joint to the upright standard, so that the instrument may be given any desired dip, and a scale and pointer indicate the dip with respect to the horizon. The tubes are caused to rotate upon their longitudinal axes by means of thumb screws, as seen in the figure, and the pointer and scale above the tubes mark the rotation with accuracy. At the proximal end of each tube is a clip, in which the observer may insert a glass for the correction of refraction. At the distal end is another clip and provision for maintaining precise position of the diagrams to be used in the investigation. These diagrams are haloscopic figures, calculated to aid in the various experiments which may be made. These may be varied according to the wish of the investigator. For testing the ability of the eyes to rotate upon the antero-posterior axis (torsion), a straight line running across each disc is the most useful figure. The lines may be placed vertically or horizontally. It will be found that the rotating ability is much greater when the lines are vertical.

The clinoscope is an instrument of much value in determining the declination of the meridians in paralysis of the eye muscles, in anomalous adjustments of the eyes in respect to the horizontal visual plane and in determining the power of torsion or increasing the torsional ability by exercise.

Relation of Fusion Powers.—So far nothing has been said to indicate the amount of fusion power which the normal eye should have, because there is no fixed scale to which all agree. Fusion depends first on retinal sensation; second, on the amount of reflex nerve stimulation, and,

lastly, on the size and strength of the muscle these particulars individuals vary widely. But no exact standard of measurement which can be different individuals, there is a fairly definite which subsists between the fusion power of muscles in the same individual, any marked depa which is pathological.

Convergence, for instance, is a power whi tinually used by all of us and yet, while tl individual can overcome at the first trial a pris to 20 △, there are many who can with difficulty 10 △ and yet have no symptoms, while o another can develop 40 or 50 △. Divergence useful and is always weak, varying from 2 △ u but if the same individual has a convergenc and a divergence of only 2 △, it is very apt t symptoms which we shall take up later. divergence should be about 5 △ or 6 △ and conv tween 15 △ and 20 △, or in this proportion. words, convergence should be from three to fou strong as divergence.

The ability of the inferior is always greate superior, the latter averaging 2 △ to 4 △ and 3 △ to 6 △. The proportion between superior a is not so important, so long as it is the same in since as long as the visual lines are in the same plane, that plane can be raised or lowered by t head up or down without moving the eyes in th

If the power to overcome prisms is weal portionate, it may be because of poor visi anesthesia or failure of the fusion centres. If great and proportionate and well maintained, i strong stimulation and centres and healthy m

not maintained, it shows innervation in excess of muscular power. If not proportionate, since the fusion impulse is equal for all, it indicates an abnormality of muscular balance.

We have studied the fusion power which is a matter chiefly of innervation and not of actual muscular power. For instance, in converging the right eye to overcome a prism of 40 △, the internus only moves the cornea through an arc of 20° of a circle, and in diverging 5° the cornea only moves 2.5°, while it is evident that in turning both eyes to the left, the internus moves the cornea many degrees farther, and in turning both eyes to the right, the externus has almost as great a power. Evidently there must be a motility of the eyes we have not measured as yet, and that is the muscular power when under the control of the will.

Voluntary Motions of the Eye.—These consist of movements of both eyes together to one side or the other or up or down or combinations of these movements. When gazing at objects directly in front, the fusion instinct keeps the axes parallel and so coördinates the motion of the two eyes, but in extreme rotations to the right or left or up or down, a screen is interposed over one eye in the shape of the nose or cheek or brow so that binocular vision is impossible and the extreme rotation occurs without the usual limitation interposed by the necessity of binocular vision. Since the rotation of the eye in these conjugate movements are much greater than in any other, since they can be made of each eye singly without regard to the other and since they are voluntary, their movement is the truest test of the individual *muscles* of the eyeballs.

Linear Measurement.—This is a very rough test which will detect only gross variations from the normal and can

be applied only to the inward and outward
Having the patient place his eyes in the primar
we direct him to look to the right as far as he ca
to the left, noting whether the margin of the co
or falls short of the respective canthi. Or a m
placed on the lower lid showing the position of e
of the cornea. But such tests are absolutely
where accuracy is desired.

Measurement by the Perimeter.—We place
before the instrument with the eye to be teste
adjusted to the sight notch. As our test object
small card with several small dots at the c
beginning at the centre of the arc, slowly move
the patient being directed to follow with the e
with the head. After the card has reached 45
less, the patient has reached the limit of abilit
the eye, and as he can no longer keep the mac
dots he ceases to see them clearly and separately
a note of the reading on the arc opposite the ce
card, we proceed to measure the inward rotat
same way, and then placing the arc in a vertical
measure in like way the upward and downwar
It often happens, however, that one has to m
excursions of eyes which have poor sight either
or without glasses, where the dot test is unav
there is always the difficulty of getting the pat
tinguish between mere seeing and the distinct v
indicates the position of the macula. We car
test more objective by using a candle or small el
instead of the card. If the patient be directe
light at the centre of the arc, the observer,
should be directly behind the light, will see

reflection in the centre of the patient's pupil. Directing the patient to follow, and keeping his own eye in line, the observer moves the light along the arc till the reflection ceases to be seen in the centre of the pupil, which indicates that the eye has reached the limit of its ability to follow. The mark on the arc opposite the light indicates the ability

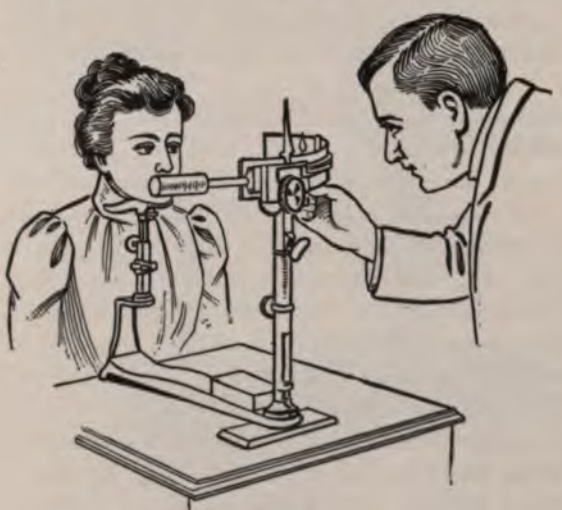


FIG. 92.

of the eye to rotate in that direction. In this way we can get a fairly accurate estimate of the contraction of each muscle, the outward rotation being caused by the externus alone averaging about 45°, the inward by the internus alone averaging a little higher, about 50°. The downward rotation is caused *theoretically* by the combined action of the inferior rectus and superior oblique and averages 40°. If we wish the action of the inferior alone, we can adjust

the head so that when the eye fixes the centre o
it is turned slightly outward in such a position
oblique loses its depressing power and effects onl
The upward rotation caused by the superior re
inferior obliques measures about 30°, partly beca
muscles are weaker and partly because the positio
of the eye is slightly below the horizontal. By tu
eye slightly outward, we can nullify the elevating
the oblique and get the power of the superior al
wish.

There are some disadvantages about the
method, chief of which is this, that in a patien
prominent nose the entire inward rotation c
measured, since the bridge of the nose prevents
patient seeing the light and the observer, keepin
with the light, from seeing the cornea. With a d
or prominent brow and cheek the upward and d
rotations are obtained with difficulty. The perin
fails of any method of placing and keeping the
head in a symmetrical position. Evidently, if the
head is tilted forward, he will have a much reduc
to elevate his eyes and a corresponding increa
downward rotation. If his head be turned sligh
right, his eyes will be turned toward the left, an
have a correspondingly diminished rotation towar
and increased toward the right. The tendency
the patient in his eagerness to follow the light to
head when his eyes have reached their limit. T
the perimeter, while in theory an exact instrum
practice liable to cause many errors which can b
only by experience and skill.

The Tropometer of Stevens retains all the a
of the perimeter and does away with most o

advantages. It provides means for ascertaining that the head is erect and neither turned to the right nor left and that the eyes are on the same level; in this position the head is secured by gripping a bar of wood with the teeth and by the pressure of clamps on the forehead and occiput. The movements of the eye are observed through a telescope,

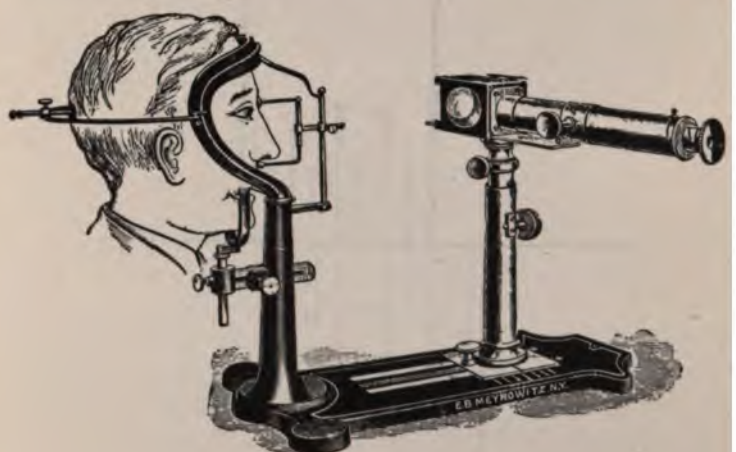


FIG. 93.

the corneal margin traveling along a scale corresponding to the degrees on the perimeter.

With this instrument it is possible to measure not only the rotation of the eye up and down, in and out, but by adjusting the head so that the oblique muscles lose their elevating and depressing power, we can estimate directly the power of the superior and inferior recti.

We have seen that in the ideal patient the two eyes should not only be absolutely emmetropic, but

1. In the position of rest their visual li
parallel, and their vertical planes as well;

2. That the relation between convergenc
modation should be so perfect that in near w
lines should impinge on the same point with
vention of any fusion impulse;

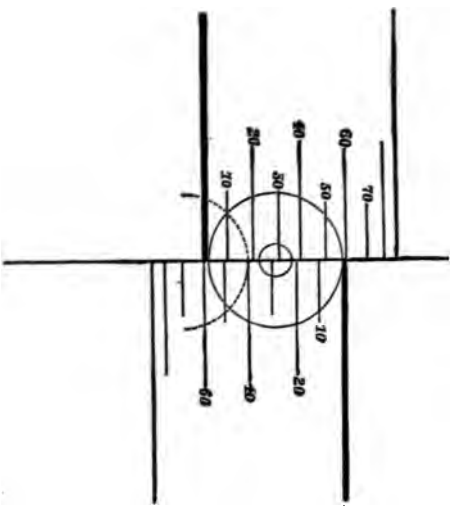


FIG. 93*a*.

3. That in conjoined movements to the
or up or down the eyes shall maintain single v
the intervention of the fusion power.

4. That where this ideal condition is n
working balance is maintained by the fusion
depends on

a. Retinal stimulation, which can be
normal when the visual acuity of each eye is

b. Proper innervation, which is wanting when with good vision in each eye the patient cannot be made conscious of diplopia by prisms and is normal when the proportion of prism power is normal;

c. Muscular power—which is normal when the prism proportion is normal and the voluntary rotations of the eyeball normal in extent.

CHAPTER XII.

HETEROPHORIA.

Orthophoria.—The term *orthophoria* is use
an absolutely normal balance of the extrinsic m
as the term emmetropia denotes a normal refı
dition. They are equally rare.

Heterophoria.—The term *heterophoria* i
those conditions in which there is a demonstrab
to depart from the normal balance but which nε
to compensate for, while the term *heterotropia* i
conditions in which nature has been unequal
and an *actual* turning or squint has occurred.

The subdivisions of these terms at first ε
complicated, but on closer study are simj
indicating only the direction of the turning or
turn. For instance:—

Esophoria signifies inward tendency.	Esotropia signif turning.
Exophoria signifies outward tendency.	Exotropia signifi turning.
Hyperphoria signifies upward tendency.	Hypertropia sign turning.
Hypophoria signifies downward tendency.	Hypotropia sigr ward turn
Cyclophoria signifies tendency to torsion.	Cyclotropia sigr torsion.

Combinations are describable in simil
tendency of the right eye up and inward is a
esophoria, of the left eye down and out

exophoria, etc. Tendencies of both eyes together are denoted by the terms which follow:—

Anaphoria signifies an upward tendency.
Kataphoria signifies a downward tendency.
Dextrophoria signifies a right tendency.
Laevophoria signifies a left tendency.

THE CAUSE OF HETEROPHORIAS is a matter of dispute, some authorities claiming that they are invariably congenital anatomical defects, and others that they develop as the result of uncorrected refractive errors. Probably the truth lies somewhere between the two extreme positions. The human body is never absolutely symmetrical and it is extremely improbable that any pair of eyes were ever exactly alike either in their refraction or their muscles. In this sense heterophorias are often congenital and primary. Occasionally we see also certain gross muscular defects that seem to be present in several generations of the same family and go with certain cranial types, but as a rule we have no evidence that children are often born with any but the slight defects of muscle balance which are easily and perfectly compensated for by the fusion powers. At present we have no means of estimating the muscle balance in young infants which entitles us to be dogmatic on either side. But granted a slight congenital imbalance, compensation through the fusion sense may be prevented by poor vision or defective centres, and the imbalance may increase indefinitely till it becomes an actual squint. Even if the balance was perfect at birth, refractive errors may gradually destroy it. For instance, hyperopia and astigmatism, which cause undue accommodation, at the same time cause undue convergence and thus produce an esophoria which is at first purely functional, but as the interni hypertrophy from overstimulation becomes anatomical. If this occurs

after maturity, the hypertrophy is often a
which gradually disappears when the cause i
when it occurs in the plastic period of childh
more apt to result in a permanent increas
strength. If the muscle is stimulated beyon
response, it finally atrophies and a divergen
this way can we best explain the divergence
the myope with his very close far point.

SYMPTOMS—These depend on the kind o
as well as the degree, and vary widely. Ir
may be said to fall into three classes, defecti
of greater or less degree, and reflex symptor
vision may be present even though each eye
visual acuity, since even when compensation
the brain gets the impression of two object
but not quite fused, and vision may be consi
with both eyes together than with either s
compensation is considerably impaired, the dip
more and more persistent, till the brain finally
of one image as more satisfactory and suppre
entirely. Visual acuity may not suffer in e
vision being no longer binocular, everything
flat, the judgments of depth and distance be
more or less defective. This is a tremendous
in many occupations. Patients gradually ge
to these visual defects and are not conscious
cap, but it is very different with the se
symptoms—*pains*.

These are more often present when con
maintained only by excessive effort. Such p
monly have good visual acuity in each eye and
kindly to diplopia, so the fusion centres tra
strong impulse to the extrinsic muscles to

balance. If the patient's general muscular condition is bad as the result of poor nutrition or disease, the eye muscles may respond, but soon tire, and continuous stimulation causes pain. In a minority of cases the muscles gradually strengthen from the increased innervation and the pains disappear, compensation being fully restored. In many others the conditions remain unchanged for a long time, the eyes being fully competent for short periods of work, but regularly becoming painful when overused. In another class where the muscular powers are weaker or the stimulation less, compensation breaks down completely with diplopia and suppression of one image, but with a great diminution of the amount of pain.

The character of the subjective symptoms in refractive errors and muscular imbalance is so very similar that it is almost impossible to differentiate from these alone in many cases. In muscular asthenopia, however, in addition to becoming tired easily, the patient often complains that letters seem to run together or to "jump" while he looks at them, or that he sees double for an instant, or he can "feel his eyes turn" involuntarily in their sockets. Like accommodative asthenopia, there are pains in the eyes and frontal headache, neuralgia, etc., but the characteristic pain in my experience is an occipital pain. These pains are sometimes present only during use of the eyes. At other times they persist for hours afterward and, in some cases, at irregular intervals after days or weeks of overstimulation an explosion occurs lasting a day or two in the form of a migraine.

In other cases there are other *reflex symptoms* such as dizziness, nausea, fainting, indigestion, insomnia and pains in other portions of the body which sometimes simulate organic diseases.

The possibility of heterophoria as a fac epilepsy, migraine, neurasthenia and other d may be primarily due to unstable nervous e not to be forgotten. It is a notable fact t fusion compensation fails so completely that entirely suppressed or the diplopia is so g overlooked, the symptoms often cease entirely.

THE TREATMENT OF HETEROPHORIA c careful study of each individual case, but it c strongly emphasized that in the great majorit subjective symptoms disappear after a full co *refraction* under atropin.

In many cases we shall see that if the vi each eye be made normal, the fusion impulse sufficient to restore compensation.

Many cases of esophoria result from ove the centres for convergence and accomm necessary by hyperopia and astigmatism, entirely when glasses abolish the need of a Cases of exophoria are sometimes due to relaxation of accommodation and convergenc the best distant vision in myopia. Likewis of myopia, by increasing the far point, ma amount of convergence necessary for near vi case the refraction should be carefully e atropin and, as a rule, fully corrected. Th slight overcorrection of hyperopia in a esophoria at the near point, with the idea reducing convergence, and of slight ov myopia in exophoria with the idea of inc vergence stimulation and at the same tin convergence necessity by removing the ne not be forgotten.

Education of Fusion Impulse.—In a few cases, with perfect visual acuity in each eye, we can with difficulty make the patient conscious of diplopia and his fusion power is out of all proportion to his muscular power as revealed by the tropometer. This can be due only to defective fusion centres. In such cases, if we can once get the patient to be conscious of a diplopia, we can train him to overcome it and gradually increase his fusion powers. For this purpose the stereoscope or amblyoscope are very useful. This is not to be done thoughtlessly, for if restoration of binocular vision is to result in serious asthenopia, the patient is much better off without it.

Improvement of Muscular Power.—In cases where the difficulty seems to be a general muscular weakness due to ill nutrition or disease, as evidenced by low but proportional prism power and nearly normal rotatory powers, much good can be done by general tonic treatment with rest from overwork. Especially is this true of muscular asthenopia developing after confinement or long illness in which a restoration to normal bodily condition often sees the disappearance of all asthenopic symptoms.

Prism Exercise.—Where the tests point to a weakness of a pair of muscles as in deficiency of convergence powers, prism exercises have an undoubted value. The patient fixes a candle flame at a distance of twenty feet, having before one eye a rotary prism, base out; the strength of this is gradually increased till diplopia is produced, after which the strength is gradually decreased to the minimum and after a moment's rest the process is repeated. A few moment's exercise of each internus in this way several times a week, carried to the point of fatigue but never beyond, will often cause a tremendous increase in the convergence power from 7 or 8 △ to 30 △, but if the exercise

is regularly carried beyond the physiologic harmful. In some cases the improvement ; in others it gradually disappears.

If the asthenopia is due simply to wea externi being average according to the prism meter, the improvement is likely to be perma the poor convergence is due to overacting e exercises are of doubtful value. Exercise straight muscles is rarely beneficial. Diverg vertical or horizontal, is, except within very n not a physiological function, and the externi, and inferior, do not increase their power not exercise.

Prisms for Constant Use are often prescri placed as to help the weak muscles and co strong. For instance, in exophoria we fin which, base in, will produce orthophoria for prescribe a quarter of it, base in, before each this is very successful in some cases, the tenden

[1] We sometimes take advantage of this tend prescribe for constant use weak prisms with the *weak muscle*, which gradually becomes strong from overcoming them. This plan is effective only in pati a strong fusion impulse, and the prism selected n enough to be easily overcome. We can accomplish t by decentering the patient's refraction lenses. Fo convex lens so placed that the visual line passes to of its optical centre will have the effect of a prism the reverse will be the case if the lens is concave. T prismatic action depends on the strength of the amount of decentering, the rule being that every displacement causes as many prism dioptres as ther in that meridian of the lens. Thus a — 1 sphe axis 90 decentered one centimeter outward is equiv ing a 1 prism dioptre lens base out.

is for the externus to increase slightly from constant exercise in overcoming the prism while the internus decreases in proportion to the amount of work of which it is relieved. This effect is still more marked when the prisms are prescribed, base out, in esophoria. Prisms for permanent use are very beneficial in vertical deviations, since, when the images are brought on the same level, they require much less effort to secure fusion, and when prescribed base up or down, the effect secured is commonly an unchanging one.

Operative Measures should only be adopted after careful consideration and study of each case. They produce an effect only on individual muscles and have slight value in cases where heterophoria is the result of poor vision or reduced innervation. They are most useful where the tropometer shows an actual increase or decrease in the power of one muscle or pair of muscles as compared with its opponent. Three operations are at our disposal:

Tenotomy, partial or complete, to weaken a strong muscle; shortening, to strengthen a weak muscle; resection, to strengthen a weak muscle.

Partial tenotomy is intended to equalize muscular balance by weakening the power of the stronger. Theoretically it should only be employed where prism tests and especially tropometer tests show that the muscle operated on is not only out of proportion to its antagonist, but also possesses more actual power to turn the eye than it should have. For instance a rotation of 45° in and an outward of 35°, would certainly not call for tenotomy of any sort, since it would still further reduce the power of an internus that is already hardly up to the standard. On the other hand, an inward rotation of 70° and outward of 45° would certainly call for a reduction of the power of the internus

rather than an increase of the externus and the t
might be advisable. At the same time it must no
gotten that any operation which increases or di
the power of one muscle has a corresponding effe
antagonist. For this reason partial tenotomy l
clinically beneficial in many cases in which it
theoretically indicated. Its advantages are that it
operation entailing a minimum of inconvenienc
patient, and that its effect can be tested from time

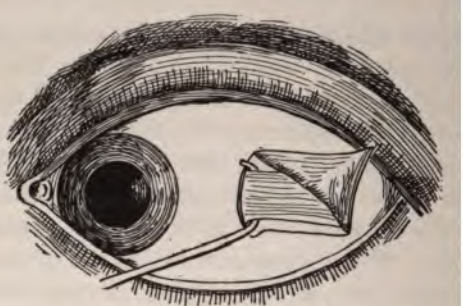


FIG. 94.

during the operation, if desired. Its disadvantag
in many cases the process of healing and cicatri
traction destroys the effect of the operation, and
overdone, its rectification is not so simple. Under
anesthesia and with or without a speculum the p
directed to rotate his eye so as to bring the insertio
muscle selected into the field. With a mouse-toot
ceps the conjunctiva, capsule of tenon, and tendo
muscle are picked up together just back of the i
and nicked with scissors if only a slight effect is
the line of incision being at right angles to the c
the muscle. The idea is to cut through the central

the tendon which retracts, thus lengthening the muscle in proportion to the length of the incision. If it is desired to increase this effect, a small strabismus hook is slipped through the incision and on this the incision in the muscle is lengthened without further cutting the conjunctiva. No suture of the conjunctiva is necessary and no bandage.

If preferred, a triangular flap of conjunctiva may be laid back, a small incision made through the capsule of Tenon either above or below so that a small hook can be passed under the entire muscle. In this position one can divide the median fibres more certainly and more freely than in the subconjunctival method, without danger of cutting the lateral fibres on either side which would leave the tendon attached by one corner and might produce torsion effects. A conjunctival suture is advisable here, but not necessary. It is especially useful if we wish to diminish the effect of the operation slightly, and it may be taken out in twenty-four to forty-eight hours.

Shortening and Resection Operations.—The general trend of ophthalmological opinion is in favor of resection rather than tenotomy, but there are certain logical reasons for preferring one to the other in a given case. For instance, if the imbalance is apparently due to abnormal weakness of one muscle rather than to the abnormal strength of its antagonist, an operation to restore the weak rather than to reduce the normal antagonist would be indicated. There are two types of operation done. The first, by an absorbable suture makes a tuck in the tendon. The disadvantages of the method are that the effect is not a large one and that the subconjunctival fold of muscle is somewhat unsightly for several weeks. The advantages are that it is difficult to overcorrect, the effect is permanent and there is no danger of torsion, and if the

suture slips no great harm is done. The seco
excises a portion of tendon and sutures the end

This has a greater effect and produces no t
if the sutures cut through, as occasionally th
effect is that of a tenotomy and exaggerates t
defect.

The Shortening—A triangular flap of con
laid back over the insertion of the tendon, an

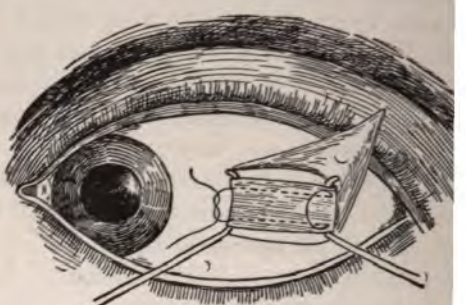


FIG. 95.

the capsule of Tenon made either above or below
and two small strabismus hooks passed complete
These can be drawn apart by an assistant or the
of Valk (Fig. 96) or the tendon tucker of Tod
instead. One suture is then employed to bring
portion of the tendon up to the insertion, as sh
illustration, the intermediate part forming a lo
The suture material may be fine catgut (00) or
silk which is removed after a week. The conju
be brought together with a single stitch. Thi
may be done under cocain and the reaction
great.

In the resection operation the tendon is laid bare in the same way and a suitable portion being exsected, the distal end is prevented from retracting by forceps and united to the stump by silk sutures. If silk sutures are used for either the resection or the shortening, they are best passed through the conjunctiva and muscle. The knots are thus readily accessible when the time comes for their removal and the same suture also serves to close the conjunctival wound sufficiently.

Esophoria.—Esophoria is characterized by an undue convergence of the visual lines for distance or near objects, or both, and may be due to the action of one or more of

FIG. 96.

these causes, the first four being various stages of the same process.

1. Overstimulation of convergence from accommodation strain; 2. Excessive power of interni—convergence excess; 3. Defective externi—divergence insufficiency; 4. Combinations of 2 and 3; 5. Monocular imbalance due to hypertrophied internus or atrophic externus in one eye alone.

As these conditions vary considerably in their symptomatology and treatment, they should be studied separately.

FIRST STAGE: ACCOMMODATIVE ESOPHORIA.—This is evident only when accommodation is active but in time leads to anatomical changes causing permanent esophoria.

It will always be more marked at the near po
may possibly be entirely wanting at the far p
eye.

In pure cases the Maddox rod and ver
tests all show more or less homonymous diplop
diminished or abolished by correction of re
atropin.

Fusion tests show a *slight* increase in c
proportion as compared to divergence.

Tropometer tests show normal voluntary
the eyes.

Equilibrium tests at the near point, like the
and the vertical diplopia test, show a very marke
which diminishes greatly under proper refract
tion. It must not be forgotten that a convex
cylinder is ordinarily centred for distant visior
in near work the visual lines pass to the inside of
centres.

Such a lens not only reduces esophoria by
accommodation, but also has the further effect c
base out.

The treatment consists of a careful correct
refractive error, generally under a cycloplegic, a
of the full correction for all close work. It
judicious in many cases to reduce this correctio
tance with a view to more satisfactory sight.

SECOND STAGE: CONVERGENCE EXCESS res
the hypertrophy of the interni, which follows the
accommodative overstimulation.

Position of rest shows some convergence of vi
as shown by Maddox rod and vertical diplopia
homonymous diplopia persisting in spite of refra

rection, and increasing when the gaze is turned to the right or left. Prism convergence is increased and divergence somewhat reduced, the proportions instead of 3 to 1, being 4 to 1 or 5 to 1, and holding this ratio pretty persistently. Tests at near points show esophoria.

Tropometer tests show an increased inward rotation of the eye without any diminution of the outward rotation, about 55 degrees in and 45 out.

The treatment consists in first, the full correction of the refractive error under a cycloplegic which will, in many cases, relieve all subjective symptoms and in time allow the muscles to assume their normal size and power. Exercise of the externi with prisms is of rather doubtful value, but it is at times helpful. Operative treatment should be a last resort except in extreme cases, since while the immediate results in the way of relief of pain are always good, the remote ones of creating an exophoria by over-effect should not be forgotten. Logically the preferable operation would be a slight tenotomy of both interni. A shortening of the externi, while more formidable and conspicuous for a longer time, is equally satisfactory from a clinical standpoint.

THIRD STAGE: DIVERGENCE INSUFFICIENCY WITH CONVERGENCE EXCESS is generally the result of a breaking down of the externi by overaction of the interni which become hypertrophied in the process. In many of the cases we can trace the progress beginning with a pure accommodative esophoria followed by, at first a convergence excess and later by the divergence insufficiency.

The symptoms are very marked at a distance and increase near at hand.

These are the cases which pass over into convergent squint.

Position of Rest.—Marked homonymou
all tests.

Fusion Tests.—Divergence very much
badly maintained, perhaps 1 △ or 2 △. Con
much increased 30 △ to 60 △. After testin
spasm often develops so that for the time di
appears altogether and a spontaneous diplopia

Tropometer tests show a marked increa
rotation and a marked deficiency in the outwa
35 out, for instance, in each eye. Operative
the only one that is likely to be helpful in
though, of course, the refractive error as the
cause should be carefully corrected. The o
consist of shortening or advancement of the
muscles or tenotomy of the overacting, a
whether the convergence excess predomina
divergence insufficiency. Not infrequently b
necessary. If tenotomies are done, they should
ones for fear of producing overeffect and as
better to get all possible effect from a shorte
externi and some time later tenotomize the i
carefully as much as seems necessary.

Divergence Insufficiency is rarely due
ness of the externi without any change in t
Naturally its symptoms will be more noticeab
tests of the eye which call for the greatest ac
externi, namely distant vision, and will dimin
appear at the near point.

Position of Rest.—Maddox rod, cover test a
prism, all show marked homonymous diplopia,
eyes right or left, which diminishes or disapp
the object is brought up to the reading distance

Fusion tests show a diminished divergence,

being able to overcome only very weak prisms and this diminishes rapidly under test. The interni are ordinarily about the average normal, certainly there is no great increase in convergence and not infrequently it is diminished, but the proportion of convergence to divergence increases from 3 or 4 to 5 or 6. Very often the externi becomes so fatigued during the fusion tests that afterward there is a homonymous diplopia for a time with a red glass or even the naked eye.

Tropometer tests show a lessened outward rotation of each eye with no increase or only a slight increase in the inward movements.

Treatment consists of refractive correction as a matter of routine without any expectation that it alone will be enough. Prism exercises are hardly worth a trial and the wearing of prisms, base out, with the idea of helping the externi, will be only temporarily beneficial, since the ultimate effect will be to exercise the interni and so exaggerate the original condition. Operative treatment may be anticipated from the first and the logical operation is a shortening or an advancement of the externi since a tenotomy on the interni which are already not overstrong might improve conditions for distance, but would substitute new difficulties at the near point.

Overaction of one Adductor or Underaction of one Abductor.—These conditions are sometimes congenital defects of muscular insertion or bulk and sometimes the result of injury or disease and very often of previous operation on the eye muscle. Evidently, if only one muscle be involved, the esophoria will be more marked in the field of this muscle. For instance, if the right internus be involved, there will be by the *rest tests* homonymous diplopia which will increase when the strong muscle is in

action as in turning the eye to the left, and entirely when the strong muscle is relaxed as the eye to the right. But the same thing wi instead of an overacting right internus, we hav acting right externus.

The *fusion tests* are of no help in finding w is at fault, for the fusion power, whether in di convergence, is limited by the capacity of the we of the pair. The right internus cannot mani power, because long before that is reached the l has given out and the left eye diverged.

The tropometer is the most reliable test in because it indicates definitely whether both mus one are involved, and exactly which. For exa 50 x 45, L.E. 60 x 45, shows an overacting le R.E. 50 x 45, L.E. 50 x 40, an underacting left e R.E. 50 x 45, L.E. 60 x 35, would indicate both

The treatment of these cases, if they occ toms, is operation on one eye, either weakenin acting strong muscle or strengthening the und both.

Exophoria denotes a tendency of the visu diverge for objects at a distance or near at ha Except for the intervention of the fusion comp would cause diplopia and even when overcom symptoms, depending on the amount of defe proportion of compensating power. If the e due to the presence of interni which are long a not wanting in strength, the diplopia will be c a very slight effort and may cause no symptoms On the other hand, it may be due to the actu imbalance, either over-powerful externi or weak both together. In either case the patient may

fuse distant images without obvious effort, but in near vision his eyes have to be converged through a wider arc than normal by interni which are either intrinsically weak or burdened with too much opposition by strong externi. Near vision is a matter of abnormal effort and if at all continuous, results in diplopia, with the suppression of one image or in reflex symptoms in direct proportion to the effort involved. The first is painless, but deprives the individual of the advantages of stereoscopic vision. He sees everything in the flat and has but slight facility in estimating and measuring. If, however, fusion is constantly attempted, the patient suffers all the disabilities already referred to. In exophoria then, the subjective symptoms are slight in distant vision and increase progressively with the closeness and continuance of near work.

As the treatment depends entirely on the cause, a very careful application of the tests referred to in the previous chapter must be made.

ACCOMMODATIVE EXOPHORIA.—Just as esophoria may be due to excessive accommodation, so exophoria may be due to lack of accommodation. The myope, for instance, who sees best with his accommodation completely relaxed, not infrequently shows an exophoria for distance which is very much more marked in near work which calls for increased convergence with little, if any, accommodation.

Position of Rest.—All tests show cross diplopia, not necessarily very great for distance, but increasing markedly nearer at hand and disappearing entirely when proper refraction is secured.

Fusion tests are not very reliable in myopia because fusion depends to a great extent on sharp vision which can only be secured in many cases by strong concave glasses. If tested without glasses, divergence is apparently somewhat

above normal. A portion of the prism overcon allows the eye to assume the position of res diplopia and does not necessitate any muscular e if we add to this the further prism which is ov actual muscular contraction even if it be subn apparent prism divergence is increased. In prism convergence the eyes start from a posit some of the convergence energy is already ex secure single vision and in addition is depriv additional stimulus which should come from sh and some accommodation. Consequently, conv generally subnormal.

It might seem at first sight as though fusio be tested through proper myopic lenses. If, ho myopia be a high one, the instant the eye diverge optical centre of the lens, the lens acts as a prism and nullifies part of the prism used in the test verging, the eye looks to the inner side of the opt of the correcting lens which here acts like a pris and nullifies the action of the prism used in the prismatic action of the myopic glass increases pr the further from the centre, and consequently, normally converges far more than it diverges, t the estimate of prism convergence is far great prism divergence.

The tropometer test will show a normal rot directions in exophoria due to lack of accommod

Treatment.—Correct refraction in full u plegic.

CONVERGENCE INSUFFICIENCY is due to lac or innervation of the interni and the sym naturally be slight or wanting at a distance a progressively as close work throws strain on the

Equilibrium tests negative for distance or showing very moderate × diplopia. Very marked × diplopia for near, cover test showing distinct redress movement inward.

Fusion Tests.—Divergence normal or increased; convergence much reduced and badly maintained. × diplopia very frequently after fusion tests showing temporary exhaustion of interni.

Tropometer shows outward rotation normal or slightly increased. Inward rotation reduced and growing less on repeated trials: 40° inward by 45° outward is a fair example.

Treatment.—Correction of refraction especially if myopic. These are the only ones that are markedly benefited by exercise several times a week with prisms base out and carried to the point of fatigue, conjoined with rest from near work and attention to the general health. If improvement does not result or is not reasonably permanent, a shortening of one or both interni is the logical resort. Slight tenotomy of the externi, while not logical, yields good clinical results, but is very likely to cause a divergence insufficiency.

Divergence Excess is due to overaction of the externi, the interni being normal. The symptoms are therefore likely to be more noticeable at distance than in near vision. Subjective symptoms often *nil.*

Equilibrium Tests.—Very marked × diplopia for distance by all tests. Much less marked or wanting entirely for near points.

Fusion Tests.—Prism divergence much increased, 10$^{\Delta}$ or over. Prism convergence good, but not proportionate.

Tropometer tests show increased outward rotation with normal inward rotation; 50 x 50 is a fair example.

Treatment.—Complete correction of refraction, espe-

cially if myopic. Exercises calculated to r
externi and develop the interni may be tried.
treatment is seldom necessary, the logical cl
slight tenotomy of both externi. Clinically
objection to a moderate shortening of one or bo

DIVERGENCE EXCESS WITH CONVERGENC
CIENCY.—This implies overacting externi and w
The symptoms will be manifest not only at d
will be increased in near vision. These are th
easily pass over into divergent squint.

Equilibrium Tests.—Marked × diplopia
at distance and increased in close work.

Fusion tests show increased prism dive
prism convergence much reduced or wanti
Where present, it is badly maintained and freq
testing the fusion powers the interni are so exl
spontaneous × diplopia is present.

Tropometer tests regularly show increa
rotation and reduced inward; 35° in x 55° ou
for example.

Treatment consists of tenotomy of overac
Systematic exercise of interni and shortening,
later on.

HYPERTROPHY OF ONE EXTERNUS OR W
ONE INTERNUS may be due to a congenital
strength or insertion, disease, or is often t
operation for squint in childhood. The symp
most marked in the field of the abnormal
either slight or altogether wanting in motion
which do not involve the abnormal muscles.
in overaction of right externus.

Equilibrium test shows × diplopia for
near, which increases on turning the eyes to t

diminishes or disappears on turning eyes to left, which might mean an overacting right externus or an underacting left internus. Near tests show diplopia, and if fusion is possible it is much easier on carrying the object to the left so as to use the normal right internus and left externus. Fusion tests are of no value in monocular imbalance for reasons already explained.

Tropometer tests are of the utmost value, showing at once the muscle involved. For instance, a reading of R. 50° in x 45° out, L. 50° in x 55° out, shows at once an overaction of the left externus, while R. 50° in x 45° out, L. 40° in x 45° out, would plainly indicate a defective left internus.

The treatment of such a condition is essentially operative, since there is no way of exercising a single muscle without a corresponding effect on its fellow in the other eye; and the operation selected should be a shortening of the defective muscle or a tenotomy of the overacting one in proportion to the correction desired.

Hyperphoria.—We should group under this head all the vertical deviations of the visual axes since the diplopia is the same whether one eye be turned up or its fellow slightly down, one image appearing directly over the other. This is a very important muscular defect since the facility in fusing vertical images is very slight indeed, the prism power of the elevators being only 2° and that of the depressors only 3° or 4°. A comparatively slight vertical error then completely abolishes the fusion power of the eyes and allows the eyes to assume the position of rest. In this way a slight hyperphoria will prevent the suppression of an esophoria or exophoria which would not be noticed at all if the images were on the same level. In such cases the lateral diplopia is often so much greater than the vertical

that the latter is unnoticed when it is by f
needful of attention. It may be due to over
elevator or underaction of a depressor in one
reverse condition in the other eye, and it will o
ingenuity to ascertain which muscle is inv
purposes of record it is the custom to designa
diplopia as a right diplopia or a left, according
in the right or left eye is the lowest.

Equilibrium tests (prism base in, Madd
glass) show a vertical diplopia. If the right
the highest (left diplopia), it indicates that t
is pointing lower down than the left. If
diplopia increases on looking upward we have t
underacting right elevator or overacting righ
But the defect may be in the other eye, as for
overacting left elevator or underacting left
causing the left eye to point too high. The eff
obliques have on the elevation and depression
must not be forgotten. However, if we can
involvement of the oblique muscles by the cross
rods or the Maddox double prism, we have sim
problem materially. A vertical diplopia whic
greatly when the eyes are turned in one dir
diminishes or disappears in the opposite, comes
head of paralysis rather than hyperphoria (see p

Prism fusion tests in hyperphoria are n
since even in normal eyes fusion of vertical imag
and variations from the standard are usually sli
in conditions bordering on paralysis. Moreover,
eye has four muscles which may be concerned
phoria, a test which is not capable of distinguis
separate actions is more confusing than help
increase of the diplopia as shown by the equili

when the eyes are moved in various directions is somewhat more helpful. For instance, a left diplopia increasing as the eyes turn upward and diminishing as they turn downward would evidently be due to an overaction of the right elevators or underaction of the left depressors.

The tropometer is the most reliable and exact method of identifying the muscle at fault, but even with this much more than the usual care must be taken to obtain a position of the head with the eyes on a level and to be certain that the head is not moved during the tests. As we have seen, the upward and downward rotation of the eyes varies greatly with the position of the head whether tilted forward or backward, but it ought to be equal in both eyes. If we find that the right eye rotates upward 30° and down 35°, while the left rotates upward 20° and down 35°, there is evidently a deficiency of the left elevators. If the rotation is 30° x 45° it reveals a deficiency of left elevators. 20° x 55° shows overaction of left depressors, 40° x 25° shows overaction of right superior and underaction of right inferior, 20° x 45° shows underaction of left superior and overaction of left inferior.

Furthermore, by aid of the tropometer we can definitely measure the rotating ability of any one of the straight muscles by placing the eye in such a position as to nullify the possible elevating and depressing action of the obliques.

For instance, when the head is in a symmetrical position the right eye is elevated by the superior rectus and inferior oblique, but if we turn the head in the headrest so that the eye is turned slightly outward, the obliques produce only a torsion effect and any elevation of the eye must be due to the superior rectus unaided, while any depression must be due to the inferior rectus.

Treatment.—Hyperphoria is a very import
in heterophoria and very often overlooked, an
fusion power over vertical diplopia is very sl
the equilibrium tests have in this variety of im
importance that they attain in no other. As w
when the error is slight, the patient can con
tipping the head to one side so as to elevate
depress the other, but this throws a constant st
obliques of keeping the vertical planes of the
being also tilted.

The fusion powers are so slight and so i
development by exercise in this condition that e
of no special value. This fact is of particular i
however, in the application and the prescriptio
for permanent use, since prisms which place th
the same plane are seldom very strong and t
permanent. For this reason prisms base up
either eye, as may be required, are more use
condition than in any other.

Operative treatment is seldom called for.
straight muscles are the ones chiefly concerned i
and depressing the eyeballs and since they ar
accessible, operations are confined to them.
the tropometer we can ascertain which muscle
and whether by overaction or underaction, so th
ically a tenotomy of the overacting or a shorten
underacting muscle would be indicated. Clinic
ever, so long as the eyes are in the same plane, it
practical difference in most cases whether they
many degrees as they should, while it is of manif
tance that they should be capable of a considera
sion. Ordinarily, if a tenotomy is done, it should
superior rectus of the hyperphoric eye, since thi

limit the depression of the eyes as a pair, and since one is not so apt to get overeffect as from a tenotomy of the stronger inferior. For similar reasons a shortening, if done, should be done on an inferior of the hyperphoric eye, since this increases the ability to look downward and since the inferior is more easily reached in its continuity than the superior.

Dextrophoria and **lævophoria** have been suggested by Valk as terms to describe a condition in which both eyes are capable of abnormal rotation toward the right or left as the case may be, the movement in the opposite direction being restricted. In dextrophoria for instance, which is by far the most common, the patient can rotate his eyes toward the right 60° and to the left perhaps, only 40°. His position of rest is, then, with his visual lines parallel, but to the right and in looking at objects directly in front he is much more comfortable with his head rotated slightly to the left. It is difficult to account for, except on the theory that definite movement of the eyes is, in most occupations, rather to the right than the left. The position of the paper in writing at a desk tends toward a dextrophoria; in reading, we move our eyes steadily from left to right and then begin a new line by a single brief movement to the left; the things that a man, be he laborer or student, uses oftenest, he keeps within reach of his right hand and in referring to them he is constantly turning his eyes to the right.

The visual lines being parallel and the fusion powers generally normal, the condition is commonly overlooked, unless so extreme as to cause a marked turning of the head, but a routine use of the tropometer shows it to be very common, a typical record being R. 40° in x 60° out, L. 60° in x 40° out. Since dextrophoria is so easily compensated

for by turning the head, it is so absolutely withc
tive symptoms, even if it be not an actual adva
right-handed man, that it had better be left enti

It very often, however, results from other i
when it must be treated more carefully. For
suppose a patient whose right internus has be
squint, is paralyzed or congenitally defective.
looks to the left he has a cross diplopia which
the right and he soon gets the habit of carryin
in this easy position. Ordinarily, this will cau
comfort, but if the left internus is so weak that
follow the right externus to its position of gr
the visual lines are evidently divergent and the
be treated as an exophoria. If, on the other han
internus overbalances the right externus, the c
an esophoria and must be treated as such.

Similar reasoning applies to the conditions
anaphoria and **kataphoria** in which the visual
parallel to each other but directed up or down w
to the horizontal plane of the body.

In the first, owing to congenital abnormaliti
the eyes tend upward and the individual must go
his chin on his chest, that his eyes may look in
yet remain in the position of rest. In the secon
is held in the air and the body arched backward,
extreme, neither causes more than cosmetic diff
both should be let alone, owing to the extreme d
securing the same operative effect on both eyes.
prisms are much more likely to be beneficial.

Cyclophoria is the condition in which t
muscles are no longer able to keep the vertical m
the retinas parallel. For instance, if the superi
of the left eye is defective, the vertical meridi

outward above and inward below. If the object of regard be a vertical line the right eye sees it vertical, while in the left the top appears tilted to his left and the bottom to his right.

The composite picture is that of an oblique cross and when the object of regard is of a nature not so simple as a single line, the distortion and confusion are very marked.

The diagnosis can be made by the method described in the previous chapter with the double Maddox rod, the Maddox prism or the clinoscope.

The treatment consists in exercise of the torsion powers with the same instruments or if this proves ineffectual, operative measures are strongly advocated by Stevens. Inasmuch as the oblique muscles themselves are inaccessible the internus is made to assume a torsion function in this manner. We have seen that the internus has a broad fan-like insertion, one-half above and one-half below the mid-line of the cornea. Now, if the lower half of the insertion is cut loose and allowed to slip back, the remaining half will evidently pull more on the upper end of the vertical plane and so assume in part the function of the superior oblique. The same purpose is subserved by advancing the upper half without touching the lower and the maximum effect obtained by combining the two. By reversing the procedure, the internus can be made to replace in part the inferior oblique. The treatment of cyclophoria is at present in the field of experimental surgery and should not be attempted except in case of absolute necessity and after the most careful testing.

CHAPTER XIII.

HETEROTROPIA—STRABISMUS—SQUINT

Heterotropia, strabismus and squint are s terms and mean that when the patient fixes an ol one eye, the other is so turned that the image cea on the macula. Squint is of two varieties: that the deviation is due to paralysis of one or more which will be discussed in another chapter, and paralytic variety. In paralytic squint the deviati ceptible only when the gaze is turned in such a di to bring the paralyzed muscle into action, and in the eyes are turned in this direction. In non- squint, on the other hand, the inclination of the vi toward each other is the same in every direction of If we have a squinting patient regard a candle, h with one eye and turns the other in toward his no deviation of the squinting eye is known as the deviation. If, now we cover this eye, the pat mediately fixes the candle with the other, and if behind the screen we shall find that this eye now in exactly as much as its fellow did formerl deviation is known as the *secondary* deviation. that the inclination between the optic axes is a cons the primary and secondary deviations being eq caused the term *concomitant* to be applied. In squint the primary and secondary deviations are n as we shall see.

Measurement of Squint.—We have the patien a distant object and place a dot on the lower lid

the margin of each pupil. We then compel him to fix the object with the squinting eye and again, mark the position of the margin of the pupils by dots. This distance between

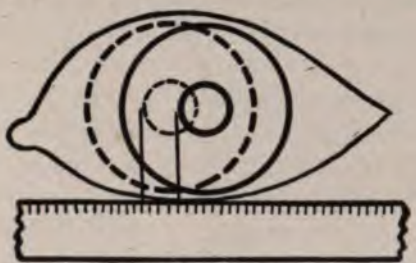


FIG. 97.

FIG. 98.

the two marks on the squinting eye measures the primary deviation and that between the marks on the other, the secondary. In concomitant squint they are always equal.

On similar principles is the strabismometer (Fig. 98),

an ivory instrument, fitted to the curve o: The patient is compelled to fix an object wit eye and the centre of the instrument pl centre of the pupil. When he fixes the same

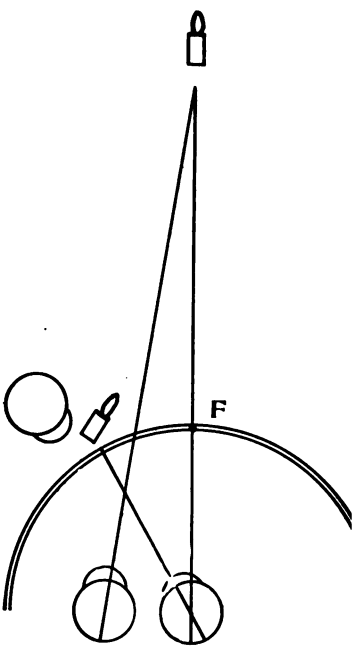


FIG. 99.

other eye, the amount of deviation in or c off upon the scale. Both these methods are inexact.

If we place the squinting eye opposite perimeter and have the patient fix the ca eyes uncovered, the squinting eye will devi

the other from the centre. If we carry a candle along the arc of the perimeter, keeping one eye exactly behind it ourselves till the reflection appears exactly in the centre of the squinting eye, we shall have found the fixation point; and the number of degrees by which it varies from its normal position *F*, will be the measure of the squint in degrees.

These methods are all relative—squint cannot be measured exactly since it is often a variable quantity. For instance, if we have a patient fix a distant object, we find a very slight deviation or perhaps none at all, but if we measure him at the perimeter where he uses his accommodation, it is much more noticeable. In practically all cases of squint, changes, either primary or secondary, will be found in the muscles of the eye affecting their rotatory power, and these can be accurately measured by the perimeter or better still, by the tropometer as in latent squint. This is especially important when operative interference is contemplated, for an amblyopic eye is apparently always the squinting one, since fixation is always performed with its fellow. As a matter of fact, however, the muscular changes are often greatest in the eye which does not squint.

We should expect that when one eye fixes an object, its image will be formed at the macula and since its fellow deviates from the correct position its image must fall elsewhere and therefore, cause a diplopia. This does occur in paralysis and in the very early stages of concomitant squint, but the patient, by a psychical effort soon learns to keep his attention on the distinct macular image and to disregard the less distinct non-macular one. After a time the habit gets so fixed that even when both eyes see well it is very difficult or impossible to make the patient conscious of his diplopia. A squinting patient evidently cannot have

stereoscopic vision and consequently his ideas o
and distance are much less accurate than norm

The visual acuity in strabismic patients va
In many cases the acuity of the two eyes wa
equal, but after the patient gets the habit of
the image in the squinting eye, it fails greatly
lack of use. This failure is called *amblyopia*
In such an eye the acuity is capable of very gre
ment, sometimes up to normal, by systematic ex
other patients there may be a *congenital* ambly
eye which compels the patient to fix with the ot
refractive error may be so great in one that a
vision is impossible without glasses. This cau
tical amblyopia exanopsia from birth. If cor
early during the plastic period of childhood, the
may grow greatly less, but, if neglected, the
becomes permanent.

The amount of amblyopia varies greatly;
patients vision is reduced to absolute inability
fingers or less, and the eye has lost all its power
so that if its fellow is covered it maintains it
In others a vision of 20/200 up to 20/30 is
occasionally a patient is seen where the visual
both eyes is practically equal. As a rule, ho
vision of the squinting eye fails steadily with th
of the squint, from lack of use. It is, however,
amblyopia, since while incapable of distinct cent
the field of vision is generally normal, the bra
cognizance of peripheral impressions.

Apparent Squint.—There are a number of
whose eyes diverge or converge to all appearanc
whom, if one eye be covered, the other maintains
tion showing that both images were formed at th

and that the vision was binocular in spite of the apparent squint.

These cases are to be explained in this way. In the ideal eye the optic axis which is perpendicular to the cornea and the lens should pass through the macula and coincide with the visual axis. In most eyes, however, the macula is a trifle to the outer side of its proper location, so that a line from it to the object of regard passes through the nodal point and cuts the cornea a little to the inner side of its centre. But we judge the position of the eye from the cornea; therefore, if the macula is too far to the temporal side the visual lines will be nearer to the inner side of the cornea and the eyes appear to diverge, while if the macula were to the nasal side of the optic axis, the visual lines would pass to the outer side of the corneal centre and the eyes appear to converge. The amount of this apparent squint is determined by the size of the angle between the optic axis and visual lines known as *angle gamma*.

That the squint is apparent and not real is readily determined, since there is no movement of redress when the apparently fixing eye is covered, provided always that both have good vision. The size of the angle can readily be measured on the perimeter, the patient fixing a candle flame in the centre of the perimetric arc with one eye thus locating its visual line. The surgeon moves his eye along the arc with a small light till the reflection appears exactly in the centre of the cornea, when the optic axis perpendicular to the corneal centre must be exactly here and the degrees can be read off on the arc.

There are many different terms applied to concomitant squint most of which define themselves, as for instance *convergent, divergent* and *vertical*. In *alternating* squint

the vision is about equally good in both eyes a
the patient fixes with one and squints the ot
reverses the process. A *periodic* squint is
perceptible at times and again disappears. T
occurs in the early period, the squint late
constant one.

The etiology of squint is a vexed questi
seen in a previous chapter that the ideal eyes a
that in a position of rest their visual lines ar
that where this ideal balance is not present, th
is maintained by the fusion centres of the l
are the two factors governing the presence
squint. If the muscle balance is normal, bin
takes place without the stimulation of the f
If the muscle balance is abnormal while the f
is powerful, we have a latent squint which ma
cause symptoms. If the fusion compensation
not great enough for the imbalance, we ha
squint, the variety of which depends on th
muscle imbalance, and is periodic or constant
the amount of fusion impulse available.

Let us consider these basal factors and
conditions which may interfere with the norm
one or both.

Congenital Muscular Anomalies.—We ha
no means of knowing the actual muscular bal
and during early childhood, but bilateral bod
are seldom or never absolutely symmetrical,
every reason to suppose that most childre
muscular imbalance. But there are certai
cases congenital gross defects in the origin an
one or more muscles, or abnormalities in the b
to asymmetrical bony development or disease,

birth, which would preclude parallelism of the optic axes when the eyes are at rest. On this theory only can we account for those not infrequent cases of squint in which the muscular defect is in the fixing instead of the squinting eye. We should expect nearly all infants to squint more or less and most of them do from time to time to the consternation of parents. But unless the squint is great enough to be a cosmetic defect, it is not observed, for until they begin to fix objects we have no means of testing the position of the eyes except by the position of the corneal images which is a very inaccurate one, and any infant might have a squint of 5° to 10° without detection. The eyes converge and diverge at various times till the brain having developed sufficiently to be conscious of double images, a fusion impulse compels the eyes to coördinate. Where the muscular error is small and the fusion impulse strong, the squint becomes a latent one. On the other hand, where the anatomical defect is a large one and the fusion impulse weak, the squint becomes a fixed one. It is to be remembered that the stimulus to fusion is greater in proportion to the proximity of the images to the macula; consequently, in very great deviations where one image falls in the periphery of the retina, the fusion impulse is weak or may possibly not develop at all. If the fusion is possible, but requires too much effort, the brain finds it much easier to suppress one image. Then it is anatomically much easier to fuse images in one direction than in another. For instance, vertical diplopia can be compensated for very poorly. The divergence power of the eyes is not much greater so that nature has great difficulty in rectifying a convergence, while a divergence of the optic axes is rectified with ease. For these reasons convergent squint is very much more common in children than any other. The

relative frequency of vertical squint in early c
know nothing about, because we have no means
low degrees of squint applicable to children.
reasons we must think that most of the squints
within the first two or three years of life are p
to congenital anatomical defects which are
fusion power's correction or which even prevent
ment of that power. But that comparatively
squint are due either to congenital imbalance
develop fusion power, is indicated by its re
quency in blind asylums among patients wh
blind since very early infancy and can never ha
any fusion power.

There is another type of cases which is not
later in life at the age of five or six, long afte
power is ordinarily established. If it were d
genital abnormality of muscle and failure to
fusion faculty, it would have appeared earlie
evidently due to a muscular anomaly not con
acquired, and a suppression of the fusion facult
previously developed.

Since muscular changes are the primary co
us consider the conditions which may cause
muscular balance.

Refraction.—Donders long ago pointed o
mate association between refractive conditions
As we have previously seen, there is a very intin
between convergence and accommodation, and
ual who through hyperopia or astigmatism h
accommodate, automatically overconverges. Ex
sufficiency of the fusion compensation, all
finally pass from the condition of latent to t
squint. Even in middle life exercise of the in

hypertrophy to a much greater extent than does exercise of the externi and in the plastic period of childhood the hypertrophy in muscle is not temporary but often a permanent increase in bulk and strength. Where this hypertrophy overbalances the fusion ability, double vision occurs for brief periods long before any squint is perceptible, especially at periods of unusual strain as in school. Each failure to fuse weakens the fusion impulse, and the convergence meeting less resistance increases rapidly, the patient learning to suppress one image completely, and the fixed squint has been established. But this does not explain divergence which occasionally occurs in hyperopia. We must bear in mind the effect on a muscle of stimulation, which within physiological limits causes hypertrophy, but when carried beyond the power of the muscle to respond causes it to lose its responsiveness and results in atrophy. In childhood when the muscular metabolism is most active, hypertrophy generally occurs with convergent squint, but in maturer years divergence in connection with hyperopia is much more common, especially when the fusion faculty is suddenly interfered with by some accident or injury. In childhood, when hyperopia is so high as to be entirely beyond ciliary compensation, we have seen that a child frequently holds objects very close to the eye to secure a large, though indistinct, retinal image, perhaps not accommodating at all. In such a case the strain of converging constantly at a point only two or three inches away would be tremendous and would certainly lead to hypertrophic interni; if any attempt were made at binocular vision the result could hardly be other than that of hypertrophy with convergent squint or of atrophy with divergence. But in most of these cases the vision is so poor that accommodation

or fusion stimulus is practically *nil* and oft
the muscles occur at all.

The conditions in myopia are very diff
that a child is born with normal muscles, h
is so much reduced by his myopia that fus
not called into play till the period of close v
a myope of 4 D. for instance distinct visio
at ten inches and this with a complete rela
modation. Here again the normal r
accommodation and convergence is dis
impulse to converge is weak, and if the f
not a strong one divergence occurs. Bu
notoriously do not hold their work at the
bring it closer, because they can thus, by
both obtain sharper vision and aid in
impulse. The customary fixation point is
and though no squint is present, the in
visual lines toward each other is often far
those of a squinting hyperope. This r
children in an overdevelopment of the
myopia is a high one, the interni break
strain of binocular vision so near by and d
Even in the more moderate and stationa
age and increased hours of labor, the inte
and more insufficient, and divergence be
quent, while in the progressive cases the a
interni are loaded with the increasing pro
point and the failure of a sharp fusion
fundus disease.

Any cause which reduces the visual power of one or both eyes diminishes the fusion stimulus and lessens the power to compensate for slight muscular imbalance. For this reason opacities in the cornea, lens and vitreous and changes in the fundus are often followed by manifest squint of some sort which was before latent.

Refractive difficulties when not compensated also reduce vision and lessen fusion.

In hyperopia and hyperopic astigmatism vision is better at a distance, the fusion stimulus greater and the squint not marked. Near at hand however, not only is the tendency to squint increased by the accommodation strain, but the fusion power is much reduced if the near vision is defective. In myopia, on the other hand, distant vision is bad, the fusion stimulus small and the squint more marked, while in near vision the images are distinct, the fusion good and the squint often imperceptible.

The cerebral element in fusion is also very important. Some individuals never show any tendency for binocular vision and are not annoyed by diplopia even though vision be normal in both eyes.

The condition of amblyopia, so very commonly present in squinting eyes, is an interesting one, meaning a reduction in vision without any demonstrable lesion. By some this is considered congenital and, through the reduction in fusion power, the cause of squint, while others consider that it is generally secondary to squint and results from lack of use and suppression of the image in the squinting eye. Retinal hemorrhages are extremely common in the newborn and a small macular lesion would easily account for a congenital amblyopia. The very high amblyopias in which vision cannot be brought above 20/200 are probably, but not certainly, congenital. They rarely improve though

a few cases are recorded. The
20/70, 20/50, etc., are very often
of the amblyopic eye and are the
opsia or from disuse.

There is a very general lay be
very suddenly early in life as the
light, illness of various sorts and o
occur in the life of every child.
know no scientific basis for such a
sions which are so universal have
and are not to be neglected entir
impulses are thus inhibited for the

Spontaneous cure of strabism
not infrequently takes place after
age of twenty-five or thirty. These
only on the theory that the squi
but was due to overstimulation of
As the patient gets older, the elast
and he gradually ceases accomm
longer produce any result. With
tion the convergence stimulus i
gradually lose their hypertrophy, a
is so nearly restored that no per
Careful testing would probably sh
cases a latent squint remains.

Treatment of Squint.—For pu
of strabismus may be divided into
in which vision in both eyes is r
made so by glasses, and those in
blyopic as to be practically blind
of improvement. In adults and c
difficult to ascertain, but in you
ften tax one's ingenuity.

One can obtain an approximation of the visual acuity in each eye by placing on the floor small white marbles and noting the distances from which the child is able to go to them directly with each eye. If the vision in both eyes is fairly good, the prognosis for cure without operation is much better than when one eye is highly amblyopic. But we must not decide that an eye is hopelessly amblyopic in a young child without repeated examinations. Both eyes should now be thoroughly atropinized and the refraction exactly estimated which can easily be done by aid of the retinoscope. In many cases the squint will entirely disappear while the patient is under the mydriatic which is proof that it is essentially an accommodative squint. In this case the constant wearing of the full correction with perhaps the use of atropin for some time till the muscles lose their hypertrophy, will result in a complete cure. When the child has already developed a tendency to fix with one eye constantly, it is always advisable to compel the use of the other for some time each day by a pad or bandage. In this way very great improvement in the poorer eye often takes place.

Accurate estimation of the refraction and constant wearing of the full correction is a *sine qua non* of all non-operative treatment of squint. Squinting children generally have a higher error in the squinting eye than the other, and careful refraction places the two on a footing of equality and makes possible the improvement of an amblyopic eye. If it makes vision sharp and distinct in each, it stimulates to the utmost the fusion impulse whether the object of regard be near or far. In addition it reëstablishes the normal relation between convergence and accommodation. In many cases it will be found that under proper glasses the squint persists when the eyes are used

for near work, showing that the interni are
trophied and unduly active under the slightest
tive stimulus. Such children should be kept u
for weeks and, if necessary, can have a + 4
cemented on their distance glasses for the time
byopia. Many parents will object to putting
children at the age of two or three years, but
preferable to an operation which at this age can

FIG. 100.

be an intelligent one, though it may result in a
cure.

It is in such eyes that the exercises with the s
or the amblyoscope of Worth are especially helpf
not only stimulate the fusion but directly ex
weakened extrinsic muscles of the eye.

This instrument consists of two tubes, each
with a mirror and joined together by a hinge. By
this construction the tubes may be brought toget
a convergence of 60 degrees or separated to suit a
of 30 degrees. The eye pieces have a focal distan

the distance of the reflected images, which consist of transparent pictures placed in the grooves at the end of the longer tubes. Dr. Black has added to the instrument an additional movement in the vertical direction, in order to obtain fusion when the lateral deviation is complicated by a vertical deviation. This vertical adjustment is effected by turning the milled head mounted on the shaft extending down from the hinge. In Worth's own words the instrument is used for the orthoptic treatment of squint in the following manner:

"The child, with his correction on, is held on the surgeon's knees and the amblyoscope roughly adapted to his degree of deviation; it is then held before the child's eyes and an electric lamp is put in the axis of each tube about four feet away. By a simple mechanical arrangement each lamp is easily brought nearer to, or put farther away from the tube which it illuminates. A slide showing a cage, for instance, is put in the tube before the child's fixing eye, and a bird in that before the squinting eye, and the child is told what to look for. At first he sees only the cage. The lamp before the fixing eye is then taken farther away and that before the squinting eye is brought nearer until the child sees the bird. By this time he has lost sight of the cage. The child is then allowed to grasp the instrument, and, assisted by the hands of the surgeon, is taught to vary the angle of the instrument so as to make the bird go in and out of the cage. Many other similar pairs of slides are shown. The average child of 3½ or 6 years of age takes a very keen interest in the game which he imagines has been devised merely for his amusement. Slides which require a true blending of the images are then shown. After a time it is often found that the angle of the instrument may be altered to a very considerable extent, either in convergence

or divergence, while the eyes follow the objec
tain fusion of the pictures. One often get
'desire' for binocular vision in these young
surprising facility. The next step is to equal
sities of the lights. This may usually be done
without a return of suppression. In many
able to deviate the two halves of the amblyosc
more at each visit until parallelism of the
obtained."

The great disadvantage about all non-op
ods is that they take vast amounts of time and
on the part of the physician and patients, and i
where parents are of a low order of intelligen
able in the beginning to put the eyes as near
in a normal position as soon as we discover
refraction and atropin are not likely to be su
a rule, however, operations on eyes with good
be postponed till at the age of six or sever
possible to estimate more accurately the muscu
and operate intelligently. This is especiall
when we stop to think that a child who squin
learned to suppress one image or they are so
not to distress him. If now by an ill-consider
we bring those images close together, but with
a normal muscular balance, we may have obtai
ful cosmetic result but at the cost of putting
all the muscular strain and headaches that
latent squints, and that just as he is entering o
strain of the schoolroom. From the standpoin
and ability to study he was much better of
operation.

In latent squint we had three sets of
extrinsic eye muscles: those which gave the po

axes in a state of rest, those which estimated the involuntary or fusion power and those which tested the voluntary muscular power. In actual squint the patient has become so accustomed to suppressing one image that we cannot make use of the static[1] and fusion tests and must depend entirely on version tests with the perimeter or tropometer (see page 238) and these tests should be carefully and repeatedly applied to all possible cases before operation. These tests are especially important as enabling us to determine whether the muscular imbalance is divided between both eyes, in which case it was probably secondary to refractive difficulties and may disappear with their full correction, or whether it is confined to one eye, in which case it is probably primary, congenital defect, likely to persist without operation. The conditions found are exaggerations of those found in latent squint, and the operative treatment is along the same lines.

In binocular convergent squint, even though the patient always fixes with the same eye, we invariably find an increase of inward rotation associated with a decrease of outward, both being about equally divided between the two eyes. As a rule these are hyperopic patients who first developed an esophoria from over-accommodation. As the interni increased, the externi proved unable to resist the strain, gave way, and a squint resulted, at first periodic in times of fatigue, and later a constant one as soon as the patient acquires the habit of suppressing one image. This habit is easily acquired in a day or two and explains the rapid development of squint, the antecedent latent condition being unsuspected. Typical tropometer measurements in such cases are:—

[1] Duane's test (page 222), however, is a very useful one.

R.E. 30 up, 50 down; 60 in, 30
L.E. 30 up, 50 down; 60 in, 30

The monocular convergent squints sho different set of measurements. In these internus is congenitally larger or inserted nea than its fellow in the other eye, or there i genitally defective externus. In such a cas vation will rotate one eye inward further than squint appears. But the patient always fixe that sees best and it not infrequently hap muscular defect is in the fixing eye and not in one. A typical measurement would be:—

R.E. 30 x 50 50 x 45
L.E. 30 x 50 65 x 35.

In this case, if the right eye has the best would turn in. If the reverse were the ca would turn in and the patient would be apt to turned a little to the left so that he might lool still keep his sharpest left eye in its easiest po rotated toward the mid-line. Any operation ently squinting right eye would result in a co thing like this:

R.E. 35 in x 60 out
L.E. 65 in x 35 out.

In other words, the axes would now be pa patient could turn both eyes much further to t the left, or a condition of dextrophoria would would compel the patient to keep his head t left in order to see comfortably before him.

Operation.—After we have determined t muscles at fault, we can decide intelligently wh to do. As a rule the shortening and graduat

alone are entirely ineffective in actual squint, and the choice lies between their combination, complete tenotomy and advancement.

As a matter of theory the advancement of a weak muscle ought always to be accompanied by an equal tenotomy of its antagonist. The tendency of late years is to advance one or both externi in preference to tenotomy of the interni, which was a few years ago the universal practice, but which had the disadvantage of sometimes producing an unsightly sinking of the caruncle and sometimes of producing an overeffect. The great advantage of tenotomy over advancement is that it can even in comparatively young children be done under cocain. In an extreme binocular convergent squint a strong advancement of both externi under ether is advisable and then after a few weeks, if the result is not sufficient, partial or complete tenotomy under cocain can be used to supplement the original operation.

The same reasoning applies to cases in which the muscular anomaly is in one eye alone, choice being made of an advancement, tenotomy or a combination of the two, according to the amount of effect desired.

In a previous chapter the operations for the shortening of a muscle or the exsection of a portion with a subsequent suture of the ends have been described and illustrated. A still greater effect may be secured by the following operation. The conjunctiva is laid back over the insertion of the chosen muscle which is caught upon a strabismus hook and a sufficient portion excised, the distal end being prevented from retracting by being grasped by suitable forceps. A silk suture with a needle at either end is then employed, one needle being passed through the upper corner of the distal end and the other through the lower corner. The

upper suture is then carried beneath
emerges above the cornea while the
similar position below the cornea. By
stump of the muscle can, if necessary
to the edge of the cornea by undermi
If tied in this position the thread wo
the cornea and to avoid this we have
eye to its proper position with force

FIG. 101.

lower suture back through the loop le
muscle and knot it firmly to the upper
both reasonably tight. In this way
and the loop acting as a pulley, the
sutures is equalized. The effect of an
times lost by the sutures pulling out
operation into a tenotomy and increa
fect. This can be obviated by str
muscle by several tractions on it wit
paralyzing it for a few days and taki
advancement sutures.

The operation of tenotomy in str

according to the amount of effect desired. The capsule of Tenon is reflected back upon the straight muscles a short distance like a sleeve and there are many fibres connecting the two. In the so-called graduated tenotomy a small opening is made in the conjunctiva over the insertion of the muscle and then the central fibres of both muscle and capsule are picked up with fine forceps and snipped. This causes a very slight effect and one which often disappears after healing, because only the central fibres of the muscle retract. A greater effect is produced by uncovering the insertion of the muscle, making a small opening in the capsule at its border, so that a hook can be passed beneath it and then cutting the tendon and that portion of the capsule which lies directly over it. Much of the capsule remains, so that there are many bands which prevent the complete retraction of the muscle.

In the classical tenotomy the blunt-pointed scissors are made to undermine the conjunctiva over the capsule clear down to the end of the capsular sleeve. A hook introduced here raises up both capsule and muscle when it is drawn toward the insertion of the muscle and both are cut off. The hook is then passed upward and downward under the conjunctiva to make sure of getting all the muscular fibres since in squint the insertion is often in the shape of a fan. When the operation is complete there are few or no bands connecting the muscle to the eyeball and the greatest possible effect is obtained. Unfortunately the extreme retraction often causes an unsightly sinking of the caruncle and in some cases the muscle entirely fails to become reattached to the eyeball and an actual divergence follows. This sometimes occurs several years after operation while limited inward rotation of the eye is very common. This extreme retraction is sometimes controlled by forcibly

stretching the muscle with the hook bef
rotating the eyeball outward till the cornea
the external canthus. This paralyzes the mu
or two and it does not retract so far. This
creases the temporary effect and lessens the p
Too much emphasis cannot be put upon the
tion which should be used in doing complet
an internus. Resection or shortening of the
only partial tenotomy of its antagonist is m
plan and is usually sufficient.

It must not be imagined that we can ga
of any operation accurately enough to exac
normal balance, though we may hit it fortuit
care we can so nearly restore the balance tl
reëstablished and maintained by the fusion
this reason it is highly important that after a
the full refractive correction be continually w
more or less exercise of the fusion sense afte
of Worth be practised.

Divergent squints are comparatively ra
people, as they are commonly the result of
insufficiency from overwork and do not appear
life. The muscular weakness is generally sha
eyes, typical tropometer record being:—

R.E. 40 x 55
L.E. 40 x 55.

It is very much more difficult to treat the
vergent squints and in the majority of cases t
one or both externi will be necessary and in ma
additional advancement of one or both interni
cases, however, the tropometer will indicate tha
mality is confined to one eye and in such th
treatment should, if possible, be limited to this

Vertical squints are, for the most part, congenital anomalies, due either to some asymmetrical development of the skull or defect in the origin or insertion of some of the elevators or depressors of the eye. The individual is often able to compensate for his defect by tilting his head till his eyes are on a level, but in many cases where there is no attempt at compensation and fusion, the defect is not a conspicuous one. We have seen in latent squint how slight are the powers of the eye to fuse vertical diplopia, and a slight vertical squint by destroying the possibility of fusion often makes manifest a convergent or divergent error which would have been easily overcome, if uncomplicated. Attempts at fusion of vertical diplopia being made through the third nerve often result in over-innervation of the interni or the ciliary muscle with resulting convergent squint.

Vertical defects are generally treated by tenotomy, preferably of a superior rectus. Vertical strabismus may be due to spasm of one or both inferior obliques. In looking to the left and upward the right eye shoots up more than the left, while in looking to the right the left shoots up. This is sometimes a true concomitant strabismus but in many cases is monocular, the spasm of the oblique resulting from over-innervation necessitated by the weakness or paresis of the synergistic superior rectus of the other eye. The treatment is a tenotomy of the oblique through a skin incision at the lower inner orbital margin, where its tendon can be picked up. It may be necessary to exsect a bit to get sufficient effect, and in the concomitant cases operation on both eyes may be needed.

Operations on the vertical muscles should be done only as a last resort, since bad results are very frequent. It should always be remembered that these are the cases in

which the use of permanent prisms i
effective, and they should always be tr

The treatment of strabismus, wher
hopelessly amblyopic is somewhat dif
can hope to secure is a good cosme
vision being out of the question. In y
ever, great pains must be taken to be
lessness of the amblyopia by the conti
and atropin in the good eye. The re
eye should be carefully estimated and
the squint is the result of excessive ac
often disappear from this means alone.

There is no use in trying stereosc
amblyoscope since there is no possi
binocular vision (and the same may
adults which have been present since
fusion faculty cannot usually be resto
five or six years). Neither is there an
tion after the refraction of the good ey
since the squinting eye is already as a
and the cosmetic effect only is sought.
that this may just as well be deferred
enough to become self-conscious. By
it can be corrected under local anæsthe
ment of the rotation of the squinting
owing to the amblyopia present, but it
slight over- or under-correction cannot
suffering of latent squint when one eye
eye can and should be measured to see
cular abnormality there, but unless this
amblyopic eye alone should be ope
cosmetic cure and not accurate resto
sought, the simpler the operation the

partial or complete tenotomy of the overacting muscles will suffice and tenotomy has the advantage that it can be done even in children in a very brief time and under local anæsthesia.

Atropin immediately after operation causes an apparent increase in the effect of operation by lessening convergence. The final result is, however, diminished because the cut muscle does not retract so far and therefore has more power.

Tests of Cure.—When one eye is amblyopic, the only possible object of operation is cosmetic effect, but when good vision is present in both, we are not entitled to consider a case cured absolutely unless the eyes can pass all the tests of muscular balance of the normal eyes. Such cures are very rare indeed. One has every reason to be satisfied, if he has so nearly restored the balance of the muscles that the patient by aid of his fusion power can maintain binocular single vision for far and near points without obvious discomfort.

A very convenient way of testing this at the near point is to have the patient with both eyes read some Jaeger type at the ordinary distance while the physician interposes a pencil midway between the eyes and the page. If the patient is fixing the same letters with both eyes, he can read without interruption, but if he is using only one eye, the pencil cuts off a portion of the text which he cannot see without moving his head.

We have seen
lated by centres of
are the centres situ
which govern the a
the oculomotor ne
nucleus and so ca
several. A lesion
third nerve, would
supplied by that n
ther down might
and so paralyze on

The second gr
tion of binocular
They are involunt
clear. The third
and governs the
down, to the right
the last named cer
any muscle, but on
eyes or their conju
instance, a lesion a
paralysis of conver
but neither one is p
ing normally to the
entirely prevent th

the right externus and left internus are not individually paralyzed, because the eyes can still converge and diverge under prism tests.

Motor Paralysis involves the absolute inability of one or more muscles to react to innervation from any source. It may be either partial or complete and, when recent, is characterized by several distinct symptoms.

Limitation of motion is the most noticeable, the rotation of the eye toward the paralyzed muscle being diminished or entirely abrogated. For instance, in complete paralysis of the right internus there would be an absolute inability to turn the eye to the left beyond the mid-line. Such a defect would be very noticeable, but if the paralysis were incomplete, the defect of motility might be so slight as only to be made out with the perimeter or tropometer. If we have the patient look at a pencil directly in front, the left eye will converge, but the right eye cannot. If we carry the pencil to the right out of the field of the paralyzed muscle, the eyes resume their normal relation to each other, while if we carry it to the left, the right eye lags more and more behind and a divergent squint becomes more and more apparent. This distinguishes paralytic squint from concomitant which is present in all directions and is unchanging in degree.

Primary and Secondary Deviations.—If we have the patient fix a pencil directly in front and interpose a screen before the paralyzed eye, it will assume the position of rest behind the screen and turn slightly outward. This deviation in the paralyzed eye is the primary deviation. If we now change the screen to a position in front of the sound eye and compel the paralyzed eye to fix, it will do so, if at all, by an extreme innervation of the weak muscle. But since convergence is an associated function of the eyes,

an equal stimulation is sent from the conve
the internus of the other eye, and this
healthy undergoes an extreme contraction.
secondary deviation of the sound eye behi
much greater than that of the paralyze
impulse comes from the centre governing c
to the left as when we carry the pencil to
mid-line, the over-innervation will go to t
and the left eye will deviate outward bel
This again distinguishes paralytic from conc
mus in which the primary and secondary
always equal.

False Projection.—When the healthy e
patient does not see things in their norma
instance, in the case supposed if he be di
quickly to some object a little to the left, h
point too far to the left, and if told to wa
will go in a zig-zag course, starting out toc
correcting his mistake and then making
object is not correctly localized, because th
aware of the actual position of his own eye
slightly outward. The image of an object s
then falls to the outer side of the macul
seems to the patient to be located to his left
be carried to his left, he makes an effort t
the paralyzed muscle. From the amount
pended he feels as though he had rotated h
left and was looking in that direction, whi
position is unchanged. In time he learns
set of judgments and is no longer trouble
jection.

Diplopia is present when both eyes a
and turned in the direction of the paralyz

instance in the case supposed, if a candle somewhat to the left be regarded with both eyes, its image will be at the macula of the healthy eye, but in the paralyzed eye it will fall somewhat to the outer side of the macula and will therefore seem to the patient to be further to the left than it really is. He, therefore, sees a sharp distinct candle in its normal position and to the left of this another which, being non-macular, is not so distinct. The further the candle is carried to the left, the further from the macula is the second image formed and the greater the diplopia, while if it is carried to the right, the diplopia diminishes, and when out of the field of the paralyzed muscle, disappears entirely. If the paralysis were incomplete, the diplopia and strabismus would not show unless the object were carried considerably to the left.

From the position of the eyes in which strabismus and diplopia first appear, from the relation of the images to each other and their behavior when the eyes are moved in different directions, we diagnosticate which of the ocular muscles are paralyzed and how extensively.

Vertigo.—When the paralyzed eye regards an object slightly to the left of the mid-line, it is as previously explained falsely localized to the left, and the more it is stimulated to turn in this direction the greater the projection to the left. Consequently all outside objects appear to move with constantly increasing velocity to the left and this causes vertigo which the patient soon learns to abolish by covering the paralyzed eye or by maintaining an oblique position of the head. Our patient by carrying his head turned toward the left does not have to use his right internus except in looking to the extreme left and therefore has no diplopia. Many of these positions of the head are characteristic of certain paralyses.

Old paralyses have many modification
toms. The patient gradually learns by exp
his false projection and again localize object
gradually learns to suppress the troublesor
in the squinting eye and no longer compl
or vertigo. Contraction takes place in th
the paralyzed muscle. For instance, in ou
traction in the right externus gradually oc
eye turns more and more to the right. The
more and more extensive and finally exists
field of the paralyzed muscle, but in the
rotation. Such cases get to resemble very
concomitant squint and the contraction or h
remain after the paralysis itself has been c

Varieties of Paralysis.—One single
affected or several. When only one, it is
externus or the superior oblique which hav
nerve supply. Paralysis involving several
apt to be due to lesions involving the motc
or all of its branches. Complete oculomc
characterized by complete inability to raise
the eye in or up or down. Since the extern
oblique are not affected, the eye is rotate
somewhat downward by their action.

The iris and ciliary muscles are paraly
the pupil is widely dilated and immobile,
modation paralyzed. Sometimes the eye pı
because of the relaxation of so many c
muscles.

Sometimes all the muscles of one o
paralyzed (*Ophthalmoplegia totalis*). Ag
trinsic muscles of one or both eyes are ir
and ciliary muscles escaping (*Ophthalmo*

Conversely sometimes the iris and ciliary muscles are paralyzed alone (*Ophthalmoplegia interna*). This may occur from involvement of the nuclei for the pupil and accommodation, the other nuclei in the brain escaping, or from peripheral causes like the use of atropin.

Etiology.—The lesions causing paralysis, either inflammatory or degenerative, may be situated from the first in the nerve tissue, but they are much more commonly the result of disease in neighboring structures, such as growths, exudates or hæmorrhages which cause secondary inflammation or compression of the nerves. Syphilis is the most frequent cause of ocular paralysis, whether through periostitis, gummata, exudates or the vascular changes induced by it. Another disease which should never be forgotten is locomotor ataxia which is very often characterized in the early stages by paralysis which may be evanescent. Other less frequent causes are toxic conditions, such as lead poisoning, diabetes, disseminated sclerosis, or infections like tuberculosis. Paralyses are very often the result of injury to the skull whether orbital or central. Diphtheria occasionally produces paralysis of the iris and ciliary muscles, and there is a large group of peripheral paralyses which appear to be the result of exposure to cold and are hence called rheumatic. Many ocular lesions once considered rheumatic are now known to be due to focal infections from diseased teeth, tonsils, sinuses and the like.

Paralysis may be congenital, the most frequent form being that of the externus of one or both eyes. In congenital cases contracture of the antagonist does not take place and the deformity is only noticeable in movements toward the affected muscle. Paralysis or absence of one or both superior recti has been noted in cases of congenital ptosis.

Site of the Lesion.—Careful study of offers one of the best means at our comma central lesions.

The diagnosis of an *orbital paralysis* from other symptoms indicating orbital important are the history of recent tra evidences of periostitis or an orbital tumo palpated, protrusion of the eyeball, hæmo orbit, etc. Examination of the fundus w show a unilateral optic neuritis from press were further back, would affect both eyes.

Lesions at the *base of the brain* may b more or less certainty when a number of nerves are involved gradually in the order o at the base. For instance an olfactory p argue a lesion in the anterior fossa of the s order would come the optic nerve and a lesio tion would be singular in that it would c monolateral blindness without changes in the if it were lower down it would cause optic n higher up above the chiasm would cause affecting both eyes. Contiguous nerves would turn, including the ocular nerves. When the involved at the base of the brain, neuralgia which is not observed when the lesion is hig

Fascicular Paralyses are due to lesions between their nuclei and their emergence a the brain. For instance, a lesion in the pedu would involve the motor oculi and also the p above the point of decussation and theref oculomotor paralysis with a paralysis of one o ties on the other side of the body. This de be a certain one provided the iris and c

escaped, for it would prove that the lesion was high up in the peduncle where these fibres are still widely separated from the rest of the oculomotor fibres. If the oculomotor fibres were all involved with a cross paralysis of an extremity, the lesion might conceivably be situated at the base and near enough to the peduncle to injure it.

Nuclear Paralyses are due to lesions affecting one or more of the nuclei on the floor of the fourth ventricle. They appear insidiously, first attacking one nucleus and spreading to others in order of their location and affecting one or both eyes.

In cases where all the eye muscles except the ciliary and pupillary sphincters are involved, the diagnosis can be made with reasonable certainty, since if the lesion were lower down and affected the trunk of the nerve, the paralysis would be complete. Nuclear paralyses are generally due to primary nerve degeneration, the most frequent cause being syphilis, but any disease which develops toxins such as diphtheria or toxic substances such as lead, alcohol and tobacco, may be factors. Tabes, disseminated sclerosis and progressive paralysis are not to be forgotten. Nuclear paralyses, which are generally multiple, may be single. This is especially apt to be the case in tabes, one of the evident symptoms of which is ocular paralysis which may be slight and temporary or permanent and progressive.

Diagnosis and Localization of Paralysis is sometimes absurdly simple, but often extremely complicated and difficult, especially when several muscles are involved. The chief complaint of a patient with a recent paralysis is the annoying diplopia, and we determine that it is binocular by its disappearing when either eye is covered. The next step is to discover which eye has the defective motion which may be done in several ways. For instance, if we are using a

candle as a test object, the image in the n
is formed at the macula and is sharp an
that in the non-fixing eye is extramacul
less hazy and possibly tipped. Patients co
this without being asked. Then we have
the eyes the movement of a pencil in va
and if the paralysis is complete we shall
lags behind the other in one or more di
right eye fails to turn in toward the nose, t
be at fault; if it lags behind when the
upward and outward, the superior rectus
inward, the inferior oblique. We examin
way the action of each of the individual
bearing in mind their anatomy and the po
in which each develops the greatest powe
cases the paralysis is not marked enough
by such rough methods and we have to ba
nosis on the nature of the diplopia and its
ferent directions of the gaze. Finally, we
valuable assistance from the measuremen
by the tropometer.

As previously stated, the image in t
is fainter and seems to move faster. Th
sometimes hard to bring out while th
straight ahead, but if the object is carried
of the greatest diplopia the normal eye wi
tinct image, while the other, being form
further from the macula, becomes indistin
move faster and faster. (In case of opac
fractive errors the image in the non-para
be the more indistinct). To facilitate t
of the false image in further tests we can
over the eye. Suppose we find that the f

the right eye, if the lateral diplopia increases markedly when the patient attempts to follow the candle to the right, evidently the right externus must be at fault, while if it increases when the candle is carried to the left, the right internus is defective. If the vertical diplopia increases markedly when the gaze is directed upward, one of the elevators of the right eye must be paretic, either the superior rectus or inferior oblique. It is evident, bearing in mind the physiological action of each of these that if the superior rectus is the one, the diplopia will be greatest when the eye is turned outward so that its optic axis is in line with the course of the muscle and then rotated upward, while if the inferior oblique is the one at fault, the vertical diplopia will be greatest when the eye is turned as far in toward the nose as possible and then rotated upward in line with the course of the muscle.

If the vertical diplopia increases on looking downward, it must be because of the paralysis of one of the depressors of the right eye, either the inferior rectus or the superior oblique. If the inferior rectus, the vertical separation will be greatest when the eye is turned outward and downward, and if the superior oblique, when the eye is turned in and down.

Reference has been already made to the projection of images which fall on the retina of a squinting eye. If one eye fixes correctly while the other turns down, the image in the second eye falls below the macula of that eye, and is projected upward so that the image is not only fainter, but seems higher. If the squinting eye turns in, the image is formed to the inner side of the macula and being projected outward seems on the same outer side of the mid-line as the eye, from which it is called homonymous diplopia. If the eye turns out, the image forms to the outer side of

the macula and being projected inward
side of the image of the sound eye (cr
other words, the image appears to be o
tion of the visual line. If the image is
down; if the image is to the right, the e
too far to the left, and *vice versâ*. A ho
always indicates a convergence of visua
great, a paralysis of an externus. A cr
means a divergence, and if great, a p
Another very important fact to be note
images are erect or whether one tips an
the muscles of the eye except the inter
theoretically cause a certain amount of
motion of the eye, and a paralysis of an
torsion by the others, with more or le
image in the paralyzed eye which will v
direction of the gaze, according to the
The oblique muscles have much more tor
the straight ones and where the tipping i
ysis of one of them is to be suspected
muscles alone are involved, the tipping i
very often cannot be distinguished at all.

If we cause the patient to look at
tically in front of him, and study the
long as they seem parallel we may prac
oblique paralysis. If, however, one of
out of plumb we can readily tell by i
which eye has the tilted image, and if w
it seems vertical to the patient its directic
to the position of what was the vertica
eye before the paralysis. If this merid
outward, it must be due to an undue
superior oblique, if inward, of the infe

The same thing will be observed if a Maddox rod be placed before the eyes alternately with its axis horizontal. The sound eye will be conscious of a vertical band of light in looking at a candle flame while in the paralyzed one it will be slanting until the rod is rotated in the trial frame so as to lie at right angles to the true vertical meridian, when the line of light will again appear vertical. Knowing the position of the true vertical meridian, it is an easy matter to decide whether it has been tipped outward by paralysis of a superior or inward by that of an inferior. The following routine method of studying the diplopia will be helpful to the beginner. The ocular images are identified by placing the red glass invariably over the right eye, so that the red image always means to the observer the right and the white image the left eye. Instead of having the patient fix a distant light and get the various eye positions by turning his head, the student should face him, holding a small flash light for the patient to follow with his eyes. In this way he will get a clearer mental picture of the muscles called into play.

Let us suppose a paralysis of the right externus. In the primary position there may be a decided lateral diplopia or it may be very slight. When, however, we move the light to the right, the patient's right eye, trying to follow, lags behind and the red image, instead of being formed at the macula, falls on the inner half of the retina and gives the impression of being farther to the right than it really is.

But a paralysis of the left internus also causes a lateral diplopia, which also increases as the eyes are turned to the right. In this case, however, the left eye lags behind, the white image falls on the outer half of the left retina and seems further to the right than it really is. In either

case the false image is to the right. T
lopia is in one case homonymous and i
but this is a matter of academic intere
tant point being that *a lateral diplopi*
eyes are turned to the right, indicates

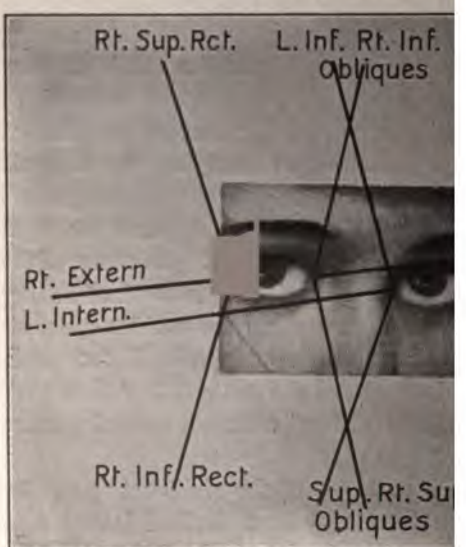


FIG. 101*a*.

right hand muscle of the eye having th
Similarly *a lateral diplopia increasin*
indicates a paralysis of the left hand
having the left hand image.

The same principle can be applied
Let us suppose a paralysis of the rig
This will cause, in the primary position
which is theoretically crossed and wi
slightly tipped. But we have already

was a preëxistent esophoria, the diplopia may be homonymous, while the tipping is seldom seen and may then be due to suggestion or to a preëxistent cyclophoria. From the diagnostic point they may be dismissed as interesting, but not important. If, however, we compel the patient to turn his eyes upward either by raising the light or tipping his head, the right eye lags in proportion to the amount of paralysis, the red image is formed on the lower half of the retina and the candle seems higher than it really is, while the further the eyes are turned upward the greater the vertical separation. The same reasoning holds true of the left elevators. Therefore *a vertical diplopia which increases markedly eyes up, indicates a paralysis of an elevator of the eye having the superior image. If the vertical separation is greatest when the eye is turned slightly outward the superior rectus is involved, if upward and inward the inferior oblique.*

If a depressor is paralyzed the affected eye lags behind when the light is carried downward, while the (red) image falling further and further above the macula seems to move rapidly downward. Therefore *a vertical diplopia increasing greatly eyes down, must be due to paralysis of a depressor of the eye having the lower image, the inferior rectus if the vertical separation is greatest down and out, the superior oblique if down and in.*

The same method can be applied to cases in which several muscles have been paralyzed simultaneously. In examining the lateral muscles, the amount of vertical diplopia should be entirely disregarded and *vice versâ*, while it must always be borne in mind that a diplopia which does not increase when the candle is carried in the direction of the suspected muscle is no indication of paralysis of that muscle.

The differential diagnosis is someti
—(1) when several muscles in one or b
lyzed, some completely and some incom
there is present a previous heterophoria
instance a patient with an esophoria su
the superior rectus which destroys his fu
as though he were wearing a prism base
eye. Both eyes at once assume a pos
paralyzed eye tending not only downwar
from the position of the double images w
paralysis not only of the superior rectus,
of the externus as well; (3) when the v
lyzed eye is so much better than its fell
performed by it while the healthy eye
secondary deviation; (4) in old paralys
contractions have taken place or suppre
image has become a habit.

In all such cases the tropometer is a
in the detection of the paralyzed muscle,
of the defect, and will show from time t
retrogression in the process.

In measuring the rotatory power o
externi the head should be placed in th
usual or primary position (see page 239
external paralysis the eye cannot be br
mid-line and the patient must turn his h
able to fix the object spot at all. The out
be entirely absent while the inward will b
may be often apparently reduced because
from a point within the field of the in
a slight paralysis the rotation is very m
than it is ever found in latent squint a
with the rotation of the corresponding m

eye it is generally possible to distinguish paralytic from latent squint with ease. The same thing is true in paralysis of the interni. The tropometer may be used to measure the inferior and superior recti. The head should be placed in the instrument so that the right eye is turned slightly outward, and the upward and downward rotation carefully measured. The position of the head is now changed and the left measured in the same way, being careful not to change the horizontal plane of the eyes with the change of position. Any defects in the vertical rotations in these positions must be due to the straight muscles. It is impossible to measure separately the elevating and depressing power of the oblique muscles.

An exact record of the point and direction where a diplopia begins is important to enable us to say later whether the process has increased or improved. We place the patient at a perimeter and moving a candle or bright object along the arc in various directions having the patient follow with his eyes, and tell the instant the object appears double, we shall have an exact record of his ability to perform binocular fixation in various directions. A still better method consists in having the patient fix the centre of the tangent curtain (Fig. 109) with a red glass over his right eye, and then follow a small electric light in various directions. The points where diplopia begins and the position of the images in each of the principal meridians can be marked with chalk or colored pins and charted for record.

We place the patient's head in the primary position and have him fix a candle flame at a distance. If he sees double images, we place prisms before the squinting eye which shall bring the images together. This gives a record in prism degrees of the deviation.

The Treatment of ocular paralysis c
ment of the original cause and also a s
ment to lessen the functional inconve
which is so often the etiological factor sh
by very vigorous antisyphilitic treatme
remembered that these are almost i
deposits calling for very large and in
iodide, and in cases where the etiology
drug is far more likely to be of benefit t

The tabetic paralyses, though pro
origin, are not benefited by antisyphili
treatment. Fortunately in many cases
less evanescent. Paralyses due to hæm
treated by rest and drugs which tend to
sure, such as aconite, and later by rem
cause as much absorption of the clot
iodides in small doses meet both indica
continued for long periods.

The toxic paralyses are to be treat
elimination of toxins being aided by pu
etics and diuretics, while the cases w
rheumatic in their etiology do well und
tion of salicylates.

The chief sources of annoyance to t
ocular paralysis are the diplopia, false pr
subjective phenomena, which often m
impossible to work, but make mere existe
remedy this condition, we have two resou
out one image entirely by covering on

and can generally be overcome by a comparatively weak glass. It should be just enough to abolish the diplopia when the eyes are in the position in which they are ordinarily used, and may be worn over the paralyzed eye or divided between the two. In this case the base of the prism would be over the paralyzed muscle in one eye, either up or down, and in the opposite direction in the other. Of course, when the eyes are rotated further in the direction of the paralyzed muscle, the diplopia reappears again, since prisms can only increase the field of binocular vision.

In paralysis of an externus a prism or prisms with the base out will serve to abolish the diplopia at all distances except when the eyes are turned toward the paralyzed side. In internus paralysis, on the other hand, the diplopia is greater and greater as the object is nearer the eye and a very heavy prism would be required with the additional disadvantage that the one which abolished diplopia at a distance would be useless for near work and *vice versâ*.

In complicated paralyses or those where very heavy prisms would be required, we shall do much better by our patient if we abolish the diplopia entirely by excluding the paralyzed eye by a pad or better still by a ground glass lens. Another procedure is to place over the paralyzed eye a prism which shall displace the false image so far up or down that it is very easily suppressed. This has the advantage of being much less conspicuous than the other methods. After a time without treatment of any sort the patient either learns to suppress the false image or to carry his head in such a position that the diplopia is abolished.

Operative procedures should be adopted only with the greatest caution and nothing should be undertaken till the paralysis has certainly reached its maximum of progression or of improvement after several months. Tenotomy is

that its traction is chiefly on the upper half of the eyeball. Such operations are too problematical in their results to be recommended.

Paralysis of Associated Movements.—In all these cases there is inability to move both eyes together in a given way, but without any direct paralysis of any ocular muscle. The lesion must therefore be situated higher up than the nuclei of the ocular nerves, though as yet the centres for these different associated movements have not been accurately localized.

Paralysis of Convergence.—When complete, there is absolute loss of power to converge the eyes beyond the midline in fixing a near object. At a distance there is a slight × diplopia which is more and more marked as the object of fixation is brought nearer. There is, however, no paralysis of either internus since measurement by the tropometer or perimeter will show that they exert their full power in rotating the eyes to the right and left, but simply do not receive any stimulation from the higher centres when convergence is attempted. These cases are often confused with convergence insufficiency, but the distinction is a clear one. Paralysis of convergence develops suddenly with great subjective discomfort because of diplopia and dizziness, false projection, etc. The convergence power is wanting entirely, the patient cannot overcome even a weak prism and the diplopia is a constant one, the images being always nearly the same distance apart at a given distance. In simple insufficiency the development is so gradual that the patient seldom complains of diplopia. He can often overcome weak prisms and the amount of diplopia is not constant at all, as after a rest the diplopia may disappear and the prism power increase markedly only to diminish again with fatigue. The great point in the differential diagnosis

is careful measurement of the rotation of eac
tropometer. (Inward rotation cannot be me
rately by the perimeter). If the abduction an
are of normal proportions, the diagnosis is est
the adduction is reduced, the diagnosis is at l
suspicion.

Paralysis of Divergence begins with a sudd
mous diplopia, greatest at a distance and bec
larly less as the object of regard is brought
finally close at hand it disappears. It ordin
ishes, or at least does not increase when the lig
to either side and the patient can maintain s
much further when the light is carried away fr
than when it is approached. It is a constant on
capable of diminution through any effort of
after rest as in esophoria. Finally there is n
of the outward, nor increase in the inward
either eye as measured by the tropometer, thoug
tation would probably appear secondarily in old

Conjugate Paralyses.—These are paralyse
voluntary motions of both eyes together to the
or up or down without any direct involvement o
muscles themselves. They must therefore be
lesions in the motor areas of the brain. The co
for the rotation of both eyes to the right lies
hemisphere, the innervation proceeding to the n
right externus and left internus. Any lesion a
cortical centre would prevent the rotation to th
would not prevent these muscles responding to
from any other source, as in convergence and
In the case supposed the eyes cannot be carri
beyond the mid-line by any effort and the posi
is with the eyes deviated toward the left. In o

they look toward the lesion. These muscles themselves are not paralyzed, because the patient has no diplopia, and when the muscles are stimulated from the fusion centres, each can overcome the usual prisms showing that neither convergence nor divergence is impaired. The rotation of the eyes as measured by the tropometer is markedly affected, that of the rotators to the right being abolished or greatly reduced, and that of the rotators to the left somewhat increased. A lesion on the other side of the brain will cause a similar paralysis of left lateral rotation and similarly the ability to elevate or depress both eyes may be impaired. The localization of the lesion in these cases is not always simple. Sometimes it occurs in cerebral hemorrhage as a so-called distant symptom through the temporary suspension of function of the whole side of the brain, though the centre for rotation is not involved. There is reason to suppose that the impulse for lateral rotation travels through the nucleus of the abducens from which a few fibres go to the internal rectus of the opposite side. A destructive lesion of a portion of the nucleus might cause a conjugate paralysis, but if at all extensive would paralyze the externus itself, as shown by inability to overcome prisms base in, in that eye. The same conjugate paralysis may also be caused by lesion in the pons in both these cases on the same side as the paralysis, that is, the eyes look away from the lesion.

Paralysis of upward and downward motion of both eyes is said to be caused by a lesion in the quadrigeminal region.

The General Treatment of Associated Paralysis does not differ from that of actual muscular paralysis depending on a careful study of the probable cause and course. Conjugate paralysis, when dependent on the suspension of

function of a whole hemisphere by cerebral he
which does not actually involve the associated
likely to be recovered from. In conjugate paral
is no diplopia, but the patient simply complains o
to use his eyes in front and on one side and soon
compensate by turning his entire head in that
His comfort in the primary position can often b
increased by the use of equal prisms over each eye
base in the direction of defective motion.

The best treatment for convergence paraly
exclusion pad and monocular vision. In divergen
sis it would seem that advancement of both exte
if necessary, tenotomy of the interni would ab
diplopia at all distances, but if the muscles them
of normal size, the result would be an insufficienc
vergence which would cause much more suffering
exclusion of one eye by a pad.

CHAPTER XV.

COLOR-BLINDNESS.

We have seen that when vibrations are set up in the ether, they are transmitted in the form of waves of different lengths which are perceptible to us according to their length and character, as heat, sound, light, etc. But those which excite in us the sensation of light are not all of the same length, and, if passed through a prism as in the spectroscope, are bent more or less according to their length, so that when they are intercepted on a screen, they appear in the colored bands of the spectrum. The shortest waves are refracted most and seen by themselves give us the sensation of violet. As the waves become longer, we get a gradual transition to indigo, then to blue, then green, yellow, orange, and finally the longest give us the sensation of red. Waves longer than these are not manifested as light, but take the form of heat, while the shorter ones which are also not perceptible to our coarse senses, cause chemical changes as in photography. If these colors are again gathered together by appropriate means, they give us the sensation of white light.

Some substances have the power to reflect and absorb waves of certain lengths and so give us the sensation of color. For instance, a piece of red paper reflects the long rays and absorbs the short ones, and so gives us the sensation of red. A red glass transmits the red rays and absorbs all the others. When a substance reflects all the rays it gives us the sensation of white, and when it absorbs all the rays, that of black. The character of a color depends on these factors, first the wave length of the rays which determines

the hue, second the amount of colored light fallin
retina in a given time which determines the inten
third the amount of white light mixed with the col
determines the so-called saturation as expressed
words pale, deep or rich. We have seen that all t
of the spectrum when united together make whi
but white may also be produced by mixing only t
if properly selected, and any two colors which toget
white are known as *complementary colors,* of whicl
lowing with their respective wave lengths are examp

Red	λ 656	and Blue Green	λ 492
Orange	λ 608	and Blue	λ 490
Yellow	λ 574	and Blue	λ 482
Yellow	λ 564	and Indigo	λ 462
Greenish Yellow	λ 564	and Violet	λ 433

Every color in the red end of the spectrum has a
mentary color in the blue end, while the compl
colors for the middle of the spectrum are compo
mixture of colors from the ends. The complement
for green, for instance, is purple composed of a
mixture of red and blue, as shown in the diagra
urally, the white formed by the mixture of two
not so intense as that in which all the colors are co

The results of experiments made by the m
various *pigments* do not correspond to those m
decomposed white light. The reason for this is
pigments are absolutely "pure," but possess color
when light falls upon them they absorb some ra
they reflect others. Thus gamboge reflects the ye
chiefly, but also many of the green, at the same tim
ing the blue and some of the red. Thus it is ye
not the pure yellow of the spectrum. Indigo, on
hand, absorbs the red and yellow and reflects the

some green rays. When gamboge and indigo are mixed, the result is green, because the first absorbs the blue, while the last absorbs the yellow and red, while both reflect the green. If, however, we take a pure spectral color which excites in us the same sensation as gamboge and mix it with another which corresponds to indigo, the resulting impres-

FIG. 102.

sion is that of white instead of green, which goes to show that mixtures of pigment may produce very different effects from mixtures of the *sensations* produced by those pigments separately.

In dealing objectively with pigments, we find that by combinations of the three so-called *primary* colors red, blue and yellow and their derivatives, we can produce all the other colors. On the other hand, in dealing with the *subjective* sensations produced by decomposed light or com-

paratively pure pigments, we find that by comb various proportions the *sensations* produced by and green (instead of yellow) we can not only white, but by varying the proportion and intensi three, produce the sensation of any other color of trum. These results show that our recognized *coi tions* may be reduced to three, that is to say, our trichromic as based on variations of three prim sensations. When, however, we begin to invest physiological processes by which we apprehend

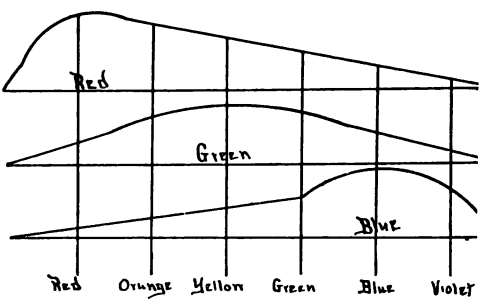


FIG. 103.

are confronted by several rival theories: the cl those of Young-Helmholtz and of Hering. We into these theories deeply, but suffice it to say facts can be explained by both, but there are a nu seem consistent with neither. According to the fi there are three sets of fibres in the retina, all of excited by every color, but with different intensit of these is affected most strongly by the long gives the sensation of red; another set which resp strongly to blue waves and a third to the green. bination of waves which stimulates more than fibres would give a sensation of composite color ac

the amount of stimulation of each as shown in the diagram, which makes no pretense, however, of showing the exact proportions of each which cause any sensation.

For instance, a combination which stimulates the red fibres strongly and the green and blue in proper proportions, would give us a sensation of orange, and so on through the spectrum. A combination which excites all the fibres would give the sensation of white light and the absence of stimulation would be black.

If all of these fibres are wanting or not capable of stimulation, the individual is totally color-blind. If he looks at a colored object, he is only conscious of the white light which is present in varying degrees in every color, and since the white is faint the object presents instead of color various shades of gray as in an engraving. More commonly only one set of fibres is wanting, for instance the red. When such a person looks at a red object, his red fibres are not stimulated and he is conscious only of the stimulation of the green fibres and to a slight extent of the violet, which are combined in our sensation of red. A red object makes therefore on him the same impression as a green one, but he can commonly distinguish between the two by the difference in brilliancy. The red object looks green, but since the green stimulation is slight the sensation is a feeble one and the object looks dark, while a green object which stimulates the fibres normally is brilliant in color. In the same way there are persons in whom other groups of fibres are absent or under-developed and they are green-blind or violet-blind.

The other theory of color perception is that of Hering who supposes three distinct substances in the retina which undergo metabolic changes when exposed to light of various wave lengths. The first is a red-green visual substance which, so long as its metabolism is normal, gives us

no sensation, but when katabolic changes increas
sensation of red, and when metabolic changes pr
that of green. In the same way there is a y
visual substance which furnishes through katabol
a blue and through anabolic a yellow sensation.
substance is a white-black which governs our perc
white and black in a similar way. The two m
each pair are therefore not only complementary,
onistic. The white-black substance is influence
less by waves of all lengths, but the others are
influenced by differing wave lengths and by comb
sensations from the colors of the spectrum. A pe
ing one or more visual substances entirely or in p
be unable to distinguish red and green or yellow
or possibly both. According to this theory also,
is trichromic, for the three pairs play the same p
three primary sensations in the other, and all the
the mixture of colors can be explained on either h

What has been said so far pertains only to
the macula. As the colored object is moved so
impression falls on the periphery of the retina, i
fainter and fainter and the extreme periphery m
to be color-blind. The green sensation is lost first
red, next yellow, and blue last of all.

It might seem at first sight that color blindn
deprives the eye of one-third of the total retinal sti
would reduce the visual acuity, but this does not s
the case, since the general vision of the color-blind
be as good as that of normal eyes; when within th
colors which they can perceive, their acuity seem
greater. Even in colors which they cannot see as
can distinguish differences of shade and tone dep
the admixture of white which are beyond ordi

This is to be accounted for on the theory of compensation for one defective faculty by compensatory keenness of an other. It therefore entails no disadvantage on the subject beyond rendering him less fit for the duties of certain callings which depend largely on the keenness of the color sense, such for instance, as the painter, dyer, milliner, etc. Since in the railroad and nautical services it is customary to use colored signals, chiefly red and green, it is obvious that employees who cannot unfailingly distinguish between them must be a constant source of danger. Employment in these services is therefore in most countries only allowed to those who have passed the most careful tests of ability to distinguish colors. Such tests should be repeated at infrequent intervals, since while color blindness is generally congenital it may also be an acquired condition depending on changes in the retina and particularly on atrophy of the optic nerve. In this condition color blindness does not set in suddenly but gradually the perception for red and green diminishes, then for yellow and finally that for blue. In retinal diseases and chorioiditis on the other hand the perception of blue diminishes first. Testing of the color acuity may therefore be a very useful aid in the diagnosis between diminution of vision by refractive conditions in which it is unimpaired and disease of the percipient elements in which it is. (See chapter on "Field of Vision").

We have seen that few, if any, of the pigments, of colored papers, or glasses are pure colors and capable of exciting uncomplicated retinal sensations. Consequently for the scientific testing of the color sense the spectroscope is essential as the only means of giving us pure colors. By its aid we can determine whether any portion of the spectrum is wanting and by showing isolated portions of the spectrums we can determine the power to name them cor-

rectly and match them with other, similar color
patient is affected with red-blindness, the red e
spectrum excites no sensation in the fibres for the
of red and consequently the spectrum is shorten
end. The blue-green of the spectrum seems to
deeply colored than the rest of the spectrum, givin

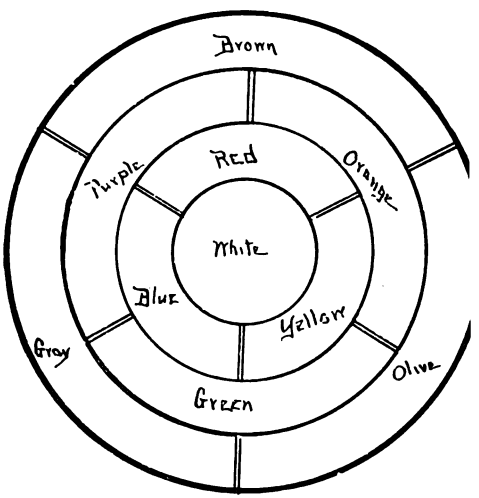


FIG. 104.

sensation like that of a feeble white or gray. This
of as a "neutral band" and it is characteristic of
ness that the band occurs between the blue and t
To the green-blind the spectrum is not shortened
neutral band falls in the green area, nearer the r

For practical purposes, however, we can appr
ciently close to spectral colors with pigments,
colored glass, to enable us to test the patient's colo
and to determine in what respect it is defective

these tests it is important to bear in mind the composition of these synthetic colors in order to understand the sensation they give a patient who, being more or less color-blind, overlooks one or more of the constituent parts and so comes to a wrong conclusion regarding the color of the combination (Fig. 104).

There are several methods of ascertaining the ability of a patient to distinguish colors of which choice must be made according to the circumstances of the case, and great care taken neither to deceive one's self nor be deceived.

For instance, there are persons who have never been taught the names of colors and if simply required to name colors shown them, will make frequent mistakes on all but the simplest colors, while carefully tested by their ability to match colors without naming them will show their color sense to be normal. On the other hand there are many who have an obvious interest in deceiving the examiner, as in the examination of railway employees and persons interested in litigation for injuries sustained.

In testing the color sense of railroad employees it is only fair that tests should be made which are as much like those in the service as possible. For this purpose colored glass discs are used revolving in front of a lantern, of such size and brilliancy that they shall subtend the same angle and have approximately the same brilliancy as the signal lamps on the road. The Williams or Friedenberg test lanterns are good types. No attempt is necessarily made to have the patient name the colors shown, but only to recognize immediately their significance as indicating a clear track, danger, etc. The illumination should be so arranged that it can be increased or diminished by approaching or withdrawing the light or by the interposition of different shades of smoked or ground glass.

The commonest forms of color blindness are which red and green are confused and this would ticularly dangerous in railway employees, since the commonest colors employed in signals. A man color-blind and still be able to distinguish a red li

FIG. 105.

a green in the testing room. The lights do not see to differ materially in color, but he distinguishes a their varying brilliancy. For instance to the red-green signal is bright green, while the red one is color but very much darker, and he immediately it as red simply from its darkness. Evidently, if him a green light and then, covering it for a secon

the illumination, the color-blind person will get the impression of red while normally he should still be conscious of green. If he is green-blind, the green light will appear simply as a differently illuminated red, and both these conditions are often approximated in the service when the brilliancy of signals is interfered with by atmospheric conditions. A man who makes no mistakes in a carefully conducted test of this kind would be competent enough for the ordinary duties of the service, but engineers and signalmen should be further tested in a different way to avoid any possibility of deceit. The patient is tested according to his ability to match colors and especially those which experience has proven to be most deceptive to the color-blind. This can be done by aid of one of the lantern devices which show two lights, one of which is left unchanged while the light of the other is colored or changed in intensity by the interposition of suitable glass discs, the patient being expected to call out rapidly whether the lights appear to him similar or not. The same thing can be tested by colored papers or powders, but the method in most general use is by the use of the colored wools of Holmgren. This has the advantage not only of being convenient, but from the very large assortment of different shades of the same color, it is possible not only to detect the presence or absence of color blindness, but slight differences in the acuteness of the color sense as well, which would be very important in certain occupations as in dyeing or dressmaking or chemistry. The test is ordinarily performed as follows, a good clear daylight being requisite. A skein of pure light green is placed by itself and the patient told to select from the rest four green skeins of darker shade which he must do rapidly and accurately. If he does this without hesitation and correctly, his color sense is probably nor

since, if he is either red- or green-blind, he is almost
to pick out some reds which have an intensity similar t
green test skein. If he is accurate but slow, his
sense must be feeble, while if he makes mistakes eve
the slightest, he probably has a defective color sense

FIG. 106.

must be further tested to discover which color or colo
wanting. For this purpose we set aside for him to
a skein of purplish (rose) color (made by the mixt
red and blue. See Fig. 104). If he is red-blind,
conscious only of the blue in the skein, while t
excites the same sensation as does green. Consequer
matches it with dark greens, dark blues or violets. I
blue- or violet-blind—a very rare condition—he se

the red elements in the skein and so matches it with reds or oranges according to its luminosity. If he is green-blind (green in dyes being composed of a mixture of blue and yellow), he is conscious of the blue element in the purple (mixture blue and red) and matches it with colors which contain blue like the blue-greens or grays (composed of mixtures of purple and green). The red element in the purple seems very bright to him and exciting the same sensation as green leads him to select also very light greens which contain an excess of yellow. If he matches colors of all kinds, selecting them simply by their intensity or the amount of white which each contains, he is totally color-blind.

Briefly stated, the rule is as follows:—

Test I. A pure light green, neither a yellow-green nor a blue-green, but intermediate: any selection of confusion colors indicates at least some color blindness. Slowness shows feeble color sense.

Test II. Purple skein (rose color):

1. He who is color-blind by the first test and who upon the second selects only purple matches, is not completely color-blind.

2. If he matches the test skein with only blue and violet, or one of them, he is completely red-blind.

3. If he matches it with only green and gray, or one of them, he is completely green-blind.

4. Purple, red and orange indicate violet-blindness.

Test III. A cherry-red skein of a deep, rich color: If he selects as matches for this red, green and brown, which to the normal eye appear darker than red, he is red-blind. If he selects shades which are lighter than red, he is green-blind.

For the quantitative testing of the color sense, small

FIG. 107.

discs of colored
a background
satin have bee
which should
nized at definite
The same effec
obtained with
terns previousl
to, the size of t
light being dete
diaphragms acc
the distance, o
ingenious instr
Friedenberg wh
structed like
ophthalmoscope
that the lense
placed by sma
discs and the
mirror. These
be shown at w
aperture, the s
disc and the r
exposure being
trol of the phys

Many othe
color blindness
proposed, most
may be useful i
cases, but are n
mon use, and
have no place ir
of this kind.

CHAPTER XVI.

THE FIELD OF VISION.

We have seen that in the expansion of the optic nerve which we call the retina, there is a small region, the macula, near the posterior pole of the eye which is much more finely organized than the rest, and is the only spot where sharp distinct vision is possible. Therefore, when we wish to see any object distinctly, we fix it or turn the eye in such a way that the image of the object of regard shall fall upon the macular region. This is known as central vision, and in our studies of visual acuity, refraction, accommodation, motility of the eye, and color perception, this has been our chief consideration. We shall now proceed to investigate peripheral vision which is the function of the remaining portion of the retina. Vision here is much less acute, and the further the image falls from the macula, the more indistinct it is as regards form. For perceptions of light and movement, however, the peripheral portions of the retina are said to be even more sensitive than the macular. This indirect vision is very important to us, since without it, even with the most distinct macular vision the external world would make the impression on us of being viewed through a double-barreled pea-shooter. We should see nothing without looking directly at it and should be constantly falling over objects just out of line of the central vision. As it is, images falling on the periphery, especially if they are in motion, attract our attention at once. We have already seen that objects which form an image on any portion of the retina are *projected* in a straight line through the nodal

point of the eye, and we know at once that any image v
falls on the right half of the retina must be situated t
left of the eye, and the further to the right the imag
further to the left the object. This gives us a correct
of the position of external objects with relation to
other.

When we combine with this the knowledge of ou
position in space, conferred by our sense of equilibrium
the position of our eyes with regard to our bodies, wh
conferred by the muscular sensations of the ocular m
we have a pretty exact estimate of the positions of o
in space, both with regard to ourselves and each
Evidently this depends not only on correct retinal p
tion, but on correct cerebral perception and may be
fered with by abnormalities in either. Careful test
the function of peripheral vision may therefore ofter
great assistance in determining the existence and lo
of lesions in the central nervous system as well as th
the eye itself. All objects which make an impress
the retina, whether central or peripheral, are said
in the field of vision, and the examination of this fiel
be made in each eye separately, the other being
The eye to be examined should be fixed on some
directly in front so that it shall remain in the same p
throughout the examination and should be ca
observed from time to time to see that it does not
from this position, otherwise the examination is
value. All tests of the field of vision should be m
possible, in a good clear daylight, with the patient's
such a position that the test object shall have a go
uniform illumination. The simplest way of test
field of vision is by using the fingers, a lead pencil
of chalk as a test object. The patient is seated close

facing the physician. He is directed to close his left eye and look directly at the left eye of the observer, who closes his right eye. He is thus in a position to make certain that the patient keeps his eye constantly in the primary position. The test object is then held at a point half way between the two and moved slowly up, down, in and out, the patient

From Peters's "Perimetry." Courtesy of Lea & Febiger

FIG. 108.

calling out when it disappears from view. If the object is kept constantly in a plane half way between the physician and patient, it should disappear from view of both at exactly the same time, always supposing that the field is normal. When the test is made in this way, there is an almost unavoidable tendency for the patient to follow with his eye instead of keeping it fixed and it is a much better plan to start the object at the periphery out of sight of both and have the patient call out the instant he is conscious of

its presence, which should coincide with the consciousne the physician. In this test he is not expected to wai he can distinguish the form or the color of the object. same maneuvre is then repeated with the left eye o patient which fixes the now opened right eye of the p cian. This method is capable of detecting large defec the patient's field and is the only one available whe patient's eye is so defective that he cannot perceive test objects. In some cases as in cataract we can arri valuable conclusions by using, instead of the ha lighted candle or a small electric light. A great disa tage of this method is that while it helps to detect defects, it affords us no means of recording either exact extent or location, so that we cannot, at a later be certain whether the defect has changed its location creased or diminished in size.

For a more acurate examination which can corded, a perimeter is essential. For all practical poses this consists of a revolving metal half circle, nu from the centre in degrees each way and so arrange either eye can be placed at the centre of the curvatu fix the centre of the arc, the other being covered.

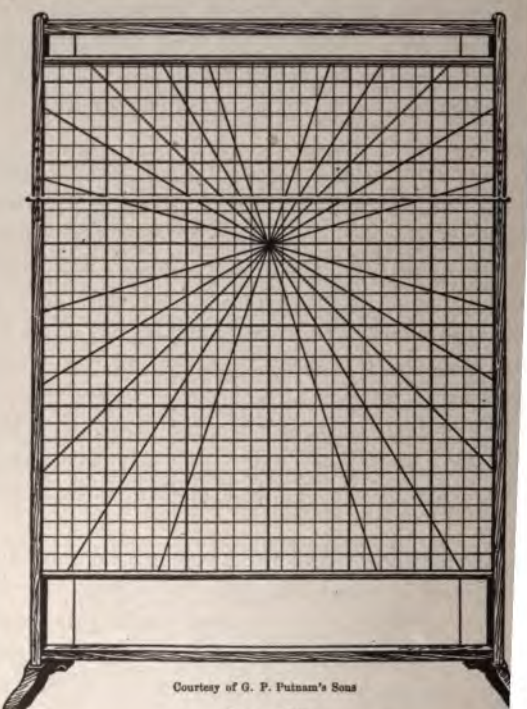
Care should be taken to have the patient seate his head in the primary position, so that it is tur neither side, nor up or down, and as in the other tes he fixes the centre of the arc constantly. The test should be white and of a definite size (generally one centimetre). In default of this a hat pin with a head makes an excellent test object. Let us suppo we are testing the right eye. We arrange the arc so is horizontal, to test the field in the meridian of 180 beginning at the extreme temporal end of the arc, p object slowly toward the centre till the patient is co

of its presence, which is commonly when it is between the 85th and 90th degrees. Noting this point, we continue along the arc toward the nasal side till the object disappears behind the patient's nose. Naturally this measurement depends somewhat on the shape of the nose, but should be approximately 60°. Even if the nose were removed, the field is not so extensive on the nasal side since the retina does not extend as far to the outward side of the fundus as to the inward.

If there have been any places along the arc where the test object has disappeared from view or is very dim, we note carefully the point of disappearance and emergence. For instance, a very small test object will disappear momentarily at a point between 10° and 20° to the temporal side which will correspond to the blind spot of Mariotte opposite the nerve head. Now we rotate the perimetric arc a quarter of a circle or in the axis of 45° and 225° and repeat the procedure, and again in the axes 90° and 270° and 135° and 315°. If we wish to be extremely accurate, we can test an indefinite number of meridians.

For purposes of record the whole can be plotted out on a circular chart in which the centre represents the point of fixation, the distances in degrees from this point are indicated by concentric circles and the different positions of the arc are marked in degrees on the circumference. (Of course, if both eyes fix the same object and are open, the fields of vision overlap each other, most objects directly in front coming in both, but a perimetric chart based on this would be confusing as it would not show in which eye the defective vision was.) One is much less likely to make errors of record if he uses a chart like the subjoined which shows both eyes together (Figs. 113-117).

We can now proceed to test the field of vision for in exactly the same way, substituting for the white green, red and blue objects, which correspond to the color perceptions of the retina. In these tests the p



Courtesy of G. P. Putnam's Sons

FIG. 109.

should not call till he is conscious of the colors simply the motion of the object, and to be sure he does this it is better to alternate colors, marking with appropriately colored pencils. Below is ou chart of the right eye showing the normal field f

and the colors. These measurements will all vary somewhat, depending on conditions present such as the size of the pupil which reduces the illumination, the brightness of the light, the size of the test object, the projection of the nose, cheek bones and eyebrows, and especially the drooping of the lids, so that in special cases it is often wise to record conditions as well as results.

FIG. 110.

The perimeter is the best instrument to measure defects in the periphery but its arc is so close to the eye that small but important central defects which subtend a very small angle are easily overlooked and poorly recorded. For this reason the blackboard or better still the tangent curtain of Duane give much better tests, since the eye can be placed 30 or 60 inches from its centre with a corresponding increase in the scale of projection. The degrees marked on the curtain are the equivalents of those on the perimeter at the distance chosen and can be charted in the same way.

About 15° outward from the fixation
test object falls on the projection of the op
disappears in the so-called normal blind spot a
of. If the test object is moved in various dir

FIG. 111.

area while the patient calls out instantly when
view, the spot can be mapped out and mark
rately. It seems somewhat larger when the ol
from the blind into the seeing field than i
direction, but should be a vertical oval abo

Enlargement of the blind spot is a very important fact. It may be due to such manifest causes as a myopic crescent but might also indicate such changes in the nerve as occur in early neuritis or optic atrophy or incipient glaucoma. On the other hand a normal blind spot would exclude many pathological conditions. Peters' campimeter is a very convenient instrument for rapidly investigating the size of the blind spots and central defects (Fig. 111).

For the discovery and localization of very small defects very small test objects are necessary—used with great care.

Changes in the field of vision are of two kinds: either the boundary of the field is concentrically or irregularly reduced, or isolated defects are found within the field which are called *scotomata.* The normal blind spot already alluded to is a case in point, but they may be present as the result of pathological changes. A *central scotoma* is one which involves the point of fixation and therefore greatly diminishes, if it does not destroy, the visual acuity, even though the limits of the field may not be reduced. The so-called *peripheral scotomata,* if they are distant from the point of fixation may never have attracted the patient's notice. The mapping of central scotomata is often very difficult because the eye being blind so far as its macular fibres are concerned, cannot see the fixation mark on the perimetric arc and is unable to keep any definite position.

In these cases the stereoscope may be used with a set of the cards devised by Haitz for the purpose. The known strength of the lenses and the distance of the cards makes it possible to have their scale correspond in degrees to that of the perimeter or tangent curtain. Each half of a card contains a heavily marked circle or cross which can be fused even when one eye has a central defect. With the poor eye thus fixed it is possible with the aid of very small

test objects to map out and chart many small ce
scotomata which could otherwise only be suspected.
method also offers a very convenient way of mappin

FIG. 112.

the normal blind spots whose average size is indic
one of the cards. The patient should wear his c
glasses. This idea has been elaborated by Baus
Lomb in their wide angle stereoscope (Fig. 112).

We secure the same end when we have the patient fix the white centre of the tangent curtain with both eyes open, but with a red glass before the fellow eye. If a green test object is used it is plainly visible to the uncovered eye but not to its fellow and if a scotoma is present it disappears or changes color just as though the other eye was occluded. If a green glass is used the test object should be red.

A *positive scotoma* is one which the patient can see as a spot or shadow. It is generally caused by opacities in the cornea, lens or vitreous, which coming between a healthy retina and the light, cast a shadow and so are perceived objectively. A *negative scotoma* is caused by an actual blind area in the retina from which the patient receives no impression. In other words, it is one which he cannot see objectively, though he may be conscious of its presence as a blank space in objects at which he looks, if it is near the fixation point. If we have a patient look at a uniform white surface like a plastered wall, we can sometimes make him conscious of the lack of illumination in this area, which then appears as a dark spot. For the time being the negative scotoma has become positive. If the retinal area is absolutely blind, we speak of the scotoma as *absolute*, while if the sensation is merely diminished, it is said to be *relative*. Relative scotomata are often only discovered by the use of very small test objects and tests with colors are very useful in discovering these relative scotomata, since colored objects fail to be perceived long before white ones, or become suddenly less bright.

The examination of the field with colored objects is therefore a very much more delicate test than with white, since it reveals deficiencies long before they could be detected by testing with white. This is especially useful in

the atrophic changes in the optic nerve, in which color ception is diminished very early. The order in which color sense is lost is also at times helpful. This dimin in the red and green perception is suggestive of chang the optic nerve as in retrobulbar neuritis, while dimin of the blue sense is more characteristic of retinal chorioidal disease.

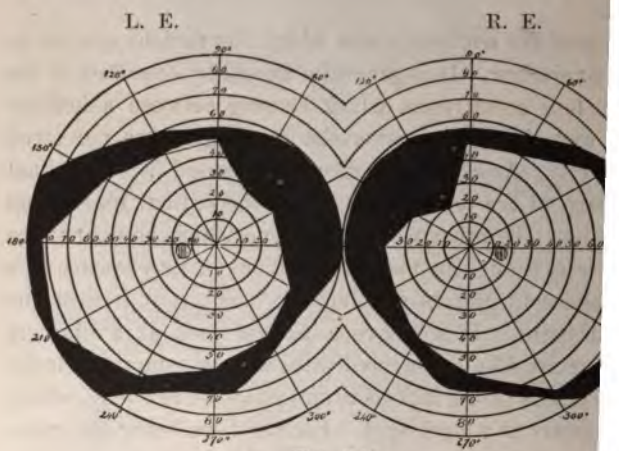


FIG. 113.

A careful examination of the field of vision is o great diagnostic value, since many diseases, both ocular and cerebral, are characterized by charts wh so constant as to be almost pathognomic.

Fig. 113. Beginning glaucoma simplex, wh central vision is perfectly normal, the tension not ce elevated and the cupping of the disc not positive, t ing of the field is most helpful and there is no better of keeping track of the progress of the disease. Bl occurs from a pressure nerve atrophy, and long befo

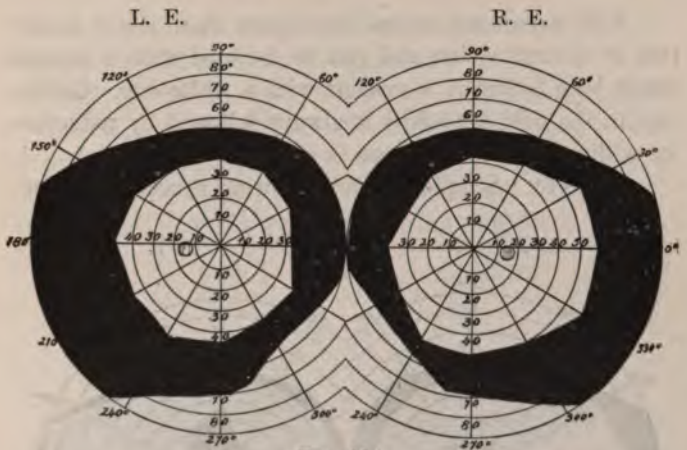


FIG. 114.

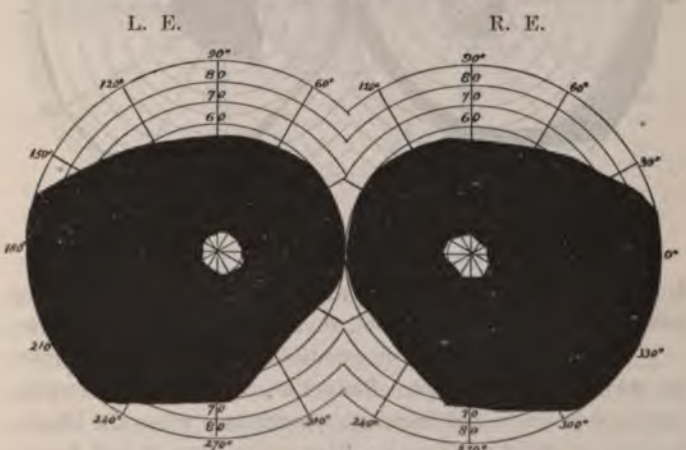


FIG. 115.

are any objective changes it is possible to demonstrate an enlargement of the blind spot, and later a characteristic notching of the field in the upper nasal quadrant.

This narrowing occurs long before there is any
tion in central vision and can be detected with a c
object long before it is evident with a white one. I
tion in the field for colors is always followed by red
for white unless the progress is stopped.

Fig. 114. Simple atrophy, showing concentric

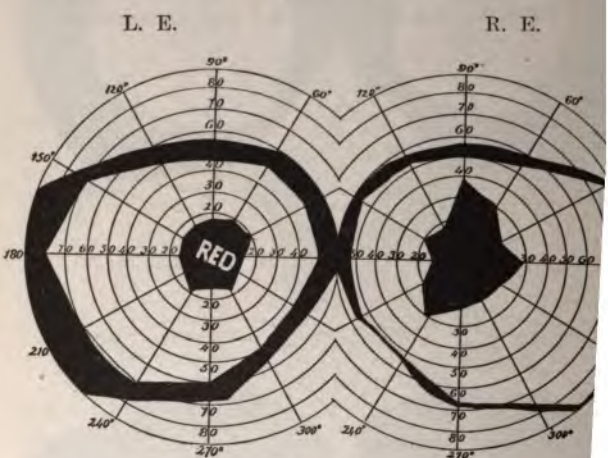


FIG. 116.

tion, central vision reduced, and the individual be
color-blind early first for red, then green and last f

Fig. 115. Retinitis pigmentosa. Central visi
be normal in good light. Reduction of field is cor
begins very early and increases enormously when th
ination is slightly reduced. Blue color sense is lo

Fig. 116. Right eye shows central scotoma fr
ular chorioidal changes. Similar conditions at tim
from high myopia, syphilis, and senile degeneratio
field outside is normal for white and colors, but

difficult to map out owing to inability of patient to fix and keep the eye still with a blind macula.

Left eye shows typical field in retrobulbar neuritis from tobacco, alcohol, etc. Central vision reduced and better in dim light. Field for white normal at first, but a central scotoma for red and green, and finally for white.

Fig. 117. Right eye shows sector deficiency due to

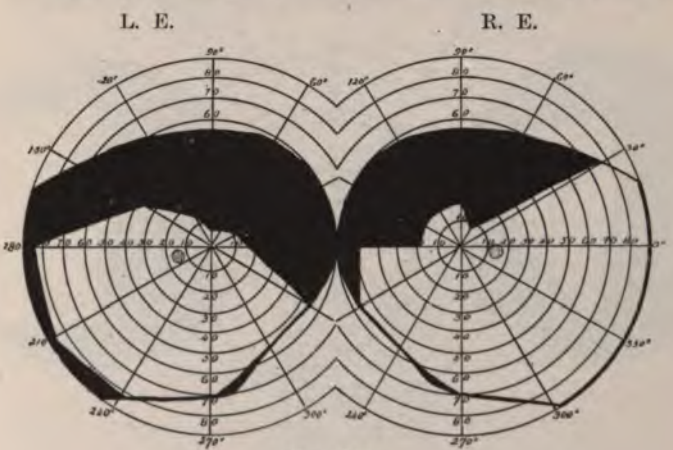


Fig. 117.

closure of inferior temporal artery. Left eye: the irregular reduction of superior part of field due to gradual separation of retina below. It can readily be seen how valuable such charts would be in estimating the progress of the processes as well as in the irregular fields caused by retinal hemorrhages, chorioiditis, etc.

Precedent to the formation of scotomata in chorioidal exudation, detachment of the retina, subretinal tumors, etc., there is very often present a marked distortion of the size and shape of external objects. The retina being pushed

forward often irregularly, the image of an object, instance a vertical line, no longer falls on the exact port from which the brain gets the sensation of verticality. line, therefore, seems bent more or less, and if the ret displacement is near the point of fixation, the distor may be very great and annoying. Later on the retina l its function and a scotoma develops in the area of di tion. Occasionally in detachment the retina will be

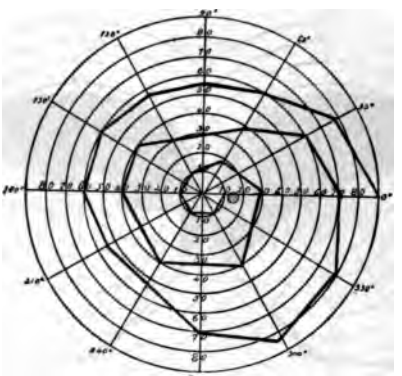


FIG. 118.

reattached and continue its function, and the indi with the aid of experience revises his judgment as meaning of retinal sensation from this area, and thi longer seem distorted (*Metamorphopsia*).

Fig. 118 shows a field often found in neurasthe which owing to fatigue of the retina when conti tested, the field keeps getting gradually and re smaller, recovering its function after a slight rest. C vision may also show similar evidences of fatigue, l relations between white and the colors is a consta In hysteria, on the other hand, the field is son

absurdly small without apparently interfering with orientation, and irregular and inconstant defects may be present.

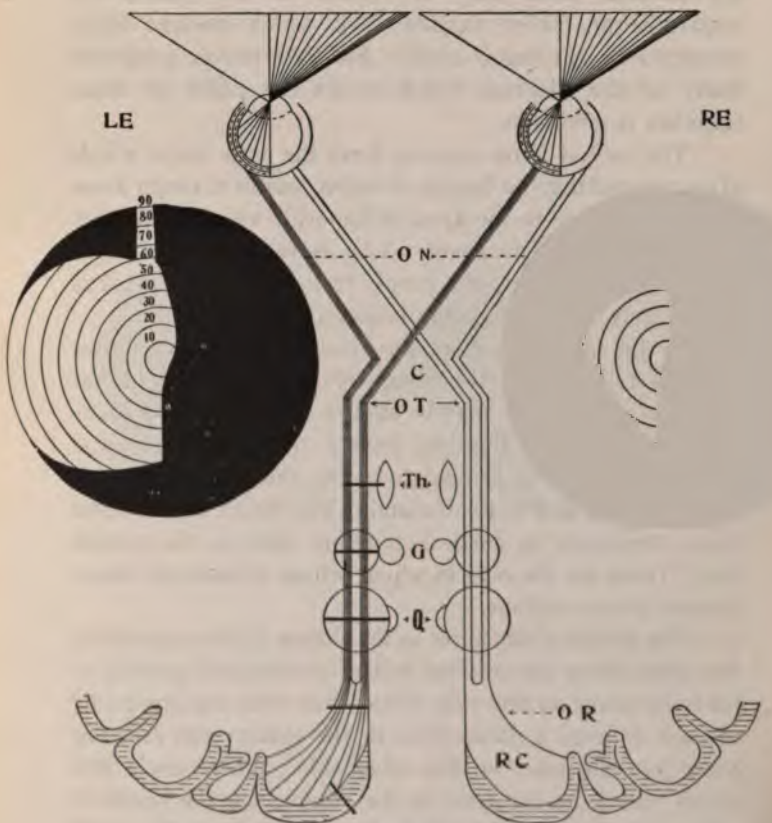


FIG. 119.

The color fields are often reversed and larger than the fields for white.

It can readily be seen that defects in the visual fields

may not only be due to defects in one or both eyes, prev ing retinal stimulation, but that even when peripheral p are normal, there may be lesions in the conduc apparatus or others further back which prevent t reception by the brain itself. For this reason a ca study of the diagram which shows the paths of t impulses is advisable.

The retinal fibres unite to form the optic nerve w after penetrating the lamina cribrosa, passes through connective tissue to the apex of the orbit where it em through the optic foramen. This is really a short canal, which the nerve fits snugly so that at this point particularly subject to compression and constriction.

In the optic groove of the sphenoid the nerve u with its fellow from the other side to form the ch Here the optic tracts may be said to begin and pass ward, diverging as they go, toward the subcortical centres, the external geniculate bodies, the anterior co quadrigemina and optic thalami. The fibres of the tracts terminate in cortical ganglion cells in the o area. These are the cells in which retinal stimuli are formed into sensations.

The course of the fibres in the chiasm is also impo The fibres from the external half of each eyeball go b the optic tracts on that side, while those from the inne of each undergo a decussation in the chiasm and cr over, join the tract on the other side. There are which pass from one tract to the other along the po part of the chiasm which do not reach the eyeballs They are not, however, true optic nerve-fibres. The which supply the lower part of the retina, are situa the upper part of the chiasm, and *vice versâ*. Accor all objects which are seen on the right of the field of

are perceived through the left half of each retina and the left hemisphere and *vice versâ*. Evidently any lesion affecting the optic nerve below the chiasm must find its effect in partial or complete blindness in that eye, the other not being involved at all, unless its nerve is also injured. Any lesion of one optic tract above the chiasm must result

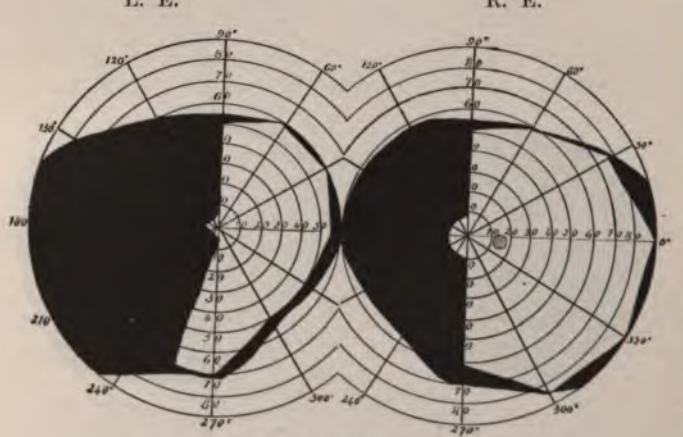


FIG. 120.

in a symmetrical blindness of the corresponding halves of each retina. This is known as *hemiopia* or *hemianopsia*. If the right tract is destroyed, the right half of each retina will not functionate, and the left half of the field of vision will be a blank. This hemiopia involving the same side of both eyes is known as *homonymous*, right or left as the case may be. We are still further aided in localizing the lesion by the reaction of the pupil. A few fibres are given off by each optic nerve which go to the nuclei of the third nerve and govern the reaction of the pupil to light. In such a case as we have supposed, if a bright light be thrown

on the side of the retina and the pupil reacts normally know that the retina and the conducting fibres must be tact, at least as far back as these fibres. The lesion r be higher up and involve the perception centres themse If the pupil fails to react, the lesion must be low en down to cut off these fibres. A lesion involving the ch

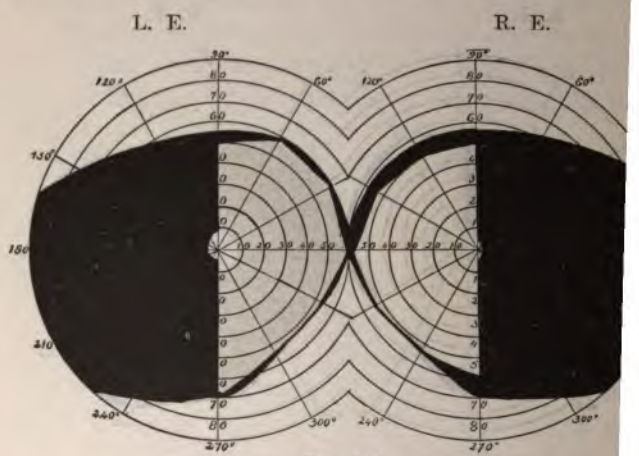


FIG. 121.

will destroy fibres going to the nasal side of each ey cause the outer half of each field to be a blank. T known as *bitemporal hemianopsia*. The line dividir nasal from the temporal half of each retina as indica the fields of vision is generally nearly vertical and p nearly through the point of fixation, but since the mac supplied with a special bundle of fibres, the fixation often escapes, the line of demarkation curving out ab Hemianopsia need not necessarily involve an entire l each eye, since the lesion might destroy only a port the fibres, but it must necessarily be symmetrica

central scotoma, of course, points to the involvement of the papillo-macular bundle of fibres. It can readily be seen how the study of the fields of vision may aid us in localizing brain lesions, especially when combined with the information derived from possible paralysis of the internal and external ocular muscles.

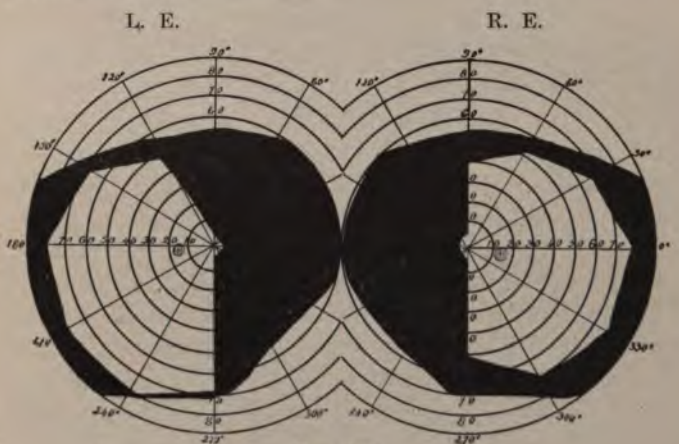


FIG. 122.

Fig. 120. Left homonymous hemianopsia with blindness of right half of each retina and lesion above chiasm on right side.

Fig. 121. Bi-temporal hemianopsia—inner half of each retina blind, lesion in chiasm, almost pathognomic of pituitary lesion, as in acromegaly.

Fig. 122. Binasal hemianopsia, caused by atheroma of blood-vessels pressing on right and left of chiasm, but not involving decussating fibres.

CHAPTER XVII.

THE RELATION OF FUNCTIONAL EYE DISEASES TO GENERAL MEDICINE.

THE attention of physicians has been called from t to time to the connection of what we rather loosely "eye strain" with various functional and even org defects in other parts of the body. The extremists on side argue that every error of refraction or motility, how small, is certain under conditions of continuous us result in an abnormal expenditure of nerve and m energy; which even though it does not interfere witl keenness of sight is very likely to cause pain or dis ance of function somewhere. They claim that this m ophthalmology is essentially an American development refinements of diagnosis and treatment that are not tised anywhere else in the world, and they presen history of case after case of all sorts of conditions ra from simple headache to curvature of the spine which been relieved or cured by appropriate treatment of the

The reverse position is taken by many men, incl most neurologists and not a few ophthalmologists. doubt or entirely deny the theory of reflex causation c ease, or at any rate, believe that few serious refle turbances originate in the eyes. They rarely find it sary to use cycloplegics, disbelieve in the necessity of ness in the correction of refraction and let errors wh not result in actual reduction of vision go uncor The reasonable position to take is somewhere betwe two extremes because, while many of the results claim possibly due to misconceptions of the condition pres

suggestion, to self-deception, or deliberate deception of others, there is too much clinical evidence accumulating in the records of competent observers to allow the theory to be dismissed without a careful examination.

Definition of Eye-strain.—We say that a patient is suffering from eye-strain when his eyes are compelled to do work which is beyond their physiological capacity. We have no exact standards for measuring the capacity of the normal healthy eye, only a standard of averages. We know that the average patient can read letters of a certain size at a certain distance, but we find many whose acuteness of vision is far beyond the average. In the same way we have an average ability to focus near objects which is greatest in youth and diminishes regularly with age, but this power varies much even in individuals of the same age. We are still worse off when it comes to standards for estimating the important element of endurance. Small wonder, then, that authorities differ widely as to the line which divides the physiological from the pathological. It is perfectly possible to strain even normal healthy eyes by overuse, and this is much more likely to occur under unfavorable conditions and in lowered health, but the chief strain comes from the instinctive effort of the abnormal eye to compensate for some optical deficiency by increased muscular exertion. The hyperopic and the astigmatic can see distant objects clearly only by aid of the ciliary muscles and this effort is vastly increased in continuous close work. Likewise in binocular vision; the eyes when relaxed may be convergent or divergent, but if the extrinsic muscles are powerful enough to rectify the alignment easily, the condition can hardly be called pathological; while if this requires an undue expenditure of energy, eye-strain may be said to be present.

We have to deal in each case, therefore, with individual muscular problem, and the determination of exact point where the physiological passes into the pa logical depends not only on a proper estimate of opt defects and individual capacity for compensation, but on a careful consideration of a number of variable fac such as age, health, and the conditions under which the are generally used. Eye-strain is the more easily overloo because it often accompanies perfect vision and, paradox as it may seem, is much more likely to follow small er than large ones. The patient who has a very large e strains for clear vision, but, after a time, ceases because of no avail, and is content with limited vision, while one with a small error often continues straining becau enables him to see distinctly.

Eyes which are being strained may produce symp of several different sorts. First and most common those which proceed from muscular fatigue. The ci muscle, for instance, when tired, ceases to act smoothly vision is sharp and clear at one instant, and the ne very indistinct. Then come congestion of the ciliary with its pains reflected along the nerves of sens accounting for many a headache and neuralgia.

Not infrequently, in the effort to supply addi stimulation to the tired eye muscles, adjoining muscl innervated and we have twitching of the lids or muscles. Overstimulation of eye muscles may also d other muscles of their normal innervation and the reasoning applies to secretion as well. In these ways observers account for the unmistakable stimulation of or secretory functions of distant organs which are seen in eye-strain cases.

Perhaps the condition which is most likely to re

functional nervous disorders is the cerebral fatigue that comes from the constant strain of interpreting retinal images distorted by refractive anomalies. When reading, for instance, we proceed word by word, and not letter by letter; but the astigmatic individual, who easily confuses letters, has to pay much closer attention to his text and is, in effect, reading proof, which is one of the most fatiguing of tasks. To him, all round objects are more or less oval and the square ones oblong, and he is under the necessity of performing a constant series of mental judgments as to the actual form of external objects.

In demonstration of this theory we must not expect the absolute proof that would be required in organic diseases of germ origin. To be sure, we can cause some of the conditions, such as headache, by creating with glasses an artificial eye-strain but we must often fail because of the enormous variations in individual susceptibility to strain and ability to compensate for it. Even the effect of strain in the same individual will vary greatly from time to time, according to this bodily health and the demands on this stock of nerve energy.

Even from the clinical standpoint we fail of perfect demonstration, for the relief of one or two cases is only presumptive evidence. A whole series of similar cases would be far more valuable, while even a single case in which definite symptoms are relieved by eye-glasses and recur when they are left off would be entitled to some attention if we could more definitely exclude the therapeutic influence of suggestion. This element should never be forgotten, particularly in the large class of neurasthenics and hysterics of whom a great authority has said "if they think themselves well they are well." Such patients who have been in a state of depression and despondency, have

explained to them a novel theory which not only ac
for their symptoms but offers a definite plan of relief
if they have been at the same time subjected to the r
and physical effects of cycloplegia and a routine of in
sive and mysterious instruments, a suggestive thera
of the most powerful kind is being used. In no oth
can we account for the occasional happy effects of
which, through some blunder, really increase the strai
were intended to lessen.

I think we are justified in considering it as a pe
legitimate agent so long as it is not made the exc
careless or defective work, particularly because sug
of this sort is renewed every time the patient puts
takes off his glasses.

Objective Symptoms.—There are a number of
indeterminate symptoms which frequently indica
strain though some of them may also result from oth
ditions. In the first place there are certain anatomic
ditions of the skull which must necessarily be accom
by eye-strain, such as inequalities, by which one eye
higher plane than its fellow or further from the m
or further from the object of regard; or in which t
are noticeably strabismic.

There is another set of symptoms marked by s
of the lids in myopia and astigmatism, the eleva
depression of an eyebrow, the formation of ab
wrinkles in the brows and at the angles of the e
constant blinking of the lids and the tilting of the
unnatural positions in the effort to see distinctly.
chronic inflammatory conditions of the lids and conj
are also evidences of congestion from straining; bu
are many cases in which there are no definite indica
show whether a given set of symptoms proceed fr

eye or from some other source and we can only proceed on a plan of excluding one organ after another. It is a rather curious fact that patients who have objective symptoms of one type very often entirely escape those of the other. The patient with a blepharitis often shows none of the muscular twitchings or disturbances of sensation, such as headaches, while the eye-strain neurasthenic often appears, both to himself and to others, to have absolutely no ocular abnormality.

But there are certain conditions which are so often dependent on eye-strain that we are justified in assuming its presence in a large proportion of patients, while in others, in which the connection is only occasional, the assumption should be made much more cautiously.

Headache.—The reflex symptom which is oftenest the demonstrable result of failing ocular compensation is headache. That this is true is proved not only by the readiness with which many persistent headaches yield to proper glasses, but also by the ease with which they can be caused by improper ones. The great majority of our profession have, I think, accepted this view in theory, but in practice I doubt if there is any adequate conception of the enormous proportion which are so caused.

Ocular headaches are of two kinds, accommodative and muscular. The first usually occurs in individuals who are hyperopic or astigmatic but who see perfectly by the aid of a ciliary muscle hypertrophied by use. If the strain is too great one of the first indications of failing compensation is a headache more or less severe that comes on when the eyes are steadily used, and is relieved only by longer and longer periods of rest. Such headaches are usually frontal and vary in character from a dull ache to one so constant and severe as to cause suspicion of some organic disease. The

ciliary muscle, like other muscles, after prolonged period inaction, loses any previously acquired hypertrophy and ability to perform work varies with the general bo health. For instance, a patient whose sight has always l perfect and painless is confined, or has typhoid, or deve some wasting disease. The ciliary muscles fail with other muscles of the body and headaches begin. Such ache is, of course, in a sense the result of illness, bu would not occur if the ocular compensation did not It can be relieved through the long period of convalesc by suitable glasses. In the same way the headache anæmia and disorders of metabolism is very often simpl indication of insufficiency of a badly fed ciliary muscle

Another type of headache results from imbalance of extrinsic muscles of the eyes. Our eyes may diverge w relaxed, but with a good, strong pair of interni we man no symptoms even when our work calls for continuous vergence. But if the extra stimulation needed is grea the muscular power is so reduced by ill health that compensation cannct be maintained, the eyes are exhau by the continuous effort to avoid diplopia, and a very an ing type of headache ensues. In my experience these p are more apt to be referred to the occiput and nape of neck than to the forehead, though accommodative muscular asthenopia so often go hand in hand that distinction is not a clear cut one.

As a rule an ocular cause may be suspected in all h aches which occur regularly and get worse in the aftern which are increased by close work and relieved by rest on holidays, or which occur only during certain occupat like the theatre headache or that which comes from tr ing by cars or sightseeing. It would seem that heada

which occur irregularly and at long intervals were probably not due to eye conditions, but there are many exceptions.

Migraine is a term often misapplied to any severe headache, but true migraine is said by neurologists to be a kind of sensory epilepsy characterized by an aura, a headache, and gastric symptoms. The aura is generally a visual one taking the form of amblyopia, or in many cases scintillating scotomata are seen. The pain is almost always a hemicrania and may persist for days, the attack being often complicated with intense nausea and vomiting. It often begins in childhood, is worse during early adult life, and declines both in frequency and severity after middle age. In many cases it can be traced through several generations of the same family.

There are very many atypical and abortive attacks in which one or more of the symptoms are lacking and one should be cautious about making a positive diagnosis, but many temporary amblyopias, hemianopsias and scintillating scotomata, many so called bilious headaches and the like are probably related closely to migraine.

The theory is that a patient inherits or develops a state of unstable nervous equilibrium in which reflex irritation beyond a certain degree excites an explosion. This irritation may come from many sources besides the eyes, but there is a very large mass of testimony now on record as to cases entirely or largely relieved of their symptoms by proper treatment of the eyes. There are, too, many patients whose hereditary instability is so great that an explosion may occur from any one of several exciting causes. Suitable eye treatment might prevent some of these attacks, but not all.

Epilepsy.—In the same way there is a clinical basis for the assumption that eye-strain may be a factor in some

cases of epilepsy. Every such patient has, of course, underlying nervous instability, inherited or acquired, w out which no amount of reflex irritation would cause attack. In the sense of removing the underlying condi one would hardly expect a cure but there are many case record in which undoubted epileptic seizures have enti ceased after suitable eye treatment. The eyes should examined carefully along with the other organs from w reflex irritation is most likely to occur. The prognosi of course, much better in childhood before the attacks l become a habit with the patient.

Chorea is another disease whose dependence on oc insufficiency has been suspected. But there is a diversity of opinion as to just what chorea is. Even true chorea of Sydenham may not be an etiological according to many observers. If one considers the dis an infectious one he would hardly expect to treat it success through the eyes; on the other hand if one ad the opinion of other good clinicians that chorea is a f tional brain disorder, it is not so difficult to see ho might depend on morbid eyes. Until some means of tive etiological diagnosis is possible the treatment mus more or less an empirical one, and the results various. course of the disease is also so irregular that rapid impr ment might often be in spite of, rather than because of treatment whatever its nature. The various habit sp which have many resemblances to chorea, but whose na is entirely different, are often amenable to ocular treatn

Neurasthenia and Psychasthenia are terms gene applied to the symptoms of a class of patients who nervous, irritable, depressed, easily fatigued, physicall mentally, and complain of various functional disturba without discoverable organic cause.

These disturbances are often confined to one organ which is considered by patient and physician the seat of the disease and we therefore have cerebral, spinal, cardiac or sexual types. Some individuals inherit a nervous system so irritable that they are from birth unable to cope with the ordinary worries of life, but most neurasthenics date their breakdown from some illness or shock. More often it is the culmination of a long period of overwork or excess. There is no factor that plays a more important part in acquired neurasthenia especially of the cerebral type than the overuse of eyes whose compensation is strained. There is no organ in the body where excess is so common and so surely disastrous.

The benefit which neurasthenics often derive from rest cures, vacations, and the like, is often, in large part, due to the practical relief from all close eye work till compensation is temporarily re-established. This is one reason why neurasthenia is so much more common in early middle life.

This is the period which usually determines success or failure in life, when work and anxiety are carried to the extreme but it is also the time when man's accommodative power has finally reached the point where it is barely sufficient for his daily needs. Presbyopia normally begins between forty and forty-five, but in the hyperopic and especially in the astigmatic it may develop much earlier. After long periods of strain and symptoms attributed to many causes the accommodation at last fails so completely that vision is defective, and the eyes receive proper care. The last half of life often offers the strongest possible contrast in its tranquillity and repose. Neurasthenics notoriously never die, because many of them never had any trouble that proper glasses would not cure.

Diseases of Metabolism.—We have a long list of d eases to-day which are generally, and often correctly, attri uted to faulty metabolism. The popular plan is to tre them by careful restriction of diet, entirely losing sight the fact that uricacidemia, indicanuria and the like a often simply the expression of functional insufficiency of t digestive organs resulting from worry, excesses, or cont uous nervous tension. Some of these conditions are c tainly due to eye-strain. Such common ills as dizzine nausea, bilious attacks, are often relieved by glasses, wh the eyes should never be forgotten as possible sources functional digestive diseases.

The Menopause.—When a woman of any age betw thirty-five and fifty complains that she has headaches, t things get dark before her eyes, that she is tired a irritable and nervous, it immediately occurs to us that t is the period during which sensations of almost any s are to be expected and ascribed to the change of l Curiously enough during this same period presbyopia imminent with its increasing difficulty in reading and s ing, finally culminating in a frank inability to do lon without glasses. Many of the symptoms which wo resignedly bear for years could be relieved by the ocu

Spinal Curvature of the lateral variety is someti dependent on defective eyes in this way: Owing to or or muscular abnormalities one eye is on a higher p than the other and to avoid a vertical diplopia the pat carries his head tilted more or less to one side and a re ing compensatory lateral scoliosis follows. Gould has gested too, that individuals who have a marked astigma with an oblique axis, get the most distinct vision of important vertical lines in letters by tilting the head the axis becomes vertical.

Spasmodic Torticollis may follow continuous strained postures of the head, resulting from similar optical errors and sometimes as a direct result of accommodative spasm. The possibility of eye-strain as a factor in conditions of which the etiology is so obscure and the treatment so unsatisfactory should not be forgotten.

Differential Diagnosis.—Since most of the functional difficulties alluded to may result from other sources of irritation beside the eyes, it is often necessary to determine as definitely as possible whether the eyes are or are not important factors. This can ordinarily be done in two ways. If we put the patient under atropine we exclude his accommodation, while if we compel him to wear a pad over one eye we also temporarily obviate any muscular fatigue from the effort to avoid diplopia.

The cessation of symptoms under these conditions would point pretty conclusively to the eyes as the source of the trouble and any effect produced by atropine and the pad ought to be capable of perpetuation by suitable glasses or treatment of the muscular imbalance. The converse is not so true, for many cases in which symptoms persist in spite of atropine or bandage, yield after a time to suitable glasses or an operation.

The Treatment of eye-strain will frequently tax to the utmost the resources of the oculist, but in many individuals Nature herself has compensatory powers, and if we can bring the error within the limits of those powers we shall have given all the relief necessary. This is the reason why inexpert work is so often perfectly satisfactory to patients in ordinary conditions. In migraine and many other nervous conditions, however, it is this very attempt at compensation that causes the trouble, and a much closer correction is called for.

In such cases, therefore, it is generally advisable examine the eyes under several days cycloplegia with at pine, prescribe the full correction for constant wear and there is reason to expect difficulty in accepting so stron glass it is often advisable to keep up the cycloplegia some time. In this way the eyes not only have a period absolute rest, but as they come out from the atropine t insensibly become accustomed to their glasses. Nevert less it must be insisted that patients wear their glasses fc time whether agreeable or not and later on if the sympt have subsided, it is possible to sharpen up the distant vis by a very slight reduction of the correction.

The results are likely to vary greatly in the hand different men, first, because many of the cases may t out not to be eye-strain cases at all, and because ocul possess many different degrees of skill, judgment and abi to handle patients. Finally, good results are to be expe only in patients who are intelligent enough to underst that the best glass is not necessarily the one which gives sharpest vision.

CHAPTER XVIII.

OCULAR MALINGERING.

THE rapid growth of industrial health and accident insurance has made malingering a subject of increasing importance to the ophthalmologist. There is no industrial injury more disastrous to the individual than even a partial loss of sight, while there is none so easy to simulate, so difficult to detect or making a stronger appeal to commission or jury. Mere detection of fraud is not enough, that often being regarded as mere human frailty and not penalized. The chief purpose of the ocular examination is to establish a demonstrable estimate of the actual organic and functional condition of the eyes. The physician should divest himself of bias and seek simply to record actual conditions, though he feels and reciprocates at once the mental antagonism and suspicion of the malingerer as he hesitates over each new test in the fear of committing himself. As a rule it is a mistake to bully or browbeat. The malingerer will be more easily detected if he thinks you believe his story and are merely making a routine examination for a formal record of the facts.

Detection of malingering does not depend on any one or two classical tests but upon an appreciation of the way an eye should function under varying conditions, and on the ability to put the patient rapidly and naturally into positions he does not understand and for which he is not prepared. The simpler and more perfunctory the tests the better if they throw him off his guard. Above all the beginner should be perfectly familiar with a few tests by

trying them on himself, and in the more complicated (be sure that he does not adjudge a man guilty becaus has himself misunderstood or bungled his tests. A deta record of the examination should be preserved.

Comparatively few malingerers claim total blind or even partial blindness in both eyes though there wil more when the possibilities of toxic retrobulbar neu become better known. The usual claim is an exaggera of the effect of some accident to one eye or an attemp include in it some pre-existing defect, which may be genital or acquired and which may or may not affect sight. The reduction of vision to be reasonably exp from a low refractive error, a corneal macule, vitr opacities or retinal defects often requires a very nice crimination. Refractive defects are by all odds the common causes of reduced vision and the importan giving them their just value and no more is obvious. usual careful objective examination should be made b beginning functional tests.

Inquiry into occupation as showing the visual a required in every-day life, while a question as to wh patient thinks is wrong with his eyes will often give able psychological information. The malingerer wi variably start a long story. Examination with a flash light will reveal any important external d opacities in the cornea, the pupillary reactions, and the patient is off his guard enable you to determine, looks at the light, whether he customarily fixes wit eye or both. Retinoscopy, without any cycloplegic, done by having the patient look off into the distan so relax physiologically. It is of course only approxi correct, but it saves time, gives you an idea what t tient ought to see without glasses and the kind (

needed to improve sight. Many men can get the same result with the ophthalmoscope, while carefully going over the media and fundi. In testing the vision *it is very important to sit and watch the patient* rather than the test cards as so many men do. If you make him read off briskly, keeping him under your eye while he does it, he cannot slyly close one eye. Try to conduct your tests in a way he has not been accustomed to, with an appearance of carelessness and friendliness. Let him read with both eyes open and make him think you are testing his admittedly good eye when you are really blocking it out by strong glasses.

Most malingerers are perfectly familiar with the test charts but know nothing about the visual angle. Your honest man reads at full speed as far as he can and slows up only when he is not sure. The malingerer labors just as hard over the big letters as the small ones. In doubtful cases make several tests at different distances and see if consistent. One of the best means of deceiving the malingerer is by the use of a mirror in which is reflected a reversed trial card. He is entirely unaware that the mirror has increased the distance and reads accordingly.

The pupillary indications of sight have been considered on page 111, a positive direct reaction to light being very good evidence, though not excluding cortical blindness. Even the Argyl-Robertson may be unilateral. Occasionally a man claims to be totally blind in one eye, even refusing to admit a light which contracts his pupil sharply. Often he will not be able to control the redress movement in the screen test (page 217). Instead of testing him laboriously with candle and prisms for diplopia, it is much easier to have him fix a hand flash light with both eyes open, and then interpose a 5-degree prism before

the good eye. If the eye is blind or is not ordinarily u in binocular vision it will move in the same direction the good one does as the prism is rotated before the while if binocular vision is usual it will not move at all continue to fix the candle. This same method can utilized at the 20 foot distance. If a rotary prism placed before the good eye the distant candle will seem the patient to move evenly toward the apex of the pris the other eye is blind, while if it has sight, even if patient denies diplopia the light will be stationary as as fusion exists and then seem to jump instead of mo evenly. (Lack of binocular fixation is of course no p of blindness.)

Many methods commonly employed in the testin binocular vision will suggest themselves as useful in ticular cases, as of course diplopia or the slightest evid of an attempt at fusion will negative a monocular blind Most trial cases contain the Maddox double prism. If is held before the good eye in such a way that the lin tween the prisms cuts horizontally the centre of the p the patient will have a diplopia without knowing that monocular. If he is honest he will admit it at once u if he admits seeing three lights he must be using both If he admits two lights a card should be carelessly he such a way as to cover one of the double prisms and still sees two lights he must be using both eyes. I looks at a single line of small type he will see three intermediate one belonging to the uncovered eye.

The trouble about these tests is that while they show fraud and bad faith they give no idea of actual u present. To meet this need we have a whole series of devised to make the patient think he is using his goo while he is actually using the other. For the succ

use of these it is often necessary to put over the poor eye the correction which ought to give it sharp vision while over the good one is placed a glass calculated to make its vision worse than its fellow. Otherwise the patient can tell just which eye he is using by the distinctness with which he sees.

A simple method is to fuss over the bad eye a little and apparently give it up as a bad job, but leaving its approximate correction in place, and then proceed to test the good one with both uncovered. It will very often be possible to gradually block out the good eye with a plus ten glass before the patient realizes that he is reading with his bad eye.

Have the patient read the test chart while looking through the ordinary phorometer. He will see two charts, one up and one down, of which he will claim to see one much more distinctly than the other. If he is asked to read this and then while his attention is distracted the prisms are reversed he will often try and be consistent by claiming to see plainest the same upper or lower card and will read it readily. It is possible to put such lenses in the phorometer cells as to make the vision in the good eye less than the other and make it difficult for him to know which eye he is using if he is prevented from closing one of them.

One of the best known tests is the so-called red and green glass one, in which the patient with a red glass before one eye and a green one before the other looks at a glass chart illuminated from behind with alternate red and green letters etched on it. The red letters are seen through the red glass and the green through the green one. The value of the test is much reduced by the fact that there is only one chart on the market which every malingerer has seen in the optician's window, while the illumination and

the colors of the glass must be exactly right. It also
to give any definite measure of vision. A much sim
test, which would be especially effective on a malin
who had been coached on the foregoing one, is as foll
If you put a red glass before the good eye and by ha
the patient look at a red light or a white card establis
psychological impression that he ought to see red
this eye and not with the other, you can then direc
attention to a neighboring card containing alternat
and black letters, and ask him to read rapidly. Th
letters on the white ground cannot be seen through th
glass while the black ones are perfectly visible. If h
fuses to read any letters he is of course a malingerer,
any red ones seen must be with the alleged bad eye.
other modification of the test consists in placing a
glass over the poor eye and the red one over the goo
have him read from the chart without letting him
that there are any colored letters on it. Through the
glass the red and black letters look the same color an
malingerer does not have his suspicions aroused, whi
red glass over his good eye prevents his seeing the re
ters with it. "Confusion" letters can be constructed,
black and partly red. Seen through the green glass th
pear black, while through the red one the red parts
pear and the letters are entirely different. Red against
is invisible through the red glass, but if the backgrou
black or dark, or even if the red letter be only ou
with a thin black line it becomes visible at once tho
appears white instead of red. One can easily const
card of red letters, which look superficially just alik
yet part of them are absolutely invisible through a re
while the others appear outline letters in white.
tests can be used for near as well as distant vision,

Test Types for Monocular Malingering. To illustrate page 372.
(Place red glass before the good eye.)

Test Types for Monocular Malingering. To illustrate page 371
(Place red glass before the good eye.)

combined with the various stereoscopic and fusion tests, while the advertising pages of any modern magazine will supply an infinite variety of letters and labels and pictures printed in red.

The ordinary stereoscope may be most useful, with the charts commonly employed in training the fusion, part of each picture being seen with each eye. For instance, in the chart shown in Fig. 123 the central heavy crosses ap-

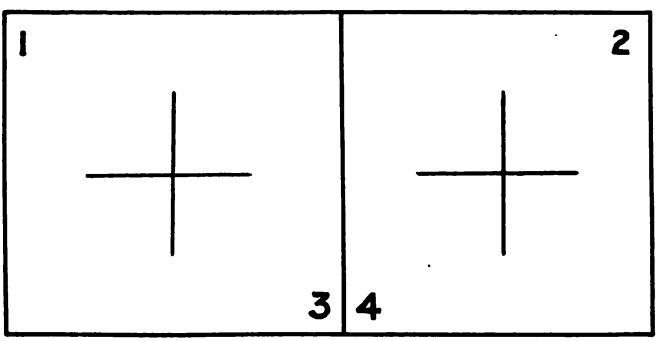


FIG. 123.

pear alike to both eyes and are fused into one. If the patient is using both eyes he sees all four numbers, 2 and 4 being actually seen with the right eye. Through the stereoscope however, 3, which is actually seen by the left eye appears to be almost directly under the 2, and both being on the right of the combined picture seem to be seen with the right eye.

It is easy enough to make up your own cards with print for which the rapid reading requires the use of both eyes, and the reverse cards which can be read easily with either eye alone but not with both together. In using a stereoscope great care must be taken that the patient does

not close his pretended bad eye and so deceive you. I
better to cut away most of the hood of the instrument.

The person who claims poor vision in one eye will g
erally admit very good in the other. For this type the
reading test is a good one, having him read fine type w
both eyes open while you hold a pencil or fountain pen
tically four or five inches in front of him. If he re

FIG. 124.

without hesitation or twisting of his head he must be us
both eyes.

One of the simplest and best means of detecting
malingerer is the diploscope. (Fig. 124.) It cons
essentially of a diaphragm with a central opening thro
which a row of letters is seen with both eyes open.
impression is that the letters are all seen with both
while as a matter of fact those on the left are seen with
right eye and *vice versâ*. The fakir who does not un
stand the principle involved is very apt to insist that h
seeing the right letters with the right eye, which is im

sible. Unfortunately the device is not practicable for distant vision.

The amblyoscope (Fig. 100) can also be made very useful. In all possible positions of the tubes the card in the right tube can only be seen with the right eye and *vice*

Fig. 125.

versâ but when the tubes are approximated the right card as reflected in the mirror appears to be on the left of the other and therefore to be seen with the left eye. When the tubes are widely separated the cards are seen homonymously while in the intermediate position they may be fused. In this last position cards can be used with alternate lines or figures on each so that smooth reading or accurate description implies the use of both eyes, while a further source of

confusion can be introduced by having the stronger illumi nation in front of the poorer eye.

My own "malingeroscope" (Fig. 125) consists of tw short parallel open tubes the distal ends of which are cov ered by loose caps which can be rotated and which contai a small eccentrically placed aperture. By rotating the cap the distance between the apertures can be made greater o less than the interpupillary distance while being kept i the same plane. In the last position for instance, if th patient looks at a distant chart with both eyes open he i conscious of two holes, the one actually before the righ eye appearing to the left of the other. If you tell him yo will cover his alleged bad left eye and slip a card ove what appears to him as the left hole you are actually cover ing his good right eye and *vice versâ*. If he looks at tw wall charts 20 feet away and 18 inches apart he can se both, the left being seen with the right eye but apparentl with the left eye through the left hand hole, and *vice versâ* If two exactly similar charts are used many patients wil fuse them, seeing one hole and one card, and if extra le ters are interpolated at different places on each card wi read them all as though they were on one. A still furthe source of confusion can be introduced by unobtrusivel holding a suitable lens over the aperture corresponding t the good eye and making its image less distinct than it fellow.

Another series of tests is based on an attempt to mak an alleged defective eye interfere with the vision in th good one. For instance, as the patient reads the wall cha with both eyes open, a five degree prism base up is move back and forth before his poor eye. If it is really blind i will cause him no inconvenience, while if it has any func tion at all the constant doubling of the test will perceptibl

interfere with the smoothness of his reading. The same idea can be used in near vision to even better advantage, and is even more effective if applied to various projection and orientation tests. For instance if you hold up a finger ring and ask him to pass a pencil through it or to thread a large needle or to catch a ball, the denied diplopia will often be very apparent.

There are cases in which the field of vision is important. For instance policemen, seeking premature retirement on pension often present all the symptoms of chronic retrobulbar neuritis in which there are no very definite objective symptoms but a considerable bilateral failure of central vision. They are very apt to be unaware that they should have a central or paracentral scotoma for red and green, with an enlarged blind spot, and generally give a field of the hysterical type, extremely contracted, with the white and color fields nearly equal or even inverted, and when tested at different times and distances yielding very inconsistent results. They are also very susceptible to suggestion by the examiner if it is artfully done. In these cases too the scotomata should be generally relative and the vision ought to vary widely with the brightness of the illumination and with the color of the letters used in testing the central vision.

Hemiopia seldom suggests itself to the malingerer unless he has been previously coached or known some one with this defect. Its probability would be enhanced by the hemiopic pupillary reaction or some of the other lesions like hemiplegia which so often are associated with it. In mapping its fields the honest patient will usually show a vertical line passing almost through the fixation point, as the boundary between the blind and seeing halves of each retina, and this does not change. In testing the malingerer

it is advisable to map out the field on the blackboard o curtain, marking plainly its limits, and then after an in terval go over the same ground a second time with th point of fixation shifted a few degrees. He is very apt t stick to the original limits. The stereoscopic chart show in Fig. 123 is also very useful. In a right hemianopsia, enough central vision remained as is usual the centr crosses should be fused and seen as one. In actual rig hemianopsia the figures 2 and 3 could not be seen. Th malingerer who saw all four would be very apt to assun that 2 and 4 were the ones to be denied, if he had careless been allowed a good look at the card before it was put in the stereoscope. In right hemianopsia the honest m reads from left to right very badly for he is reading in the blind area while he would read letters much faster the other direction. The left hemianope has his difficul in finding the beginning of the next line.

If the patient has good central vision in both eyes a vantage can be taken of the fact that in the diplopia tes either far or near, the sudden interposition of a weak pri that throws one image on a really blind half of the reti would not cause any diplopia or fixation movement fusion while in the reverse direction it would.

INDEX.

Abducens, 215
  nucleus of, 215
  paralysis of, 307
Abduction, 213
  measurement of, 236, 240
Aberration, spherical, 42, 104
Accommodation, 48
  amplitude of, 52, 195
  causing heterophoria, 246
  changes in age, 53, 194
  contraction of pupil in, 52, 111
  cycloplegics in, 53
  in hyperopia, 128
  in myopia, 151
  measurement of, 52
  mechanism of, 51
  nucleus of, 215
  paralysis of, 53, 300
  physiological relaxation of, 108, 136
  producing myopia, 147
  range of, 52
  region of, 52, 151
  relation to convergence, 224
  reserve, 195
  spasm of, 140, 145
    simulating myopia, 140, 145, 154
    treatment of, 118, 140, 154
  sub-normal, 196
Accommodative asthenopia, 131, 355, 358, 359
  squint, 279
Acromegaly, field of vision in, 353
Acuity of vision, 47
Adduction, 213
  how measured, 236, 240
Aerial image, 85, 94
Age, changes of accommodation in, 53, 194
Albino, luminous pupil in, 66
Alcoholic amblyopia, 347
Alpha (or gamma) angle, 275
Alternating strabismus, 275
Amblyopia, alcoholic, 347
  central origin, 349
  congenital, 274
  ex abusu, 347
  exanopsia, 274
  in strabismus, 274, 281
Amblyoscope of Worth, 284, 375
Amplitude of accommodation, 52, 195
  of convergence, 224
Anabolic retinal changes, 324
Anaphoria, 243, 268
Anæsthesia, corneal, 63
Angle, alpha or gamma, 275
  critical, 12
  metre, 224
  minimum visual, 47
  of incidence, 3
  of reflection, 3
  of refraction, 11
  refracting of prism, 13
  visual, 46
Anisocoria, 113
Anisometropia, 200
  correction of, 202
  fusion weakened in, 201
  retinal images in, 201
  symptoms of, 201
Anterior chamber, 64
  in accommodation, 52
Anterior principal focus, 45
Aphakia, 204
  diagnosis of, 64
  glasses after cataract operation, 204, 205
Apparent squint, 217, 275

Aqueous humor, 41
Argyll-Robertson pupil, 115
Arteries of retina, 75
Artery, central, 75
Associated movements, 235
centres for, 215, 296
paralysis of, 315
Asthenopia, accommodative, 131, 153, 172, 355, 358, 359
See *Eye-strain.*
cerebral, 201, 357
muscular, 244, 245
retinal, 357
Astigmatism, 62, 163
acquired, 205
against the rule, 169, 170; corrected by spheres, 205
apparent change in disk in, 174
asthenopia in, 172
axis of, 169
cause of, 168
charts for testing, 181
compensation for, 172
compound hyperopic, 101, 170, 186
myopic, 170, 190
corneal, 164, 165; radius in, 178
cycloplegics in low, 192
effect of on images, 166
on presbyopia, 197
estimation of, 83, 98, 101, 173
images in, 167
irregular, 163
lenticular, 164, 167
low, 192
mixed, 170, 191
objective estimation of, 173 174
ophthalmometer in, 174
ophthalmoscope in, 83, 173
physiological, 164
produced by cataract extraction, 205
by dislocation of lens, 168
regular, 165
retinoscopy in, 98, 101, 173
Astigmatism, simple hy 98, 170, 182
subjective estimation 182
symptoms of, 172
treatment of, 188, 19(
varieties of, 169
vision in, 167, 171
with the rule, 169, 17
Astigmatism, compound opic, 101, 170, 18
correction of, withou pine, 186
with atropine, 187
general rule for, 188
Astigmatism, compoun pic, 170, 190
correction of, with a 191
without atropine, 1
general rule for, 190
Astigmatism, simple hy 98, 170, 182
correction of, with a 184
general rule for, 188
prescription in, 183, 1
symptoms of, 184
Astigmatism, simple 102, 170
correction of, witho pine, 189
general rule for, 190
symptoms of, 172
Atrophy of optic ner in, 74
field of vision in, 346
scotoma for red in, 3
Atropine. See *Cyclopl*
action of, 115
dangerous in glauco
employed in strabism
n refraction, 133, 184, 187, 191, 19
general rule for, 117
in spasm of accomm 140
intolerance of, 116
oily solutions of, 11

Atropine, poisoning by, 116
Axial hypermetropia, 127
myopia, 145, 156
ray, 7, 18
Axis of astigmatism, 169
of cylinders, 24, 28
of lens, 19
of mirror, 7
optic, 44, 275
principal and secondary, 19
visual, 208, 275

Band of light, 99
Basal paralyses, 302
Bifocal lenses, 199
Binocular diplopia, 206, 217
single vision, 216
vision, 206; importance of, 216; tests of, 217, 295
Black-white perception, 323
Blind spot, 338
Blindness, alcoholic, 347
brain, 115
color, 319
blue blindness, 331
in retinal and chorioidal disease, 346
yellow visual substance, 324

Campimeter, Peters, 340
Cardinal points, 45
Cataract, astigmatism after extraction, 205
glasses after operation for, 204, 205
lenticular opacities in, 70
myopia in, 145
refraction after extraction, 274
second sight in, 145
Centreing of glasses, 30, 162 203, 260
Centres, nerve, 214, 215
optical, 19
Centrad, 15
Cerebral asthenopia, 201, 358
Chiasm, 351
Chorieform motions from eye-strain, 360
Chorioid, 37
changes of, in myopia, 148
functions of, 37
pigment of, 76
vessels of, 76
Chorioidal ring, 74
Chorioiditis, 148
Ciliary body, 38
in accommodation, 51
in hyperopia, 128
in myopia, 149
muscle, 38
paralysis of, 300
processes, 38
spasm of, 145
Cilio-retinal artery, 75
Clinoscope of Stevens, 232
Cocaine with homatropin, 121
Color blindness, 319
acquired, 325
congenital, 325
in atrophy of optic nerve, 344
tests for, 326, 330
Color perception, theories of, 322, 323
Color scotoma, 344
Color-sense, 319
limits of field, 338
quantitative tests, 332
Colors, complementary, 320
composition of, 326
confusion, 331
pigments, 321
sensations, 322
Combining lenses, 33, 34, 35
Complementary colors, 320
Concave cylindrical lens, 27
mirror, 7
spherical lens, 22
Concentric contraction of field of vision, 346
Concomitant squint, 270
Confusion colors, 331
letters, 372
Congenital amblyopia, 274
anisometropia, 200
Conjugate deviations, 316

Conjugate motions of eye, 235; linear measure of, 236; by perimeter, 236; tropometer, 238
paralysis, 296, 315
Consensual reaction of pupil, 114
Contraction of field, concentric, 346; sector shaped, 347
Contracture in paralysis, 300
Conus myopic, 150
Convergence, amplitude of, 224
capacity for, how tested, 227
excess of, 254
insufficiency of, 260
paralysis of, 215
prisms, 227
producing myopia, 147
Convergent squint, 270
Convex cylindrical lens, 24
sphere, 17
Cornea, 40
action of, 40
anæsthesia of, 64
changes of, in astigmatism, 164, 165
in myopia, 144
measurement of, 154, 174
opacities of, 63, 70
radius of, 40, 178; in myopia, 155; in reduced eye, 45
reflex of, 65
sensitiveness of, how tested, 64
Corneal astigmatism, 164, 165
measurement of, 174
Corresponding points, 207
Cortical centres, 215
paralyses, 296, 315
Cover test, 217, 222, 225
Crescent myopic, 150
Crossed diplopia, 218, 305
cylinders, 124, 193
Critical angle, 12
Crystalline lens, 40
Curtain, Duane's tangent, 338
Cyclophoria, 242, 268, 269
Cycloplegia, when complete, 121
Cycloplegics, 115. See *Atropine.*
Cycloplegics, action of, 116
causing glaucoma, 116
choice of, 119, 121
combined with cocaine, 120
duration of effect of, 115
effect on vision of, 116, 121
final prescription under, 125
idiosyncrasy against, 116
indications for, 117
poisoning from, 116
static refraction under, 122
use of, in astigmatism, 184 190, 192, 193
in eye-strain, 364
in hyperopia, 133, 139, 140, 142
in myopia, 160, 190
in retinoscopy, 88
in strabismus, 283
Cyclotropia, 242
Cylindrical lenses, 24
action of, 25
combining, 34
concave, 24, 27
cross, 124, 193
measurement, 31
recognition of, 31
uses. See *Astigmatism.*

Decentreing lenses, 248
Decussation of nerve-fibres, 34
Dennett's prism nomenclature 15
Deorsumvergence, 231
Detachment of retina, field in 345
in myopia, 150, 153
Deviation, angle of, 14
conjugate, 316
of eye behind screen, 217, 22 225
primary and secondary, strabismus, 270
in paralysis, 297
Dextrophoria, 267
Diffusion circles, 49, 166
Dioptre, 30; prism dioptre, 1
Diphtheria, paralysis from, 3
Diplopia, binocular, 206, 217

Diplopia, character of, in paralysis, 299
crossed, 218, 305
homonymous, 218, 305
in strabismus, 273
left, 218
measurement of, 310, 311
monocular, in cataract, 101
right, 218
vertical, 305
Diploscope, 374
Direct ophthalmoscopy, 69
Distant vision, 58
record of, 59
Disk, Placidos, 175
Divergence, excess, 261
function of, 230
insufficiency, 255
latent, 242. See *Exophoria.*
paralysis, 316
prism, 230
vertical, 230
Divergent squint, 275
Donders' accommodation table, 54
Duane's prism test, 222
tangent curtain, 338
Duction, 235
Duboisin, 115

Electric ophthalmoscope, 68
Emmetropia, 62
ophthalmoscopy in, 78
retinoscopy in, 92
Emmetropic eye, 37
accommodation in, 48, 51, 53
amplitude of accommodation in, 52
anatomy of, 37
axis, optic, 44; visual, 208
examination of, 55
far point of, 52, 58
near point of, 53, 60
refracting media of, 43
region of accommodation of, 52
vision in, 48; distant, 58; near, 62
Emmetropic eye, visual angle in, 46
Epilepsy from eye-strain, 361
Equilibrium, position of. See *Position of rest.*
Eserin, action of, 125
as ciliary tonic, 126
Esophoria, 242, 253. See *Heterophoria.*
accommodative, 254
convergence excess, 254
divergence insufficiency, 255
measurement of, 254
monocular, 257
Esotropia, 242. See *Convergent strabismus,* 270
Examination of patient, 54
of anterior chamber, 64
of cornea, 63
of eyes, 56
of field of vision, 333
of iris, 64
of lens, 65
of media, 69
of pupil, 64
Excavation, atrophic, 74
glaucomatous, 74
physiological, 74
Exophoria, 242, 258. See *Heterophoria.*
accomodative, 259
convergence insufficiency, 260
divergence excess, 261
monocular, 262
Exotropia, 242. See *Divergent strabismus.*
Extorsion, 212, 213
Extrinsic muscles, 210
Eye, anatomy of, 37
emmetropic eye, 37
hygiene of in myopia, 155
ideal, 37
optical properties of, 43
reduced, 45
schematic, 105
Eye-strain. See *Asthenopia.*
anatomical causes of, 356
cerebral fatigue from, 358
definition of, 355

Eye-strain, diagnosis of, 365
distant organs affected by, 356
epilepsy from, 361
headache in, 359
in astigmatism, 172
in hyperopia, 131
lacking in high hyperopia, 138
in pure myopia, 153
metabolism affected by, 364
migraine from, 341
neurasthenia from, 362
objective symptoms of, 358
pains from, 356
scoliosis from, 364
subjective symptoms, 355
suggestion in, 357
torticollis from, 365

False image in paralysis, 298
Far point, 52
determination of, 52
in emmetropia, 52, 58
in hyperopia, 151
in myopia, 151
recession of in age, 53
Far sight, 62, 127. See *Hyperopia.*
Field of fixation, 311
binocular, 311
measurement of by perimeter, 236
monocular, 236
Field of vision, 335. See *Scotoma* and *Hemianopia.*
confrontation test, 335
extent of, 337
for colors, 339
in acromegaly, 353
in amblyopia toxica, 347
in atrophy, 346
in brain lesions, 353
in glaucoma, 347
in hysteria, 347
in neurasthenia, 348
in retinal detachment, 347
Field of vision in i
mentosa, 344
in retro-bulba
347
in tobacco amb
measurement o
perimeter test,
projection of,
recording of, 3
Focal distance, pr
illumination,
of mirror, 7
Foci conjugate, 20
principal, 19, 45
secondary, 19
virtual, 23
Focus of mirror, 7
of lens, 18, 20
"Fogging," 138
Fovea centralis, 40
Friedenberg's color
Fukala operation
161, 204
Functional eye d
general medi
Fusion, 219. See *E*
Exophoria, Es
perphoria, Sti
centres, 215
deorsumvergence,
dependent on, 20
divergence, 230
education of, 247
in anisometropia,
in strabismus, 27
relation of fusi
233
sursumvergence,
tests, 227, 229, 2
torsion, 231

Glasses, 16. See *Le*
bifocal, 199
centreing of, 30,
concave, 22
convex, 17
cylindrical, 24, 2
effect on appare
for astigmatism,

Glasses, for hyperopia, 133, 142
for myopia, 156
for presbyopia, 197
for strabismus, 283
Franklinic, 199
minus, 22
plus, 17
prescription for, 35
prismatic effect of, 203
prisms, 13
spherical, 17
strength varying with distance from eye, 159, 205
Glaucoma, corneal anæsthesia in, 64
field of vision in, 344
Graefe equilibrium test, 226
Green blindness, 323, 331
scotoma for, in nerve disease, 344

Hair optometer, 61
Headache, accommodative, 359
from asthenopia, 359, 361
from astigmatism, 184
from hyperopia, 131
muscular, 360
test of ocular cause, 360, 365
Hemianopia, 353. See *Scotoma.*
binasal, 355
bitemporal, 354
homonymous, 353
Heterophoria, 242. See *Cyclophoria, Esophoria, Exophoria, Hyperphoria.*
advancement in, 289
causes of, 243
education of fusion in, 247
operations for, 249, 252, 289
prism exercise in, 247
prisms for constant use, 248
refraction in, 246
shortening of muscles, 252
symptoms, 244
tenotomy for, 249
treatment, 246
Heterotropia, 270. See *Strabismus.*
Holmgren test for color blindness, 329
Homatropin, 115, 119, 120, 121. See *Cycloplegics.*
Homonymous diplopia, 218, 305
hemianopia, 351
Hyaloid membrane, 41
Hyoscyamin, 115
Hyperopia, 62, 127
absolute, 129
after cataract, 204
asthenopia in, 130, 196
axial, 127
causes of, 127
causing early presbyopia, 130, 196
ciliary muscle in, 128
concealed by accommodation, 129
correction by convex lenses, 128, 136, 141
cycloplegics in, 134, 139, 140 142
developing in old age, 198
diagnosis, 132
eyeball in, 128
eye-strain in, 130
facultative, 129
far point in, 151
latent, 129
lenticular, 127
manifest, 129
near point, 130, 151
objective estimate, 134
ophthalmoscopy in, 79
prescription in, 141, 142
producing strabismus, 132, 278
refractive, 127
region of accommodation in, 151
retinoscopy in, 93, 97, 134, 135, 138
simulating myopia, 138, 140
subjective tests, 136, 138
symptoms, 128, 130. See *Asthenopia.*
treatment, 133, 142
vision in, 128, 130

Hyperopic astigmatism, 170, 182, 186. See *Hyperopia* and *Astigmatism.*
estimation by ophthalmoscope, 83
by retinoscopy, 99, 101
symptoms, 172, 184, 355
Hyperphoria, 242, 263. See *Heterophoria.*
abolishing fusion power, 263
equilibrium tests, 264; their importance, 266
fusion tests in, 264
treatment by prisms, 266
by operation, 266
tropometer measurement of, 265
Hypertropia, 242. See *Strabismus.*
Hypophoria, 242. See *Hyperphoria.*
Hypotropia, 242
Hysterical anæsthesia of cornea, 64
field of vision, 348

Ideal eye, 37
Identical points, 207
Illumination focal, lateral, oblique, 63
Image, apparent or false, 279, 304
in astigmatism, 167
of lens, 21
of mirrors, 6, 8, 9
real or true, 279, 304
reflex of Purkinje Sanson, 64
retinal, 46; size of, 46
tipped, 306
virtual (of lens), 22, 23
Imbalance, muscular. See *Heterophoria.*
Inch system of numbering lenses, 29
Inclined double images, 306
Index of refraction, 11, 43
Indirect ophthalmoscopy, 84
Insufficiency of convergen 260. See *Exophoria,* 2
of divergence, 255. See *E phoria,* 242
of ocular muscles. See *Het ophoria,* 242
of vertical muscles. See *H perphoria,* 242, 263
Internal rectus, 210
Intorsion, 209
Intrinsic muscles, 52
Inversion, lateral, 6
Inverted image, 84
parallactic displacement wit 87
Iris, 42. See *Pupil,* 111
examination of, 42
function of, 42
retinal pigment of, 42
sphincter of, 42
Irregular astigmatism, 163
reflection, 6

Jaeger's test types, 60
Javal and Schiotz ophthalmo eter, 175; error of, 180

Katabolic retinal changes, 3
Kataphoria, 243, 268
Katral lenses, 36
Keratometer, 175
Keratoscope, 175
Kindergarten test cards, 57

Lævophoria, 267. See *Het phoria,* 242
Lamina cribrosa, 73, 350
Lantern tests for color se 327
Latent hyperopia, 129
squint, 242
Lateral hemianopia, 351
illumination, 63
inversion, 6, 58
Lens, crystalline, 40, 50
capsule of, 41
changes of in astigmati 164, 167
in accommodation, 51
in hyperopia, 127

Lens, changes of in myopia, 145
cortex of, 41
effect of zonula on, 51
measure, 33
nucleus of, 41
opacities in, 70
removal of, for myopia, 161
Lens rack, 110
Lenses, 16. See *Glasses.*
axial ray of, 17
axis, principal and secondary of, 19
centreing of, 30, 203, 260
clerical, 201
combinations of, 33
concave, 22
conjugate foci of, 20
convex, 17
cylindrical convex, 24; concave, 27; axis of, 24, 26, 28
decentreing of, 248
focal length of, 20
focus of, 18
image, real, 21; virtual, 22, 23
katral, 36
measurement of, 29, 31, 33
nodal point of, 19
numbering of, 29
optic centre of, 30
periscopic, 36
principal axis of, 19
prismatic effect of, 162, 203, 248, 260
prisms, 13
recognition of, 31
spherical aberration of, 18
toric, 36
Light, theory of, 1
perception of, how tested, 336
reaction of pupil to, 114
Limited motion in paralysis, 297
after squint operation, 291
Linear measurement of motility, 271
Locomotor ataxia, paralyses in, 301
Argyll-Robertson pupil in, 115
Loring ophthalmoscope, 66, 69
Luminosity of pupil, 65

Macula lutea, 39, 76
changes of in myopia, 149
Maddox double prism, 224; rod, 221
in oblique paralyses, 307
Malingering, amblyoscope in, 375
color tests in, 371
confusion letters in, 372
diplopia tests in, 370, 371
diploscope in, 374
exclusion tests in, 371
malingeroscope in, 376
mirror tests in, 369
ocular, 367
prism tests in, 370, 371, 376
pupils in, 369
refraction in, 368
stereoscope in, 373
Malingeroscope, 376
Marriote, blind spot of, 337
Media, refracting, 43; opacities in, 69
Median plane, 208
Medullated nerve-fibres, 76
Menopause complicated by presbyopia, 364
Metabolism affected by eye-strain, 364
Metre angle, 224
Metric numbering of lenses, 30
Migraine from eye-strain, 361
Mioties, 125. See *Eserine.*
Mires of ophthalmometer, 177
Mirrors, axis of, 7
concave, 7
convex, 9
focus, 7
images in, 6, 8, 9
retinoscopic, 90
Mixed astigmatism, 170, 191

Motility of eyes, 209, 219. See also *Muscles, Nerve-centres.*
conjugate movements, 235; measurement of, 235, 239. See *Conjugate.*
fusion powers, 226; tests of, 226, 233. See *Fusion.*
position of rest, 219; tests of, 219, 226. See *Position of rest.*
Motor oculi nerve, 214
Movement of redress, 217
Muscæ volitantes in myopia, 150, 153
Muscles ocular, action of, 210
advancement of, 289
anatomy of, 210
extrinsic, 210
intrinsic, 301
insertions of, 211
insufficiency of. See *Heterophoria,* 242
motion limited by tenotomy, 291
motion after paralysis, 297
paralyses of, 206
tenotomy of, 289, 291
Mydriastis, 115
paralytic, 301
Mydriatics, 115. See *Cycloplegics.*
Myopia, 62, 144
an occupational disease, 146
apparent in spasm of accommodation, 145, 154
apparent, simulated by hyperopia, 140
axial, 145, 156
use of, 145, 146
causing exophoria, 147, 280
choroid in, 148, 149
ciliary muscle in, 149
complications of, 150, 152
corneal radius in, 155
correction , 156, 159, 162
crescent in, 149
detachment of retina in, 150, 153
Myopia, determination 158
developing in senile ca 144
elongation of eye in, 1
estimation of, 157
far point in, 151
glasses in, 160
hæmorrhage in, 150, 1
hereditary, 145
hygiene of, 155
in schools, 146
iodides in, 161
lenticular, 145
long radius in, prog 155
morbid anatomy of, 14
muscæ in, 150, 153
near point in, 151
objective measureme 157
physiological excavati 149
postponing presbyopi 196
predisposition to, 146
prevalence in professi races, 146
prognosis, 154
progressive, 145, 154
prophylaxis of, 155, 1
racial tendency to, 14
reduction by removal 161, 204
refractive, 144
region in, 151
retinoscopy in, 94, 95,
rules for prescribing
scleritis in, 148
staphyloma posticum 150
stationary, 154
symptoms of, 150, 15
theory of, 146
treatment of, 155, 1 operative, 161
vision in, 150, 153
Myopic astigmatism. *tigmatism, myop*

Near point, 52, 60, 195
determination of, 195
in emmetropia, 151
in hyperopia, 151
in myopia, 151
recession of in presbyopia, 195
vision tests, 60, 61
Nerve head, 73
Nerves, cortical centres of, 215
fusion of centres of, 215
nuclear centres of, 214
of muscles, 214
optic, 73, 347. See *Optic nerve.*
volitional centres of, 215
Neurasthenia from eye-strain, 362
field in, 348
Neutral band, 326
Neutralizing lenses, 31
Nodal point of eye, 45
of lens, 19
Nuclear paralysis, 303
Numbering lenses, 29

Objective tests, disadvantage of, 123
Oblique inferior, 213
action of, 213
paralysis of, 307
spasm of, 293
Oblique superior, 212
action of, 212
paralysis of, 307
Old paralyses, 300
Opacities in media, 69
localization, 71
of cornea, 69, 70
of lens, 70
of vitreous, 67
recognition of, by ophthalmoscope, 69
Opaque nerve-fibres, 76
Operations, advancement, 253, 289
for cyclophoria, 269
partial tenotomy, 249, 269, 290
Operations, shortening, 252
tenotomy, 250, 291
uncertainty of, 292
Ophthalmometer of Javal, 174
advantages of and disadvantages of, 175, 181
in astigmatism, 180
radius of cornea by, 178
Ophthalmoplegia, externa, 300
Ophthalmoplegia, interna, 301
totalis, 300
Ophthalmoscope, 62, 65
electric, 68
Loring, 66
Ophthalmoscopy, 62
advantages of indirect method, 86
chorioidal ring, 74
vessels, 76
differences of level in, 84, 87
direct method of, 69
estimation of refraction by, 78, 80, 83
fundus seen by, 70
reflex in, 76
image in, 72
in astigmatism, 83
in hyperopia, 79
in myopia, 80
indirect method of, 84
lamina cribrosa, 73
medullated fibres, 76
nerve head, 73
opacities in media, 70
pulsation in vessels, 75
pupillary reaction in, 69
retinal vessels, 75
scleral ring, 74
Optic axis, 44, 208
area, 350
centre of lens, 19, 31
disk, 39
foramen, 350
groove, 350
thalami, 350
tracts, 348
Optic nerve, 73
anatomy, 349
atrophy of field in, 346

Optic nerve, chiasm of, 350
excavation in atrophy, 74
in glaucoma, 74
physiological, 74
oval in astigmatism, 174
vessels of, 75
Optical centre, 19, 31
system of eye, 43
Optometer hair, 61
Ora serrata, 37
Orientation, 334
false in paralysis, 297
Orthophoria, 242

Papilla. See *Nervve head.*
Parallactic displacement of opacities, 70
of fundus, 87
Parallax test, Duane's, 222
Paralysis, 297
abnormal position of head in, 299
basal, 302
causation of, 301, 303
congenital, 301
conjungate, 316
contraction in old, 300
cortical, 316
deviations in, 297
diabetic, 301
diagnosis of, 303, 308, 310
diplopia in, 298
false image, 304
false projection in, 298
fascicular, 302
from injury, 301
intracranial 302
limitation of motion in, 297
localization, 303, 316, 317
measurement of, 311
nuclear, 303
oculo motor, 297
of abducens, 308
of accommodation, 53, 300
of associated movements, 315
of convergence, 315
of divergence, 316
of externus, 307
of extrinsic muscles, 300
Paralysis of inferior ob 307
of inferior rectus, 309
of internus, 308
of oblique muscles, 307
of pupil, 53, 301
of superior oblique, 306
of superior rectus, 309
of trochlear nerve, 307
old, 300
operations for, 313, 314
orbital, 302
post-diphtheritic, 301
primary deviation in, 2
prisms in treatment of,
rheumatic, 301
sclerotic, 301
secondary deviation in,
syphilitic, 301, 312
tabetic, 301, 312
toxic, 301, 312
treatment of, 312, 317
vertigo in, 299
Partial tenotomy, 290
Perception of color dimi in nerve disease, 34
theories of, 302, 303
Perception of light, how 335
Perimeter, 335
charts, 338
in measuring field, 335
in measuring paralysis
in measuring rotation o 236
in measuring strabismu 275
Periodic strabismus, 276
Peripheral scotomata, 34
vision, 334, 335
Periscopic lenses, 36
Phorometer, 220
Pigments, color, 320
Pilocarpine, 125. See M
Placidos disk, 175
Points, cardinal, 45
corresponding, 207
far, 52, 151
near, 52, 151, 195

Points of reversal, 96
principal, 45
Position of rest, 208, 219
cover test, 225
Duane's test, 222
equilibrium test, 226
Hardy test, 222
in accommodation, 224
Maddox double prism, 224
Maddox rod, 220
metre angle, 224
of vertical planes, 223
prism tests, 219
screen tests, 225
Stevens' lens, 222
Prentice prism nomenclature, 15
Presbyopia, 194
bifocal lenses in, 199
compensation for, 195
complicated by astigmatism, 197
by hyperopia, 196
by myopia, 196
near point in, 195
region in, 198
symptoms of, 195
treatment of, in ametropia, 198
of in emmetropia, 197
Primary colors, 321
deviation in paralysis, 297
in squint, 270
position of eyes, 208. See *Position of rest.*
Principal axis, 7, 19
focal distance, 7, 45
focus, 19
points, 45
Prism convergence, 227
dioptre, 15
divergence, 230
Prism tests,—
Duane's, 222
equilibrium, 219
Graefe, 226
Maddox, 224
of binocular vision, 217
of convergence, 227
Prism tests: of deorsumvergence, 231
of divergence, 230
parallax, 222
Prismatic effect of lenses, 162, 203, 248, 260
Prisms, 13
action of, 13
for constant use, 249, 266, 268
for exercise, 247
for hyperphoria, 266
for paralysis, 312
in heterophoria, 219, 222, 227, 247, 248
in paralysis, 311, 313
neutralizing, 16
numbering, 15
overcoming of, 227
rotary, 229
Progressive myopia, 145. See *Myopia.*
diagnosis, 155
long corneal radius in, 155
Projection and orientation, 305, 334
of field of vision, 334
Pulsation of retinal vessels, 75
Punctum proximum. See *Near point.*
remotum. See *Far point.*
Pupil, 42, 111
anisocoria, 113
Argyll-Robertson, 115
consensual reaction of, 64, 154
contraction of, through third nerve, 111
in corneal perforation, 112
dilation of, caused by sympathetic, 112
by emotion, 112
by glaucoma, 112
distortion of by synechia, 65, 69
effect of drugs on, 112
examination of with ophthalmoscope, 69

Pupil, inequality of, always pathological, 113
luminosity of, 65, 69
miosis, 115, 126
reaction of, with convergence and accommodation, 111
as evidence of light perception, 114, 369
consensual, 64, 114
in tabes, 115
to light, 60, 64, 114
to poisons, 112
to sensory stimuli, 112
size of, 114
Purkinje-Sanson reflexes, 64
Purple, visual, 40

Radius of cornea, 154, 174
in progressive myopia, 155
measurement of, 155, 178
of reduced eye, 45
Range of accommodation, 52
Rectus externus, 210
inferior, 212
internus, 210
superior, 211
Red, waning perception of, in nerve disease, 346
blindness, 325, 326, 328, 331
Red-green visual substance, 323
Redress, movement of, 217
Reduced eye, 45
Reflection, 3
from concave mirror, 7
from convex mirror, 9
from plane mirror, 5
irregular, 6
laws of, 3
total, 14
Reflex, corneal, 65
fundus, 65, 69, 71, 76
lenticular, 65
macular, 77
pupillary, 69
Purkinje-Sanson, 65
retinal, 67, 88, 92
scissors, 107
symptoms in eye-strain, 245, 355, 365

Refracting angle, 13
media, 43
Refraction, 9
estimated by ophthaleter, 174
by ophthalmoscope, 83
by retinoscopy, 88. *Retinoscopy.*
by trial case, 122, 13 159, 182, 193, 198
index of, 11, 43
laws of, 9, 10, 11
static, 122
Refractive myopia, 145
Region of accommodatio
in hyperopia, 151
in myopia, 151
Regular astigmatism, 16
Relative scotoma, 341
Removal of lens in myopi 204
Resection of muscle, 251
Retina, 38
appearance of with op moscope, 74
arteries of, 75
medullated nerve fibres
veins of, 75
Retinal images, 46. See
Retinoscopy, 88
actual motion of reflex
aerial image in, 94
apparent motion of re
arrangement of light i
difficulties of, 104
in astigmatism, 98, 10
in emmetropia, 92, 96
in high myopia, 94
in hyperopia, 93, 97,
in low myopia, 95
in myopia, 157
plane mirror in, 90
point of reversal in, 9
reflex in, 88
schematic eye in, 104,
scissors reflex in, 107
spherical aberration i

Retinoscopy without cycloplegia, 107, 135, 138, 140, 157, 182
Ring, chorioidal, 74
scleral, 74
Rotations of eyeball, 236
Rotations, measurement, 236
by perimeter, 236
by tropometer, 238

Schematic eye, 104
Scintillating scotomata in migraine, 361
Scissors reflex, 107
Sclera, anatomy of, 37
Scleral ring, 74
Sclero-chorioiditis in myopia, 147
Scoliosis from eye-strain, 364
Scopolamin, 115. See *Cycloplegics.*
Scotoma, 343
absolute, 343
central, 343
color, 345
in chorioiditis, 347
in detachment of retina, 347
in glaucoma, 343
in retrobulbar neuritis, 347
negative, 345
peripheral, 343
positive, 345
relative, 345
scintillans, 361
Screen test, 217, 222, 225
Secondary axes, 7, 19
deviation in strabismus, 270
in paralysis, 297
foci, 8, 19
Sensations, color, 321
Sensitiveness of cornea, 64
Shadow test, 88. See *Retinoscopy.*
Shortening of rectus, 251
Sixth nerve, 214
paralysis of, 307
Skiascopy, 88. See *Retinoscopy.*
Snellen test types, 57, 60
Spasm of accommodation, 140
simulating myopia, 145, 154
Spectroscope in color blindness, 319, 325
Spectrum, 319
Specular reflection, 6
Spherical aberration, 42, 104
Sphincter of iris, 42
Squint. See *Strabismus,* 270
Staphyloma in myopia, 148, 150
Static refraction, 121
Stereoscopic vision, 216. See *Binocular vision.*
perimetry, 341
Stereoscope, 343
in malingering, 373
Stevens clinoscope, 232
phorometer, 221
tropometer, 238
Strabismus or squint, 270
accommodative, 279
alternating, 275
amblyopia in, 274, 281, 293
apparent, 275
binocular, 279, 287
concomitant, 270
congenital, 276
convergent, 275, 287
deviation, primary and secondary, 270
divergent, 275, 279
etiology of, 276
fusion in, 277, 279, 281
hyperopia and, 278
latent, 242
measurement of, 271, 287
monocular, 288
myopia, influence of, 280
oblique, 293
paralytic, 296
periodic, 276
refraction a factor in, 278
suppression of image in, 273
spontaneous cure of, 282
tests of cure, 295
treatment of, 282; refraction, 283; fusion, 284; operative, 289; when amblyopic, 293

Subjective refraction in astigmatism, 182 to 193
in hyperopia, 137, 143
in myopia, 159
in presbyopia, 198
Subjective refraction, static, 122, 205
Subnormal accommodation, 196

Tabes, Argyll-Robertson pupil in, 115
causing paralysis of ocular muscles, 301
Tangent curtain, 338
Temporal hemianopia, 351
Tenotomy, 289, 291
graduated, 249, 250, 290, 291
over effect of, 291
Test types, 48, 57
Jaeger, 60
Snellen, 57, 60
Testing functional, 58
Third nerve, 214
paralysis of, 297
Tipping of images in oblique paralysis, 306
Tobacco amblyopia, 345
Toric lenses, 36
Torsion, 209, 212, 231
clinoscope in, 232
Maddox rod, 231
Toxic amblyopia, 347
paralysis, 301
Trial case, 61. See *Subjective refraction.*
frame, 29, 61, 169
Trichromic vision, 324
Trochlear nerve, 215
paralysis of, 307

Tropometer, Stevens, 328
in heterophoria, 238
in paralysis, 310
in strabismus, 257, 260, 267

Valk twin hook, 253
Vertical diplopia, 305
squint, 275, 292
Vertigo in paralysis, 299
Virtual focus, 23
image, 22, 23
Vision, binocular, 206
central, 206
in astigmatism, 171
in hyperopia, 128
in myopia, 150, 153
peripheral, 335
Visual acuity, 47
angle, 46
line, 208
minimum angle, 47
purple, 40
Vitreous humor, 41
opacities in, 69, 70

Wernicke's hemianopic pupillary, 351
White-black visual substance, 326
Williams' color lantern, 329
Worsted test for color sense, 329
Worth amblyoscope, 284

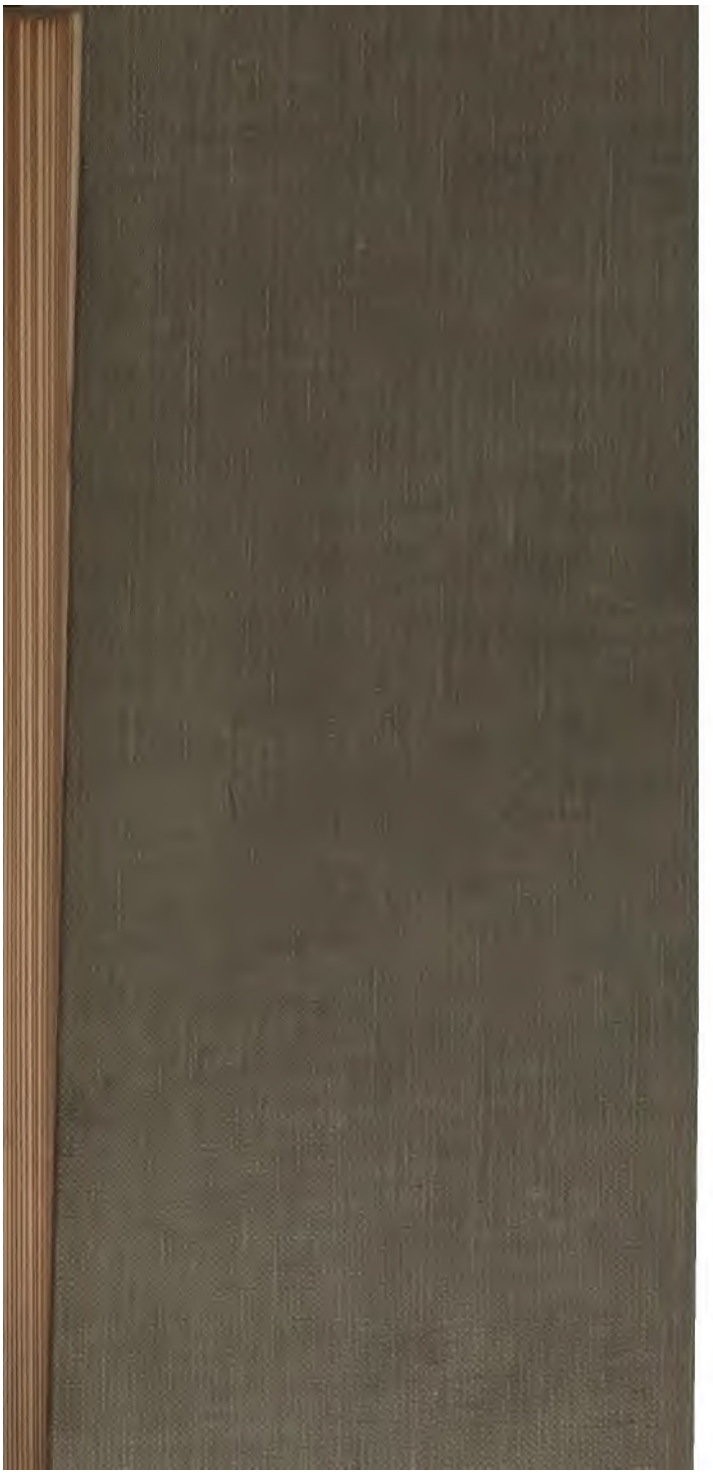
Yellow spot, 76
Young-Helmholz theory of color sense, 322

Zone of Zinn, 41

113957

LANE

MEDICAL LIBRARY

GIFT

SAN FRANCISCO COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY.